



THE UNIVERSITY OF  
**WAIKATO**  
*Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato*

Research Commons

<http://researchcommons.waikato.ac.nz/>

## Research Commons at the University of Waikato

### Copyright Statement:

The digital copy of this thesis is protected by the Copyright Act 1994 (New Zealand).

The thesis may be consulted by you, provided you comply with the provisions of the Act and the following conditions of use:

- Any use you make of these documents or images must be for research or private study purposes only, and you may not make them available to any other person.
- Authors control the copyright of their thesis. You will recognise the author's right to be identified as the author of the thesis, and due acknowledgement will be made to the author where appropriate.
- You will obtain the author's permission before publishing any material from the thesis.

**Te whakatau i te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu;  
tōna hītori, tōna whanaketanga me tōna ahunga whakamua.**

A thesis  
submitted in fulfilment  
of the requirements for the degree  
of  
**Doctor of Philosophy in School of Māori and Pacific Development**  
at  
**The University of Waikato**  
by  
**Jeremy Tātere MacLeod**



THE UNIVERSITY OF  
**WAIKATO**  
*Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato*

**2021**

## He Kupu Whakamihī

Ko taku mihi tuatahi ka rere ki te tokorua nāna nei au i whakaputa ki te ao. Ko rāua tahi kua ngaro nei i te tirohanga kanohi. Ko tōku pāpā te tuatahi kia kapohia e te ringa kaha o aituā. 52 noa nei ngā tau ka riro, ka mutu he mate tino matawhawhati nei. E 5 tau i muri mai, ka riro tō mātau whāea i te mate pukupuku, 61 noa nei ōna tau. I oati ahau ki a rāua ka tutuki i a au taku Tohu Kairangi i mua i te ekenga ki te 30 o ngā tau. Kua 35 ōku tau ināianei, ahakoa e 5 tau nei te takaroa, kua tutuki. Dad – e mōhio ana ahau ka koa tō ngākau i tēnei whakatutukinga. Moe marire mai rā i te huinga o te kahurangi.

Ka tangi tonu rā ki ngā kanohi kaumātua kua kore nei i waenga i a tātau. Ko tōku tohunga tērā ko Tuahine Northover me te huhua noa atu i kaha nei te taupua i a au, i tēnei tamaiti i haramai nei i Ahitereiria. Kua 16 tau ināianei mai i taku nekenga mai ki Aotearoa, e hika e, te tini kua ngaro i roto i tērā wā. E kui mā, e koro mā, ka tū tonu aku mihi ki a koutou i pakari ai ahau, tā koutou poipoinga, tā koutou morimoringa.

He huhua tonu aku kaiako reo hai mihinga māku. Kia āta whakarārangitia ō rātau ingoa katoa i konei: Parekura Rohe-Belmont, Hēnare Akurangi, Rāwiri Andrews, Hīria Tūmoana, Materoa Haenga, John Harmer, Tuahine Northover, Ngāhuia Matairangi, Pānia Papa, Leon Blake, Te Haumihiata Mason, Tākuta Wharehuia Milroy, Ahorangi Pou Temara me Tākuta Tā Tīmoti Kāretu. Nā koutou i mau ai i a au taku reo tīpuna. Me i kore ake tō koutou whakapono mai ki a au i ea ai tēnei wawata ōku.

Me tino takoto i konei tētahi mihi ki a Lee Smith, nō te marama o Oketopa i te tau 2019 ka mate. Ko rāua ko Tākuta Joseph Te Rito ngā kaikōkiri i tēnei kaupapa rangahau i ngā rerekētanga o te reo ki roto o Rongomaiwahine me Ngāti Kahungunu. Ka noho ko aua rangahau a rāua hai tūāpapa mō āku anō rangahau i ngā momo reo ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu nei. Ngā mihi rā hoki ki a Tākuta Raukura Roa rāua ko Tākuta Kārena Kelly i ā rāua mahi rangahau mō te kaupapa nei. Tēnā koutou i tā koutou i homai ai hai āwhina i a au ki te ruku i tā te kawau ruku.

Ngāti Kahungunu whānui – aku pakiaka i pakari ai taku tū i tēnei ao nei! Ko koutou taku tuarā. Ki aku rangatira, ki a Ngahiwi Tomoana rāua ko Chrissie Hape – tēnā kōrua i tutuki ai taku moehewa nei. Nā kōrua aku parirau i whai huruhuru ai kia pai ai taku rere ki ngā taumata tiketike o te ao! E kore e pahure i a au te tuhinga nei ki te kore kōrua, otirā Kahungunu whānui. Kāore e ārikarika aku mihi ki a koutou.

E taku tamaiti, Jewel, tēnā koe i tō aroha nui ki tēnei pāpā ōu me taku kuare ki ētahi o ngā hangarau nei. Tēnā koe i ō mahi whakatikatika i te takoto o aku kōrero i oti ai te tuhinga nei. Nāu kua eke te takoto o ngā kōrero nei ki tōna taumata tika. Ka pērā anō āku mihi ki a Hēmi Kelly i tō tautoko mai i a au, i tō hoa – mokori anō ēnei whakamānawa āku ki a koe.

Ka rere ēnei whakamihī āku ki ngā whānau o ā māua kōhanga reo e rua ko Te Rina. Mā koutou ngā whāinga o ngā rangahau nei e tuku ki ā tātau tamariki mokopuna.

Rangitāne – nā koutou anō aku rangahau nei i tautoko. Kai ngā tuhinga nei ētahi āwhina nui i a tātau e whakamomori nei ki te whakahoki mai i te reo ka hia whakatipuranga e ngaro ana i waenganui i tō tātau rohe ki Te Wairau. Ahakoa ko Kahungunu tēnei i āta whakatewhatewhangia, ka taea anō ngā kōrero nei te whakahāngai ki tā tātau anō rautaki, ki a Tangata Rau, Reo Kotahi.

Hai te pāpā, Tīmoti, me pēhea rā he kōrero ki a koe? Tēnā koe i tō hōmiromiro i taku tuhinga. Ko kōrua ko Materoa tēnā i tino kaha nei te tautoko i a au i aku mahi whakarauora reo i Kahungunu nei. Ko te kōrero mō Materoa: *Te kete pūrena a Materoa hai waha i te kī*. Ko kōrua tahi tēnā, i maringi mai nei ō kōrua mātauranga ki a au. Kua ngaro nei ia, ka waiho mai ko koe. Ahakoa he aha taku tono ki a koe, kotahi atu ana koe ki te whakatutuki. Tēnā koe e aroha nui mai nei ki tēnei taha ōu. Tēnā koe e aroha nui mai nei ki a au, otirā māua ko taku hoa tae noa ki ā māua tamariki kōroiroi. Ko te tūmanako kāore i moumou i a au ō koutou ko Te Tokotoru a Paewhiti hekenga werawera ki te whāngai i tōku puku ki ō koutou nā mātauranga.

Ko tētahi tokorua e tika rawa atu ana kia whakamānawatia ko Tākuta Rangi Mātāmua rāua ko Tākuta Hēmi Whaanga. Me i kore ake kōrua i oti ai i a au te autaiā tuhinga nei! Tēnā kōrua i tō kōrua manawanui mai, otirā i tō kōrua whakapono mai, āe, ka taea e te kātuarehe nei! E Rangi, tēnā koe i tō aroha nui ki tēnei hoa ōu. Ko te tūmanako ia he wā tōna ka taea taua aroha mai ōu te whakahoki ake ki a koe. E kore e wareware i a au tāhau nā mai ki a au, hai te hoa, e Rangi.

Ko te mihi mutunga ka rere ki taku hoa rangatira me ā māua tamariki. Tēnā koutou i tuku mai i a au ki te mahi i tāku i matenui ai. Ko koutou te papa o aku karore haeretanga i te motu ki tēnā kaupapa, ki tēnā hui, ki tēnā wānanga. Nā koutou ahau i tuku ki te ao i runga i tō koutou mōhio ki taku kōingo nui ki tō tātau reo. Ko taku aroha ki a koutou kāore ōna rite, kāore ōna tawhā. Anei kua ea ngā pō moe kore e hia rā! Kua ea, kua ea, kua ea!

Kahungunu, kua eke! Māhau rā tēnei.

## He Whakamāramatanga

Ko Te Whanganui-a-Tara te maunga,  
Ko Waingōngoro te awa,  
Ko Takitimu te waka,  
Ko Waimārama te marae,  
Ko Taupunga te whare,  
Ko Ngāti Kahungunu te iwi,  
Ko Ngāti Kurukuru te hapū.

Ko te reo Māori taku reo tuarua. He mea ako ahau e ētahi o ngā tino mātanga reo o te motu. He reo takitini tōku, arā, he whenumitanga nō ngā momo reo o te motu. Ko te nuinga o ōku kaiako nō Ngāti Kahungunu, nō Ngāi Tūhoe me Ngāti Porou hoki. I a au ka tīmata ki te ako i taku reo nei, tere tonu taku rongō i ngā rerekētanga o ngā reo o aku kaiako o Tūhoe me Ngāti Porou. He āhuatanga tērā kāore au i rongō i aku kaiako o Kahungunu nei. Koirā te wā i tīmata ai te kōrori o te tōmina o roto i au ki te rangahau i ngā momo rerekētanga ā-reo o aku tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu nei. Nō te tau 2010 ka kopoua ahau hai Pouarataki Reo ki Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko taku mahi matua ko te whakatinana i te rautaki whakarauora reo Māori a Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko te whāinga matua o te rautaki i taua wā, ko te whakahoki mai i te ‘reo o Kahungunu’ hai reo kōrero mō Ngāti Kahungunu. Uaua ana ki a au tērā te whakatutuki nā taku kore i āta mārama he aha rā taua reo o Kahungunu nei.

He ruarua rawa atu ngā kōrero mō te kaupapa nei, arā, te mita, ngā mita rānei o Ngāti Kahungunu. Koinei anō tētahi take i kaha hiahia ahau ki te rangahau i te kaupapa nei. Kai reira anō ētahi rangahau pēnei i ā Dr. Joseph Te Rito rāua ko Lee Smith, engari, kāore anō kia āta whakatauhia he aha oti te mita o Kahungunu, mehemea rānei he mita tōna, ōna rānei. Kāore anō kia āta rangahautia ngā motuhaketanga ā-reo o ngā tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu mai i runga ki raro. Ko ētahi kua rangahau i ngā putunga kōrero ā-oro nei, ko ētahi kua rangahau i ngā kupu i roto i ngā tuhinga a ngā kaumātua, engari kāore anō tētahi rangahau kotahi kia āta tātari i ngā rerekētanga matua e toru o tēnei mea te mita, arā, ngā rerekētanga ā-wetereo, ā-wetekupu, ā-tangi anō hoki.

Ko te kaupapa matua o taku tuhinga nei ko: Te whakatau i te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu; tōna hītori, tōna whanaketanga me tōna ahunga whakamua.

Ko ngā pātai mātāmua:

- He aha oti te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu – tōna hītori, tōna whanaketanga me tōna āpōpō?

- He aha te wāhi ki te mita i roto i te rautaki whakarauora reo pae tawhiti a te iwi?

Ko ngā pātai mātāmuri:

- He aha tēnei mea, te mita?
- He aha tēnei mea, te mita i roto i te reo Māori?
- Ko wai a Ngāti Kahungunu?
- He mita rānei tō Ngāti Kahungunu?
- He aha te wāhi ki te mita i roto i ngā mahere whakarauora reo?

Ko tētahi atu take nui, ko tēnei kupu, te mita. Ko ētahi e whakamahi ana i te mita hai tohu i ngā motuhaketanga ā-reo o tēnā iwi, o tēnā rohe. Ko ētahi e whakamahi ana i te reo ā-iwi, ko ētahi e whakamahi ana i te rangi o te reo. Kāore anō tētahi tangata kotahi kia āta wetewete i te kupu mita, me te wānanga āe rānei e tika ana tērā kupu mō tēnei mea te rerekētanga ā-reo o tētahi rohe, o tētahi rōpū rānei. He kupu mino te kupu mita, arā, he mea tiki ake i te reo Pākehā. E hia nei ōna whakapākehātanga. Ko tētahi mate nui ko te korenga o tētahi kupu wairua Māori nei hai kupu matua mō ngā rerekētanga ā-reo nei. Hai te upoko whakamutunga o taku tuhinga nei ahau hoatu ai i tētahi kupu hou mō te mita, arā, ko te tūreo. Ko te tikanga o te tūreo, ko ngā tūmomo rerekētanga o te reo e motuhake ana ki tētahi rōpū, ki tētahi rohe rānei. Ki te wetewetehia te kupu tūreo nei ka kitea kua honoa mai ko te ‘tū’ me te ‘reo’ kia kotahi te kupu. Ko taua ‘tū’ rā, he kupu anō mō te momo. Ka noho ko te tūreo nei hai kupu whānui mō ngā tūmomo rerekētanga ā-reo e motuhake ana ki tētahi rōpū, ki tētahi rohe rānei. Ki a au, me ruke te kupu mita ki tāhaki, ka whakamahi ai i te kupu tūreo ā muri ake nei. Ka heke mai i taua kupu ko ngā momo tūreo e rua nei – ā-pāpori me te ā-rohe. Nā, ka heke mai i aua momo tūreo e rua ko ngā wāhanga e toru e tohu ana i ngā momo rerekētanga o te reo – ā-wetere, ā-wetekupu, ā-tangi anō hoki. Kua oti nei tētahi anga mita hou hai āwhina i te hunga rangahau.

Kua oti i a au tētahi tūāpapa mō te kohinga kōrero ā-tuhi me te kohinga kōrero ā-oro. Ka noho ko aua kohinga e rua hai puna mātauranga mō ngā mahi rangahau i ngā kōrero a ngā tīpuna me kore e kitea iho ētahi tū āhuatanga ā-reo hai whakahoki mai ki te reo o ēnei wā nei. Ko te tūtohunga nui ko te waihanga i tētahi tūreo ā-pāpori hou hai kinaki i te reo ā-motu nāna nei i ora ai te reo huri noa ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. Me waihanga tētahi tūreo hou hai tohu tuakiritanga mō Ngāti Kahungunu kia riro ai mā ētahi tū āhuatanga o tōna reo hai whakaatu atu nō Kahungunu te tangata e tū atu nei.

E tutuki ai tēnei moemoeā me tautoko te hunga kōrero Māori katoa o Ngāti Kahungunu nei. Kai te kaupapa nei ōna anō papatoiaketa, pēnei i te kimi i te pūtea e taea ai te utu te hunga rangahau i te kohinga kōrero. E ea ai te wawata nei, me kaha te whakaemi mai a Ngāti Kahungunu ki te tautoko i te kaupapa rangahau, ka 10 tau pea tōna roa, ā, oti rawa ake kua whai tūreo ā-pāpori hou a Ngāti Kahungunu hai kinaki i te reo ā-motu, hai tohu tuakiritanga anō hoki.

## RĀRANGI UPOKO

He Kupu Whakamihī .....	i
He Whakamāramatanga .....	iii
Ngā Kauwhata .....	ix
Ngā Ripanga .....	ix
Ngā Whakaahua .....	x
<b>1.0 UPOKO TUATAHI .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Te kupu whakataki .....	1
1.2 Te pūtake .....	5
1.3 Ngā pātai rangahau .....	5
1.4 Te reo Māori .....	7
1.5 Te whakapānga atu ki te Pākehā me te tāmatemate haeretanga o te reo 1769 – 1900 .....	9
1.6 Te ngarohanga o te reo 1900 - 1970 .....	12
1.7 Te whakarauoratanga o te reo 1970 – 2020 .....	14
1.8 Ngā rangahau reo Māori .....	28
1.9 Te āhua o te reo Māori ināianei .....	31
1.10 Te whakarauora reo .....	33
1.11 Te whakatepena .....	34
<b>2.0 UPOKO TUARUA .....</b>	<b>35</b>
2.1 Te kupu whakataki .....	35
2.2 He aha tēnei mea, te dialect? .....	35
2.3 Ētahi momo <i>dialect</i> i ētahi atu o ngā reo o te ao .....	36
2.3.1 Mita ā-rohe .....	37
2.3.2 Mita ā-Pāpori .....	39
2.4 Te rerekētanga o te <i>dialect</i> me te <i>accent</i> .....	41
2.5 He aha te rerekētanga o te <i>dialect</i> me te <i>variety</i> ? .....	42
2.6 Te rerekētanga o te <i>dialect</i> me te <i>language</i> .....	43
2.6.1 Hononga maramatanga .....	43
2.6.2 Tikanga wetereo ā-pāpori .....	43
2.6.3 Tauwehenga tōrangapū .....	44
2.6.4 Kupu .....	45
2.7 Tēnei mea te <i>dialect</i> i roto i te reo Māori .....	45
2.7.1 Te ine i te motuhaketanga o te mita .....	48
2.7.2 Ngā rerekētanga ā-ororeo .....	50
2.7.3 Ngā rerekētanga ā-wetekupu .....	51
2.7.4 Ngā rerekētanga ā-wetereo .....	52
2.7.5 Ngā roherohenga ā-mita o te reo Māori .....	56
2.7.6 Te pānga o te reo ā-tuhi ki ngā wehenga i waenganui i ngā mita .....	59
2.8 Te whakatepena .....	60
<b>3.0 UPOKO TUATORU .....</b>	<b>63</b>
3.1 Te kupu whakataki .....	63
3.2 Te whakapapa o Ngāti Kahungunu .....	63
3.3 Te hītori o Ngāti Kahungunu .....	69
3.4 Te ngarotanga o te reo Māori ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu .....	73
3.5 Te āhua o Ngāti Kahungunu i ēnei wā .....	86
3.6 Te whakatepena .....	93
<b>4.0 UPOKO TUAWHĀ .....</b>	<b>94</b>
4.1 Te kupu whakataki .....	94
4.2 Te orokohanganga mai o He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027. ...	95

4.2.1 Te Rautaki Anamata.....	95
4.2.2 Te aronga o te rautaki.....	96
4.2.3 Ngā whāinga o te whakarauora reo .....	100
4.2.4 Ngā mātāpono rautaki .....	101
4.2.5 Te Tōpuni Tauwhāinga .....	102
4.2.6 Ngā whāinga me ngā hua .....	103
4.3 Te arotakenga o He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027 e Aatea Solutions Ltd. i te tau 2009.....	109
4.4 Te arotakenga o He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027 e Kouna Ltd. i te tau 2013.....	111
4.4.1 Te tukanga arotake .....	111
4.4.2 Te rōpū arotake .....	113
4.4.3 Te Rōpū Mātārae.....	114
4.5 Te hanganga mai o Kahungunu, kia eke! Te rautaki whakarauora reo a Ngāti Kahungunu 2013-2027..	115
4.5.1 He whāinga whānui.....	116
4.5.2 He whāinga whāiti.....	119
4.5.3 He mahere whakatutuki.....	120
4.6 Te whakatepena .....	129
<b>5.0 UPOKO TUARIMA .....</b>	<b>130</b>
5.1 Te kupu whakataki.....	130
5.2 Te kohinga ā-oro .....	130
5.2.1 Ngā uiuinga kaumātua a Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc .....	131
5.2.2 Matangi Rau .....	132
5.2.3 Waka Huia.....	132
5.2.4 Te Reo Irirangi o Kahungunu.....	138
5.2.5 He kohinga whaikōrero .....	145
5.3 Te kohinga ā-tuhi .....	150
5.3.1 Dictionary of the Māori Language (Williams).....	151
5.3.2 Ngā mōteatea mai i te kohinga a Ngata.....	165
5.3.3 He kohinga i te Mitchell Library, NSW State Library .....	169
5.3.4 Ngā niupepa Māori.....	169
5.3.5 Ngā Pepeha .....	175
5.3.6 Ngā karakia .....	182
5.3.7 He Hokinga Mahara nā Rev. Hemi Potatau .....	204
5.3.8 Renata’s Journey, Ko te Haerenga o Renata .....	206
5.3.9 Ngā tuhinga i te Whare Pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull .....	207
5.4 Te anga ine mita a Lee Smith.....	228
5.4.1 Ngā rerekētanga ā-wetekupu .....	232
5.4.2 Ngā rerekētanga ā-tangi .....	233
5.4.3 Ngā rerekētanga ā-wetereo.....	234
5.4.4 Ngā tikanga tuhi .....	234
5.5 Te āpōpō o tēnei mea te mita ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu .....	236
5.5.1 Mita ā-rohe.....	236
5.5.2 Mita ā-pāpori.....	238
5.6 Te rangahau i Te Kohinga Kōrero .....	238
5.7 Te whakatepena .....	245
<b>6.0 UPOKO TUAONO .....</b>	<b>247</b>
6.1 Te kupu whakataki.....	247
6.2 Āe rānei, e rua e rua te <i>mita</i> me te <i>dialect</i> ? .....	248
6.3 Te Rōpū Mātārae hai ohu rangahau i te putunga kōrero .....	250

6.4 Te waihanga i tētahi tūreo ā-pāpori mō Ngāti Kahungunu hai hoa mō te reo ā-motu, hai tohu tuakiri anō hoki mō Ngāti Kahungunu.....	253
6.5 Te whakatairanga i ngā Kahungunutanga o Te Reo .....	255
6.6 Ngā uauatanga o te whakatinana i te kaupapa.....	256
6.7 Te whakatepenga .....	256
<b>RĀRANGI PUKAPUKA.....</b>	<b>260</b>

## Ngā Kauwhata, Ngā Ripanga me Ngā Whakaahua

### Ngā Kauwhata

Kauwhata 1: Te Hekenga o te Reo Māori ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu .....	78
Kauwhata 2: Knowledge of English & Māori – Te Hāpua, Te Kao & Ngātaki .....	79
Kauwhata 3: Knowledge of English & Māori – Rūātoki .....	80
Kauwhata 4: Language loss in Wairoa Country and Wairoa Borough .....	81
Kauwhata 5: Language loss in Hawke’s Bay County .....	81
Kauwhata 6: Language loss in Napier, Hastings & Havelock .....	82
Kauwhata 7: Language loss in Pōrangahau .....	82
Kauwhata 8: Ngā kāinga o te rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu i kohia mai ai ngā tatauranga nei .....	83
Kauwhata 9: Ngā mea korero Māori i roto i aua kāinga .....	84

### Ngā Ripanga

Ripanga 1: Te Hanganga o Te Reo Tukutuku .....	25
Ripanga 2: Southern Māori vs Northern Māori .....	49
Ripanga 3: Phonological Differences – Bay of Plenty vs South Island .....	50
Ripanga 4: Phonological Differences – Waikato vs Te Tai Rāwhiti .....	51
Ripanga 5: Morphology Differences – Northland vs Waikato vs East Coast .....	51
Ripanga 6: Morphology Differences – Waikato vs Rest of Country .....	52
Ripanga 7: Morphology Differences – East Coast vs South Island vs Rest of Country .....	52
Ripanga 8: Grammatical Differences – West Coast vs East Coast .....	52
Ripanga 9: Grammatical Differences – Northland vs East Coast vs Rest of Country .....	53
Ripanga 10: Grammatical Differences – West Coast vs East Coast 2 .....	53
Ripanga 11: Grammatical Differences – Northland vs Rest of Country .....	53
Ripanga 12: Grammatical Differences – Te Tai Hauāuru vs Rest of Country .....	54
Ripanga 13: Grammatical Differences – West Coast vs East Coast .....	54
Ripanga 14: Grammatical Differences – Waikato vs Ngāti Porou vs Rest of Country .....	54
Ripanga 15: Grammatical Differences – West Coast vs Waikato vs Tūhoe vs East Coast .....	54
Ripanga 16: Dialectal Divisions – Iwi vs Waka vs Rohe .....	56
Ripanga 17: Dialectal Divisions – Iwi vs Waka .....	56
Ripanga 18: Dialectal Divisions – West Coast Division .....	57
Ripanga 19: Dialectal Divisions -East Coast Division .....	57
Ripanga 20: Dialectal Divisions – Central North Island Division .....	58
Ripanga 21: Dialectal Divisions – Most Dialects .....	58
Ripanga 22: Dialectal Divisions – Region vs Waka .....	59
Ripanga 23: Mita ā-rohe .....	60
Ripanga 24: Mita ā-pāpori .....	61
Ripanga 25: History of Ngāti Kahungunu Language Loss .....	73
Ripanga 26: He Pūrongo Arotake nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu 2009 – He Whakarāpopotanga .....	110
Ripanga 27: Ngā Hui Arotake .....	112
Ripanga 28: Ngā Whāinga Whāiti .....	119
Ripanga 29: He Mahere Āwhina i te Hapori ki te Whakatutuki i ngā Whāinga o Te Rautaki Reo 2013-2027 .....	120
Ripanga 30: He Mahere Whakatutuki mō Te Puna Tangata .....	126
Ripanga 31: He Mahere Whakatutuki mō Te Puna Mātauranga .....	127
Ripanga 32: He Mahere Whakatutuki mō Te Puna Rauemi .....	128
Ripanga 33: Ngā Hōtaka Waka Huia .....	134

Ripanga 34: Ngā momo reo o ngā kuia i Pukapuka Kōrero Tahī .....	143
Ripanga 35: Ngā kupu a Ngāti Kahungunu i kitea i roto i te Dictionary of the Māori Language .....	152
Ripanga 36: Ngā mōteatea 39 nō Ngāti Kahungunu i kitea i roto i Ngā Mōteatea .....	166
Ripanga 37: Te Tātaringa tuatahi o ngā niupepa e whā o Ngāti Kahungunu.....	172
Ripanga 38: Ngā pepeha o Ngāti Kahungunu i kitea i roto o Ngā Pepeha a Ngā Tīpuna.....	175
Ripanga 39: Ngā karakia i kohia mai i te pukapuka Takitimu: A History of Ngāti Kahungunu .....	182
Ripanga 40: Ngā karakia i kohia mai i Te Kauwae-Runga.....	191
Ripanga 41: Ngā karakia i kohia mai i Te Kauwae-Raro .....	194
Ripanga 42: Ko te rēhita o te kohinga i te Turnbull Library.....	219
Ripanga 43: Te Anga Ine Mita a Lee Smith .....	228
Ripanga 44: Te Anga Ine Rerekētanga ā-Wetekupu.....	232
Ripanga 45: Te Anga Ine Rerekētanga ā-Tangi.....	233
Ripanga 46: Te Anga Ine Rerekētanga ā-Wetereo .....	234
Ripanga 47: Te Taupori o Ngāti Kahungunu kai te rohe e noho ana, me ērā kai waho o te rohe e noho ana.....	236
Ripanga 48: Ngā tatauranga o ngā wāhi noho o ngā mema rēhita o Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu.....	237
Ripanga 49: Te Puna Mātauranga.....	238
Ripanga 50: Ngā Whāinga o Te Puna Mātauranga.....	238
Ripanga 51: Te Puna Rauemi .....	241

## Ngā Whakaahua

Whakaahua 1: Te Huinga Reo o Austronesia .....	8
Whakaahua 2: Te Rautaki Maihi Māori .....	27
Whakaahua 3: Te Rautaki Maihi Karauna.....	28
Whakaahua 4: Social Dialects vs. Regional Dialects .....	36
Whakaahua 5: Te whakapapa o Kahungunu.....	64
<b>Whakaahua 6: Te Rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu .....</b>	<b>66</b>
Whakaahua 7: Te hanganga o Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu .....	90
Whakaahua 8: Te Rōpū Mātārae .....	115
Whakaahua 9: He Hokinga Mahara Nā Hēmi Pōtatau .....	205
Whakaahua 10: Renata Kawepō .....	206
Whakaahua 11: He wāhanga nō te petihana a Renata Kawepō (1855).....	209
Whakaahua 12: He reta nā Hēnare Tomoana (1868).....	210
Whakaahua 13: He reta nā Wikiriwa ki a McLean (1888) .....	212
Whakaahua 14: Te rātaka a Iraia Te Whaiti (1909).....	213
Whakaahua 15: He tuhinga nā Paora Torotoro (1850-1869).....	214
Whakaahua 16: Rerekētanga ā-Ōrokati .....	230
Whakaahua 17: Oropuare .....	231
Whakaahua 18: Rerekētanga ā-Ororua, ā-Oropuare anō hoki .....	231
Whakaahua 19: Te ara whakatutuki i Ngā Kahungunutanga o te reo .....	241
Whakaahua 20: Āpāia – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu .....	242
Whakaahua 21: Tangata maniheko – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu .....	243
Whakaahua 22: Ngakongako ana te puku! – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu.....	243
Whakaahua 23: Karawhiti – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu .....	244
Whakaahua 24: Kauheke – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu.....	244
Whakaahua 25: Kerekahutanga – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu.....	245
Whakaahua 26: Te hanganga o te tūreo.....	250
Whakaahua 27: Ngā whakaaro o Tīmoti mō te tuhinga nei.....	259

## 1.0 UPOKO TUATAHI

### 1.1 Te kupu whakataki

*Tēnei au te koronga, he hiringa nōu, e Ruatau!  
Ki ēnei tauira, ki ēnei pia  
Tō ake nei au i te tatau o taku whare  
Ko Te Rangi-kaupapa, tatau o Tāwhirirangi  
I te pūmotomoto o te kauwhanga o Te Toi-o-ngā-rangi  
E Pawa e! Tūtakina, i Tāuru-nui  
I Tāuru-ata-mai o Wharekura  
Kapikapi tō ara, kapi te ngātata  
Te ngātoro, tō piere, te tatau o te wānanga  
Nā tō aro, nā tō pia, Rehua e! Ruatau e!  
He tipua tuauri, he tipua tuatea  
He tipua nāu, Rongomaraeroa!  
E hua, e hua, he ioio nui, he ioio roa  
He ioio matua taketake, ki taku aro, tēnei au*

*E hua tō tino, e hua tō aro, e hua he tipua ariki  
E hua he tipua rangi, e hua he tipua atua  
E hua ki waho ki Tapatapa-tū-o-Rangi  
E hua ki Rangi-puhi, ki Rangi-naonao-ariki  
Ki Rangi-mamao, ki Rangi-ka-tatara-o-Tititiriorangi, e Io e!  
Tākiritia tō ara he tipua, tākiritia te ara tahito  
Tō ara atua, Io-Taketake e  
Whakaheke i waho, whakaheke i tua  
Whakaheke i roto i ēnei pia, i ēnei tama,  
He aro tawhito, he aho tipua, ki a koe e Io e,*

*E tipu, e tipu he nihonihō, he rearea, he kāteatea  
He koronga ki a koe, Tāne-te-waiora e!  
Hekeheke i roto i ō pia, hekeheke i roto e Tāne! Ruatau e!  
Hekeheke i roto o Tāne-te-wānanga-a-Rangi e,  
Hekeheke i ō mahara Ruanuku, i ō mahara Ruarangi,  
I ō mahara atua e ī, tāmāua, tāmāua, i tua i te koronga  
Kia taketake ō pia, e Pai! E Tāne!*

*Houtina, houtina, hou taketake  
Ki te pū ngakengakenga o te wānanga, Io-mata-ngaro e  
Haohao nui, haohao roa, ki te pū o ngā taringa  
O te koronga, o te hiringa, i roto i ō pia, i ō tama  
Hekenga i ō mahara, hekenga i ō wānanga  
Ki te tau aro, ki te pū, ki te weu  
E Io-io-te-pūkenga, e Io-i-te-hiringa  
E Io-te-matua-kore e!  
Whano! Whano! Haramai te toki!  
Haumī e! Hui e! Tāiki e (Smith S. &., The Lore of the Whare Wānanga, Part 1 - Te Kauwae  
Runga, 1913, wh. 35-36)!*

Putā noa i Aotearoa, ko Ngāti Kahungunu te iwi ā-tokomaha tuatoru, ā, nōna te takutaimoana ā-whānui tuarua, arā, e toro nei mai i Paritū, i Te Māhia piki rawa atu ki Tūrakirae, i Te Wairarapa, ka whakawhiti atu ki ngā pae maunga o Maungaharuru, o Kāweka, o Ruahine, o Tararua anō hoki (Trailmedia, 2014). Kua mana tēnei korero i te whakataukī nei, “*Ngāti Kahungunu – mai i Paritū ki Tūrakirae*” (Trailmedia, 2014). E ai ki te Kaute Nui ā-Motu i te tau 2013, 61,626 ngā tāngata e whakapapa atu ana ki a Ngāti Kahungunu (Stats NZ, Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2013). I tēnei wā tonu nei, 35,003 ngā tāngata kua rēhita mai ki Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated).

Ko Ngāti Kahungunu tētahi o ngā iwi tuatahi i ngaro ai te reo Māori ki waenganui i a rātau (Benton, 1997, wh. 20). Arā noa ake ngā take i tere ngaro ai te reo, pēnei i te whakaeketanga o Ngāti Kahungunu e te Pākehā me te tere tahuri ki ā rātau tikanga me tō rātau reo. Ko tētahi atu take ko te whakaeketanga o Ngāti Kahungunu e ngā hāhi me ā rātau anō tikanga. Ko tētahi anō take ko te mahuetanga iho o ngā marae kāinga i te neke nuitanga o te iwi ki ngā tāone nui noho ai, i reira kua whakarērea ngā kāinga, ā, kua whāia ko te reo Pākehā. Nā ērā take katoa i tere heke ai te nui o te hunga i whānau mai ko te reo Māori te reo tuatahi, ā, e rongō tonu nei a Ngāti Kahungunu i ngā pānga o tērā whakareretanga i tēnei rā tonu nei (Treacher, 2015).

Ahakoā kīia ai tātau he Māori, ko ō tātau iwitanga e noho tonu nei hai whakahihitanga mā tātau, hai tuakiritanga anō hoki mō tātau. Katoa tātau te Māori e whai pānga ana ki tētahi iwi, neke kē atu rānei, ā, kāore e kore he wā tōna i noho ko ngā rerekētanga o tō reo hai whakaatu atu ki te tangata nō mea iwi tēnei tangata, nō mea hapū, nō mea waka rānei. Ko te pātai nui mēnā rānei kai te pērā tonu, arā, mēnā kai te riro tonu mā ngā rerekētanga o tō reo e tohu atu nō hea anō koe. Nā runga anō i tērā pātai i ngākau reka ai au ki tēnei kaupapa nei, arā, te mita o te iwi.

Ko au i whānau ki whenua kē, arā ki Ahitereiria. I reira au e kura ana, e whakapakeketia ana, ā, nō taku putanga i te kura tuarua ka toko ake te whakaaro kia whakatinanatia tōku moemoeā kia neke mai au ki Aotearoa nei ako ai i tōku reo Māori. Nō te 28 o Hānuere i te tau 2004 ka neke pēnei mai au, arā, ki Heretaunga ki ngā tātai o tōku kōkā ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu nei. I reira ka tīmata taku ako i tōku reo i Te Whare Takiura o Kahungunu i Ahuriri, ā, anei tonu au, tekau mā ono tau kua hipa, kai te ako tonu au i taku reo.

I taku taunga mai ki te kāinga nei, tino mutunga kē mai o te kūare ahau ki te ao Māori me ōna āhuatanga katoa. He tino Pākehā kē nei tō mātau whare i pakeke ai au i Ahitereiria, hāunga anō

ētahi mea Māori iti noa nei, pēnei i ngā whakarākei tūruhi nei, arā he uhi tepu e mau ana ko ngā kanohi tīpuna, ko ngā tāre Māori pakupaku, koriwēke kē te āhua me ngā tītaora e whakaatu ana i te mapi o Aotearoa me ētahi kupu Māori iti noa nei. Nā reira, nōku ka tae mai ki Aotearoa nei, ka tumeke katoa i te rerekē o te ahurea o te ao Māori i te ao i tipu ake ai au. Aua atu, i rawe tonu ki a au te tirikohu ki roto ki te moana nui o te mātauranga Māori, ā, ko te reo tonu te tino kaupapa i kaingākau ai au.

Nō taku tīmatatanga ki te ako i te reo Māori hai reo tuarua, ka tere rongo au i te rerekētanga o te tangi o ngā reo o aku kaiako. Ko ētahi nō Ngāti Kahungunu nei, ko tētahi nō Ngāti Porou, arā, ko Materoa Haenga o Tikitiki, ā, ko ētahi anō nō Ngāi Tūhoe, arā ko Hīria Tūmoana rāua ko Matiu Eru o Rūātoki. I reira ka rongo tuatahi au i tēnei mea i te rerekētanga ā-reo, ā, kua kore au e mōhio i tērā wā mēnā rānei he mita, he aha kē rānei. Ko te mea rā, i rongo au i te rerekētanga o te whakahuahua mai a aku kaiako, ā, ka tīmata te kōrori o taku rekareka ki tēnei mea nei, te rangahau i te mita, otirā i te momo tangi o te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ka āhua mātau haere nā ki te reo nei, ā, ka kaha kē ake aku hīkoikoitanga ki waenga i taku rahi me ōku kaumātua. I reira ka tīmata taku whakarongo haere ki te rerekētanga o te tangi o te reo o ngā kaumātua i ngā kāinga maha, arā te tangi o te reo i Te Māhia, i Nūhaka, i Te Whakakī, i Te Wairoa, i Rangiahua, i Mōhaka, i Ahuriri, i Te Hāroto, i Heretaunga, i Tamatea, i Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua, i te Wairarapa anō hoki. Tērā pea nā te mea he hou katoa aku taringa ki te reo Māori nei i tere mau ai i a au ngā rerekētanga nei.

Nō te tau 2010 ka kopoua ko au hai Pouarataki Reo ki Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu, ā, ko taku mahi matua ko te whakatinana i ngā whāinga o te rautaki whakarauora reo a Ngāti Kahungunu, ko tōna ingoa i tērā wā: *Te mahere rautaki hai haumanu i te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027* (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006). Ko te whāinga matua o te rautaki i taua wā, ko te haumanutanga i te 'reo o Ngāti Kahungunu'. I reira au ka mahara ake he aha oti te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu, ā, me pēhea e kīia ai he reo kotahi tōna inā te kaitā o te rohe e toro haere nei i tētahi pito o Te Matau-a-Māui ki tētahi pito rā anō. I konei ka tīmata taku rangahau i tēnei kaupapa, ka mutu me pērā ka tika e mārama ai au ki taku mahi.

Tōna rua tekau tau ināianei a Ngāti Kahungunu e hopu ana i ngā reo o ngā kaumātua i whānau mai i ngā tau 1910 – 1940, arā, te whakatipuranga whakamutunga i pakeke mai ki te reo Māori nei. Ka mau ngā kōrero nei, ā, ka noho mātau ki te whakarongo me te tīpako i ētahi āhuatanga

i mahara mātau he rerekē, ā, nā Ngāti Kahungunu ake. Ko tōku waimarie ko aku haeretanga ki waenga i ngā iwi maha me te rongo i te tangi o ngā reo i reira, ā, ka tere rongo au i ētahi rerekētanga i Ngāti Kahungunu nei. Heoi, kia āhua roa nei e mahi ana i te mahi nei, ka rongo i te uauatanga o te tautohu i te mita kotahi mō te iwi whānui pēnei i a Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko te mate nui i te tīmatanga i warea rawa mātau ki te kimi kupu ake, arā, ko ngā kupu kāore e whakamahia ana e iwi kē. Nā, i tērā āhua ka ruarua noa iho ngā kupu i kitea rā e mātau. Nō muri mai ka kīia mātau e te tohunga wetereo nei, e Lee Smith, ko te tangi kē te mea e rerekē nei i ētahi atu iwi.

Heoi, ka haere nā, ka haere nā, ka kitea inā rā te nui o te kaupapa nei, arā, tēnei mea te mita. Ka kitea iho kāore tō mātau reo i tino rerekē i ō ētahi atu, otirā kāore pea i eke te nui o te rerekētanga ki tētahi taumata e taea ai te kī he mita. Nā reira ka tīmata ahau ki te āta rangahau i tēnei mea te mita, arā, he aha oti te mita, he aha ngā tohu o te mita, me pēhea te ine i te mita, he hāngai te mita ki te whakareanga, he mea motuhake rānei ki te rohe, ki te haporī, ki te hapū, ā, mēnā rānei he mita tonu tō Ngāti Kahungunu? Koinei e whāia nei ko tēnei kaupapa rangahau i tēnei o ngā tuhinga kairangi, kia mārāma ai a Ngāti Kahungunu ki te hītori o tōna anō reo, ki te whanaketanga o tōna anō reo i te ao hurihuri nei, ā, ki te ahunga whakamua o tōna anō reo ki tua o anamata.

He kaupapa nui tēnei kua ara ake i ēnei tau tata nei, arā, ko ngā rerekētanga reo ā-iwi me te tukitukitanga ki te reo Māori ā-motu e kōrerotia ana e Aotearoa whānui tonu, ka kīia ā muri ake nei ko te ‘reo ā-motu’. Ko ētahi iwi kai te mārō te tū me te kī he reo ake tō rātau, ā, kāore e pīrangi kia tāmia tō rātau reo e te reo ‘ā-motu’ e whakaputaina ana e Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori. Ko ētahi tāngata kai te hiahia anake kia ako i te mita, kua ko te reo ā-motu. Ko ētahi kai te whakapono he mita ake tō Ngāti Kahungunu, ā, he take tērā e rerekē ai rātau i ētahi atu iwi. Ko ētahi anō kai te tino whakapono he hua tō te hahu mai i te tangi o te reo o ngā tīpuna hai reo kōrero i ēnei rā nei, ā, e horokukū ana ki te whai i te reo ā-motu o ēnei rā nei, arā, ko te reo ‘hou’ e kawa nei ki ētahi.

Nā reira mā tēnei rangahau e āta whakatewhatewha te hōhonutanga o tēnei mea, o te mita, waihoki ko tōna pānga ki tō tātau reo Māori me ō tātau iwi maha, tae noa ki a Ngāti Kahungunu.

## 1.2 Te pūtake

He mea nui kia āta rangahau tēnei kaupapa nei. Ka tahi, ko te āta whakatau i tēnei mea, i te mita, he aha te mita, he aha ngā mata o te mita, he aha te wāhi ki te mita i ēnei rā nei, inā rā te nui o te whakahanumitanga o ngā reo o te motu i kotahi ai te reo e mārama nei te katoa. Ka rua, ko te whakatau mēnā rānei he mita ngā rerekētanga reo ā-iwi, he aha rānei. Ka toru, ko te whakatau a te ao Māori me whakapau tōna kaha ki hea, arā ki te reo Māori ā-motu nei, ki ngā mita rānei, mēnā rānei he mita ā-iwi. Tuawhā, ko te whakautu i te pātai, e whaitake ana rānei te tō mai i te reo i kōrerotia ai i ētahi whakareanga i mua ake rā ki te ao Māori o tēnei rā nei? Ka hāngai tonu rānei te reo i te wā i ō tātau tīpuna ki te ao e noho nei tātau?

Katoa katoa ērā take ki a au e tohu nei i te nui o te whaitaketanga o tēnei kaupapa rangahau ki te ao Māori e pakanga nei kia ora anō ai tōna reo. He kaupapa nui tēnei e whakawehewehe nei i te Māori, ā, ko ētahi kai tētahi taha e kī ana he moumou tāima, ā, ko ētahi kai tētahi taha e tohe nei ko ngā mita kē te mea nui. I puta i a Dr. Apirana Mahuika o Ngāti Porou ōna whakaaro mō tōna kawa ki te reo ā-motu e whakaputaina ana e te Kāwanatanga hai reo mō tōna iwi (Waitangi Tribunal, 2011, wh. 390).

Kia kōrero nei au mō Ngāti Kahungunu, he rahi te hunga e kimi ana he aha oti te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu, ā, he nui noa atu e mahara ana me ako rātau i te mita, kua ko te reo ā-motu. He nui te hunga e mahara nei he reo ake tō Ngāti Kahungunu, rerekē noa ake i tō ētahi atu, ā, he take tērā e motuhake ai rātau i ētahi atu rā. He nui anō te hunga kua matatau ki te reo Māori nei e hiahia ana ki te mōhio mēnā rā he mita ake tō mātau, ā, me he pērā me pēhea te ako i aua āhuatanga e mau tonu ai te tangi ake o te reo o ō mātau kuia me ō mātau koroua. Koirā au e whakapono nei kai te tino whaitake tēnei kaupapa rangahau nei, kua mā Ngāti Kahungunu anake, engari mā ngā iwi katoa e wānanga ana i te take nei.

## 1.3 Ngā pātai rangahau

Ko ngā pātai mātāmua:

- He aha oti te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu – tōna hītori, tōna whanaketanga me tōna āpōpō?
- He aha te wāhi ki te mita i roto i te rautaki whakarauora reo pae tawhiti a te iwi?

Ko ngā pātai mātāmuri:

- He aha tēnei mea, te mita?

- He aha tēnei mea, te mita i roto i te reo Māori?
- Ko wai a Ngāti Kahungunu?
- He mita rānei tō Ngāti Kahungunu?
- He aha te wāhi ki te mita i roto i ngā mahere whakarauora reo?

I konei kua whakarārangitia ngā upoko e 6 o te tuhinga kairangi nei: *Te whakataui i te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu; tōna hītori, tōna whanaketanga me tōna ahunga whakamua*. Kua rārangi i konei kia mārama ai te kaipānui ki ngā kaupapa kōrero ka wherawherangia i roto i tēnei tuhinga nei. Ko te tikanga ia ka mutu ana tēnei wāhanga te pānui kua mārama pū he aha te tino whāinga o tēnei tuhinga. Ka kite hoki te kaipānui e ahu pēhea ana tēnei tuhinga rangahau, ā, he aha pea ētahi hua ka puta. Kai raro iho nei ko te whakaraupapatanga o ia upoko.

***Upoko 1: Te whakataui.***

I konei kua whakamāramatia te ia o tēnei rangahau, arā, kua āta whakarārangitia ko te kaupapa, te take e mea nui ai tēnei rangahau, te whāinga o te rangahau, te hītori o te reo Māori, ngā pātai e whakautua nei e tēnei rangahau, te whakarāpopototanga o ngā kōrero me te whakatepena.

***Upoko 2: Tēnei mea, te mita.***

I konei, ka āta tirohia tēnei mea te mita, kāua i tō tātau reo Māori anake nei, engari ko ngā mita o ngā reo o te ao. Ka āta tirohia hoki he aha tēnei mea te mita ki roto i te reo Māori.

***Upoko 3: Ngāti Kahungunu.***

Ko tā tēnei upoko nei he āta tiroiro i ngā kōrero mō te iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu, tōna rohe, tōna whakapapa, tōna hītori me tōna reo. Ka tirohia hoki ngā take i tere ngaro ai tō rātau reo i ngā tini aupēhitanga mai a tauīwi.

***Upoko 4: Kahungunu, kia eke!***

I konei, ka āta wetewetengia te rautaki whakarauora reo a Ngāti Kahungunu, a *Kahungunu, kia eke!* Ka tirohia te tīmatanga mai o te rautaki tuatahi, ngā piki me ngā heke, te ara i whāia ai kia whakarewangia ai ko te rautaki hou nei, te wāhi ki te mita i roto i te rautaki nei, te arotakenga o te rautaki me tōna whakatinanatanga.

***Upoko 5: Te kohinga kōrero o Ngāti Kahungunu.***

Koinei te upoko e āta mātaitia ai te kohinga kōrero o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ka tirohia ngā putunga kōrero kua kitea e mau ana ētahi o ngā rerekētanga ā-reo o ngā tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ka tirohia hoki me pēhea e ora mai anō ai aua rerekētanga.

***Upoko 6: Te whakatepe.***

I konei ka whakatepetia ngā kōrero katoa o te tuinga. Ka whakatakototia hoki ētahi o ngā whakakitenga me ngā tūtohunga ka puea ake i tēnei rangahau nei, arā, kua hoki anō ki te kaupapa nui, arā: *Te whakatau i te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu; tōna hītori, tōna whanaketanga me tōna ahunga whakamua.*

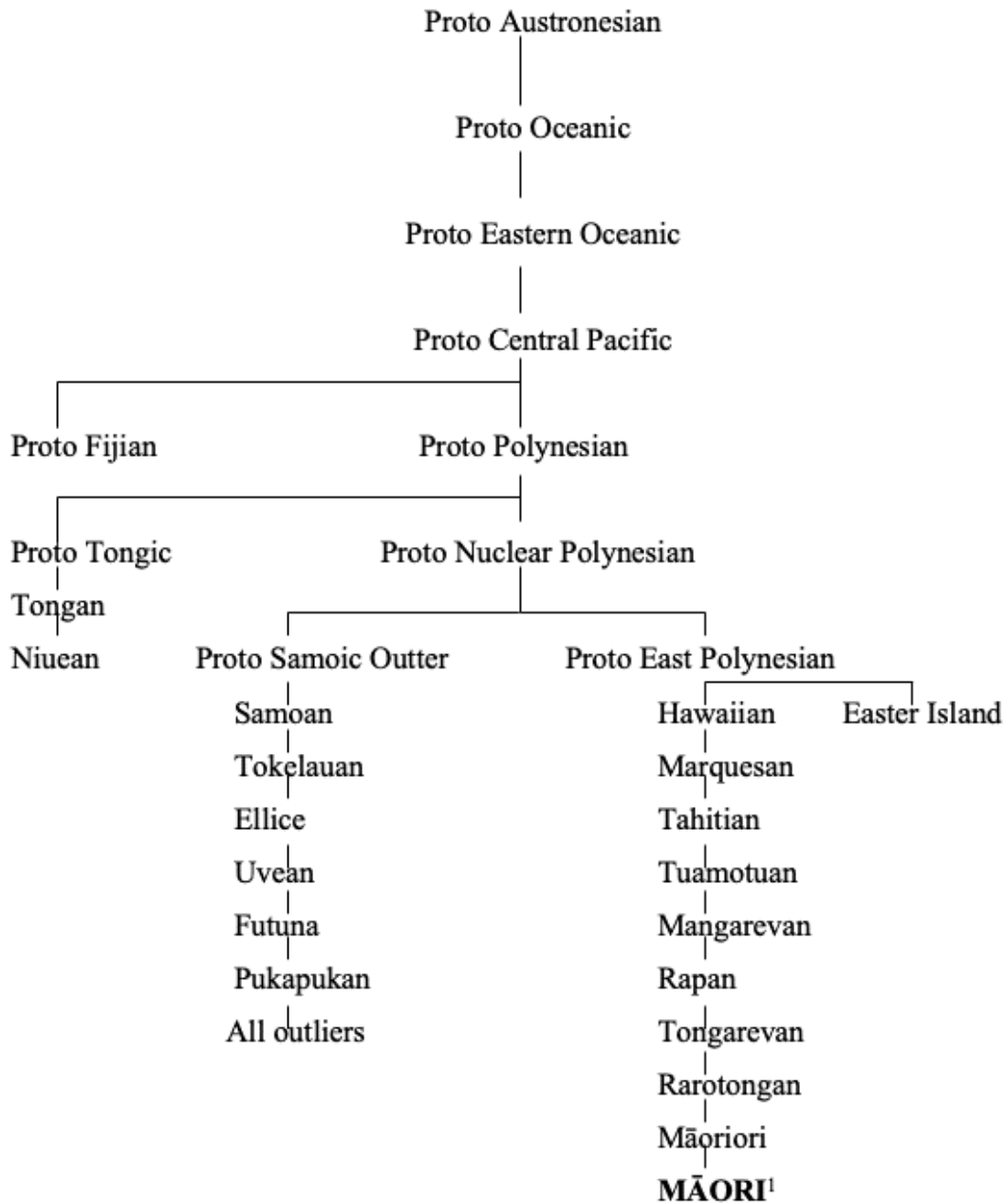
#### **1.4 Te reo Māori**

Ko te reo Māori he reo i ahu mai i te huihuinga reo whānui e kīia nei ko te Austronesian (Davidson, 1984, wh. 14) ā, kai taua huihuinga reo rā ko ngā reo o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, arā ko Polynesia, Micronesia me Melanesia. Arā noa atu te whānui o te toronga o te huihuinga reo Austronesian, ka tae ki Madagascar rā anō i te uru, ā, ki Amerika ki te Tonga rā anō i te rāwhiti. (Dalley & Mclean, 2005, wh. 29). Ka kitea te tata o te whakapapa i te mea kai te huihuinga reo kotahi ngā iwi o roto i tēnei rohe nui rawa atu. I whakanohongia Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa e ngā kaihōpara i ahu mai i te taha whakateuru o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, ā, kāore e kore i ahu mai anō i te taha pitonga o Āhia (Wright, 2004, wh. 11), (Irwin, 1992, wh. 37). I hōrapa te hunga nei ki Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, ā, ka heke mai i te uru ki te rāwhiti. Ka haria ō rātau anō reo ki ngā moutere maha i whakanohongia ai e rātau. Nō te taenga ki ngā wāhi kāore i te nohonga, ka wehewehe haere, ā, ka ara mai ko ngā reo rerekē. E ai ki a Duff: “In the course of their separation then, every Polynesian island had developed a different dialect...” (Duff, 1977, wh. 3).

E ai ki a Davidson (1984, wh. 15), nō roto i te huihuinga reo Proto-Central-Eastern te reo Māori, ā, he hapū tērā nō te Proto-Polynesian huihuinga reo, ā, he whatinga anō tērā nō te huihuinga reo e kīia nei ko te Proto-Austronesian. Kai roto anō i te huihuinga Proto-Central-Eastern ko ngā reo e tino nei ki te reo Māori, arā, ko ēnei reo nei: Hawaii, Marquesan, Tahitian, Tuamotuan, Mangarevan, Rapan, Tongarevan, Rarotongan me te Māoriori.

## Whakaahua 1: Te Huinga Reo o Austronesia

### Austronesian Language Family



(Davidson as cited by Matamua, 2006, wh. 66)

I tae ngā kaihōpara Poronēhia ki Aotearoa, ka noho, ā, ka haria atu ko tō rātau ahurea me tō rātau reo ki te whenua hou nei. I Aotearoa nei e whanake ana te reo Māori, ā, ka tū motuhake te reo nei, rerekē noa atu i ngā reo katoa o te ao. I te Māori e hōpara tonu ana i te whenua hou nei, e whakanoho wahi hou ana, ka whanake tonu tō rātau reo. Nō te taenga mai o ngā Pākehā

tuatahi ki Aotearoa, kua mārō te noho a te Māori, ā, kua whai tikanga rātau hai ārahi i a rātau me te noho ā-hapū (Schwimmer, 1990). Ko te iho o te pāpori nei ko te reo, ā, he paku rerekē te tangi mai o te reo i tētahi rohe ki tētahi rohe, tae noa ki ngā rerekētanga ā-mita i tētahi iwi ki tētahi, i tētahi hapū ki tētahi. Nō te taenga mai o te kaihōpara Pākehā nei, a James Cook ki Aotearoa i te tau 1769, ko te reo Māori me ōna momo mita anake te reo kōrero i konei. I taua wā rā, e kore te Māori e mōhio i roto i te rua rau, toru tekau ngā tau kua tata hemo nei tō rātau reo, ā, kua tāmia i roto i te mātotorutanga o te reo Pākehā me te huhua tonu atu o ngā oro o ngā ahurea maha o te ao.

### **1.5 Te whakapānga atu ki te Pākehā me te tāmātemate haeretanga o te reo 1769 – 1900**

Ko Kāpene James Cook me ana hoa kaihōpara te hunga Pākehā tuatahi ki te rongō i te reo Māori i a rātau i tō rātau waka, i te Endeavour i tau ki ngā takutai o Aotearoa i te tau 1769. I mua i te taenga ki Aotearoa, kua tae kē a Cook ki Tahiti, ā, i reira ka whakahoahoa a ia ki tētahi o te tangata whenua, ko Tupaia tōna ingoa. I haere a Tupaia i te taha o Cook i tōna haerenga ki Aotearoa, ā, ko ia tonu te kaiwhakapākehā i ngā kōrero a ngā iwi i heipū atu ai rātau. I whakamīharo te hunga o runga i te waka o te Endeavour i te kaha o Tupaia ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ki ngā iwi o Aotearoa, ā, ka mahara iho ākuni he hononga ā-whakapapa e tuitui nei i ēnei iwi e rua nei (Evans, 1998, wh. 21)

E rua tekau tau, paku neke atu i te taenga tuatahi mai o Cook ki Aotearoa, ka kaha kē atu te whakahoahoatanga i waenga i te Pākehā me te Māori, ā, ka tīmata tā te Pākehā nohonoho ki te whenua. Tae rawa atu ki te tau 1792, kua tīmata ngā mahi whai kekeno i te taha tai (Wright, 2004, wh. 32), ā, nō te tau 1794, kua tīmata te toro a te hunga whai wēra ki te Bay of Islands (Dalley & Mclean, 2005, wh. 65). Kua tīmata hoki ngā mahi hari rākau i te takiwā o Thames i te tau 1794 (Dalley & Mclean, 2005, wh. 70). I te tīmatanga o te rau tau i muri mai i te huringa ki te tau 1900, kua tīmata te taetae mai o ngā mihingare me tā rātau whai pū ki te whakatahuri i te iwi ‘weriweri Māori’ hai karaitiana, ā, tae rawa atu ki te tau 1814 kua tū te whare mīhana ki te Tai Tokerau (Dalley & Mclean, 2005, wh. 65). Ahakoa te nui haere o te hunga Pākehā e tae mai ana ki Aotearoa, i te Māori tonu te mana whakahaere o te whenua. I ora ai te noho a te hunga Pākehā ki waenganui i te Māori, he whai nō rātau i ā te Māori tikanga, i tō te Māori ahurea, i tā te Māori noho, tae noa ki tōna reo. “Pākehā Māori were the first to settle permanently among Māori and to adopt most if not all of their customs” (Dalley & Mclean, 2005, wh. 88).

Kāore i roa ka mimiti haere te mana o te Māori ki te ahurea me te reo o te hunga Pākehā. Nā te nui haeretanga o te pōharatanga, te whakatūtanga o ngā wheketere me te kawa ki te āhua o te noho kino i Ingarangi i tahuri ai tētahi tokomaha ki tāwāhi ki te kimi oranga. I tēnei āhuatanga, ka ara ake he mate anō ko te kore whare nā reira i tahuri ai tētahi tokomaha anō ki tāwāhi ki te kimi whenua hai whakatū kāinga, ā, ka tae tinitini mai ngā tauwiwhakatū kāinga nei i te rau tau i muri mai i te tau 1900 (Wright, 2004, wh. 65).

I te tīmatanga he iti noa iho te whakapikinga o te tokomaha o ngā tauwiwhakatū kāinga, ā, tae rawa atu ki te hainatanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi i te tau 1840, he rima tekau ngā Māori ki ia Pākehā (Christensen, 2001, wh. 15). I waenganui i te kotahi rau mano me te rua rau mano te tokomaha o te iwi Māori, ā, tōna rua mano anake ngā Pākehā. Nō te Kaute Nui ā-Motu tuatahi a te kāwanatanga i te tau 1851, kua piki te tokomaha o ngā Pākehā ki te 26,707. I huarua tēnā tokomaha i te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 1858, i piki te tokomaha o ngā tauwiwhakatū kāinga ki te 171,000 i te tau 1864 (Thorns & Sedgwick, 1997, wh. 33). Tae rawa atu ki te tau 1858, kua hipa te tokomaha o ngā Pākehā tēnā i ngā Māori (Thorns & Sedgwick, 1997, wh. 35), ā, i taua wā kua noho ko te Māori me tōna reo hai taina ki tō rātau whenua ake.

I piki haere te tokomaha o te hunga tauwiwhakatū kāinga i roto i te paunga o te rau tau, ā, i tino, tino pōhara nei te noho a te Māori. Nā te taenga mai o te Pākehā i tino tere heke ai te tokomaha o te Māori. Nā te haringa mai o ngā hangarau hou pēnei i te pū i pakaru ai te riri i waenganui i ngā iwi ki taumata kē. Nā ngā mate hou i haria mai ki Aotearoa e te Pākehā i kaha heke rawa atu ai te tokomaha o te Māori, he kore rongoā hoki nō te Māori hai ārai, hai whakamahu rānei i aua mate. I kitea tēnei āhuatanga i te tau 1918, i te rewharewha nui o taua wā; he nui noa ake te Māori i mate tēnā i te Pākehā, ā, i whakapaetia e whitu Māori i mate ki ia Pākehā kotahi (Belich, 2001, wh. 193).

Tērā anō ngā pānga kino ki te Māori i muri mai i ngā riri whenua i Aotearoa i hōrapa ki Te Ika a Māui i te rau tau 1800. He mea āta whakamārama e Belich te noho taumaha a te Māori i tērā wā: “The Māoris lost in the end, and this had grave consequences for them, of which casualties, economic damage and some demoralization were only the most obvious” (Belich, 1998, wh. 305)

Ka nui ngā tūkinotanga ki te Māori i roto i te haurua tuarua o te rau tau 1800, pēnei i te hokotanga me te raupatatanga o ō rātau whenua. Ka noho ko ēnei āhuatanga katoa hai tūāpapa mō te ngaronga nui o te reo me te ahurea Māori. Ka tīmata te whakatangatawhenua a te hunga whakatū kāinga i a rātau anō, kua whakamanenetia te Māori ki tōna anō whenua, ki Aotearoa, ā, kua noho mātāmuri i roto i te pāpori, kua tino mate nei tō rātau reo me te ahurea. Ahakoa rā, ehara i te pakanga, i te mate rānei i mate ai te reo o te Māori i taua wā. Ko te hoariri nui o te reo ko te whakakaupapatanga i haria mai ki Aotearoa e te Pākehā. Ko ngā kanohi o tēnei whakakaupapatanga, ko te pāremata, ko te kura, ko te kōti, ko ngā ture, ko te whakapono me te huhua tonu atu i urutomo ki te ao Māori. O ēnei āhuatanga katoa, ko ngā hāhi me ngā kura te kaitāmi nui i te reo Māori.

Ko ngā kaitāmi tuatahi tūturu ki Aotearoa nei ko ngā mihingare i haere mai nei ki te whakaora wairua, arā, ki te whakatahuri i te Māori kia Pākehā ai tāna noho, ā, kia tahuri ai hoki ki te Karaitiana (Kaai-Oldman, 1988, wh. 22). I ngā tau tata i muri mai i te huringa ki te rau tau 1800, he iti noa iho te pānga o ngā mihingare ki te iwi Māori, ā, i hōha haere ētahi i te kore e aro mai o te Māori ki ngā hāhi hou. He huhua tonu ngā Mihingare i pōhiritia ki ngā kāinga Māori hai hokohoko, hai ako i a rātau ki te pānui, ki te tuhituhi, ā, kāore i tino aro ki te taha whakapono (Alves, 1999, wh. 14). Heoi, nō te whakatūtanga o te mīhana i te Tai Tokerau i te tau 1814, me te whakatuwheratanga o te kura mīhana tuatahi ki Kendall i Rangihoua i te tau 1816, ka nui haere te mana o te hāhi. Ko ngā akoranga o te hāhi te aronga matua, ko te hoariri ko tā Darwin mō te kunenga mai o te tangata, i tere ai te tahuri o te hāhi ki te whakatahuri i te Māori kia Pākehā ai rātau, ā, me te āki kia whakarērea e rātau ā rātau ake tikanga (Alves, 1999, wh. 13).

I mua i te hainatanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi, ko te reo Māori te reo kawē o te nuinga o ngā whakawhitiwhitinga kōrero i waenganui i te Māori me te Pākehā. Nō te tau 1820 ka takoto ngā ture kārawarawa me ngā tikanga tuhi o te reo Māori (Simon, 1998, wh. xv), ā, nō te tau 1827 ka whakamāoritia ngā Rongopai (Simon, 1998, wh. 13). Nā Henry Williams rāua ko tana tama i whakamāori te Tiriti o Waitangi. He tere te Māori ki te whātoro ki te mōhio ki te kōrero pukapuka (Markham, 1963, wh. 95), ā, nō ngā tau i muri mai i te tau 1850 kua mōhio tētahi haurua o te iwi Māori ki te pānui reo Māori (Simon, 1998, wh. 5).

Ahakoa tērā, kāore i ora roa te whakautetia o ngā reo e rua, ā, e whā tau i muri mai i te hainatanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi, kua ara mai te tuatahi o ngā rautaki whakahanumi a te Pākehā

i te Māori. Ko te tīmatanga ko te 1844 Native Trust Ordinance. Ahakoa kāore i whakamanatia tēnei ture, ko te hua i whai mai ko te 1847 Education Ordinance i whiwhi moni ai ngā kura mīhana Katorika, Mihingare me te Weteriana ki te whakaako mā te reo Ingarihi (Simon, 1998, wh. xv-xvi). I whai mai i tēnei ture nei ko te Native Schools Act (1858), i tū ai te whakahaere kura a te mana kāwanatanga. Nā te Education Act (1877) i tū ai te Department of Education, ā, nāna nei i tū ai te Native School Code i te tau 1880. I te mutunga iho, i whakatūngia ai tēnei ture hai whakahanumi i te Māori ki te ao Pākehā. Ka mea a Semons i konei: “The Code emphasised that...teachers would ‘by their kindness, their diligence, and their probity exercise a beneficial influence on all the natives of the district...thus demonstrating clearly the ‘civilising’ intentions behind the setting up of schools” (Simon, 1998, wh. 14). I whakahau te ture nei kia whakaakongia ngā tamariki i ngā kura Māori ki te pānui, ki te tuhituhi, ki te kōrero anō hoki i te reo Pākehā anake. Ko tā te ture:

In all cases English is to be used by the teacher when he is instructing the senior classes. In the junior classes the Māori language may be used for the purpose of making the children acquainted with the meaning of English words and sentences. The aim of the teacher, however, should be to dispense with the use of Māori as soon as possible. (NZ Government, Education: Native Schools, 1880)

Nō te timatanga o te rau tau 1900 ko tōna 45,000 te tokomaha o te iwi Māori (Belich, 2001, wh. 466). I tērā wā kua tata kore te tino rangatiratanga o te Māori, te mana motuhake o te Māori, te whenua o te Māori me ngā tikanga a te Māori. Kua tino wehe te noho a te Māori i te pāpori whānui (King, 1997, wh. 96), ko te nuinga i ngā kāinga tuawhenua e noho ana. Ka whakamāramatia i konei e Christensen he aha i tere noho tuakana ai te reo Pākehā ki Aotearoa nei (2001, wh. 16): “In a short time, the relationship between the two languages had been completely reversed. English had become the dominant language of the country – the language of government, law, commerce and education”.

## **1.6 Te ngarohanga o te reo 1900 - 1970**

I ngā tau tata mai i te huringa ki te tau 1900, i whakapono te hunga Pākehā o Aotearoa nei mā te moe Pākehā, mā te whakahoutanga, mā te whakahanumitanga ka mate te Māori, ka noho rānei hai ‘brown Briton’ (Belich, 2001, wh. 189). Nō te tekau tau i muri mai i te tau 1920 i aro nuitia anō ai ētahi āhuatanga o te ahurea Māori pēnei i te whakairo, i te toi, i te waiata me te haka (Wright, 2004, wh. 338), engari anō te reo. Ko tētahi kōrero rongonui nā tētahi o ngā tino

rangatira Māori o taua wā rā, nā Tā Apirana Ngata, i a ia i kī rā ko te reo Ingarahi te oranga mō te iwi Māori. I ngā whakawhitiwhitinga kōrero mō te whakaritenga o tētahi marautanga kura, ka puta i a Ngata ōna whakaaro mēnā ko ia te kaihautū o te kaupapa nei, kua pēnei: “English first, second, third, fourth and the rest of the subjects fifth”. (Barrington & Beaglehole, 1974, wh. 206)

Ko te tirohanga o te nuinga, mā te kōrero i te reo Ingarihi me te whai i te ahurea Pākehā e ōrite ai te mana o te Māori me te Pākehā (Kaai-Oldman, 1988, wh. 24). Otirā, ahakoa te tautoko a ētahi rangatira Māori pēnei i a Ngata kia ora tonu te reo Māori i roto i ngā kāinga, he rahi anō ngā Pākehā i te tūmanako kia mate te reo, otirā, kia mate te iwi Māori. Hai tā William Herries, Te Mema mō Tauranga, 1899 ki te tau 1923, Native Minister i te tau 1912, i tētahi tautohetohe Pāremata: “I look forward to the next hundred years or so, to a time when we shall have no Maoris at all, but a white race with a slight dash of the finest coloured race in the world” (Stokes, 1980, wh. 313).

Ahakoa te kōrero i runga ake nei, i ora tonu te Māori i ngā kāinga matara i ngā tāone nunui (Durie M. H., 2005, wh. 20). I te tau 1936, 5% o te tokomaha o Aotearoa nei he Māori, ā, 87% o te iwi Māori i ngā kāinga tuawhenua e noho ana (Thorns & Sedgwick, 1997, wh. 54). I ēnei kāinga tuawhenua e ora ana te reo Māori i roto i ngā kāinga, i runga anō hoki i ngā marae. Ahakoa tērā, i tae tonu te whakahanumitanga ki ēnei kāinga, ko ētahi tamariki i patua i ngā kura mō te kōrero Māori. I pā tēnei tūkinotanga ki tētahi reanga tamariki Māori, i patua mō te kōrero i tō rātau reo ake i te kura. Ahakoa tērā, i ora tonu te reo Māori nā te nui o ngā kaikōrero i roto i ngā kāinga. Kāore tēnei āhuatanga i ora roa, ā, nō ngā tau takawaenga o te rau tau 1900 ka kitea te whakareretanga iho o ngā kāinga tuawhenua, te neke mātotorutanga o te iwi Māori ki ngā tāone noho ai.

I te mutunga o te Pakanga Tuarua o Te Ao, ka tīmata te neke a te Māori i ngā kāinga tuawhenua, i ngā pā ki ngā tāone noho ai. I roto i te 25 ngā tau, 80% o te iwi Māori kua neke i ngā kāinga tuawhenua ki ngā tāone (Durie A. , 1998, wh. 54). I motu ngā taura here o tētahi tokomaha ki ō rātau marae kāinga, ā, ka ara mai ko tētahi reanga Māori hou i whānau mai ki waho atu o ō rātau kāinga tūturu. Nā tēnei nekenga nui i hua ake ai tētahi tuakiritanga Māori hou, he reanga hou i kaha ake te aro ki te tuakiritanga Māori whānui tēnā i te aro ki ō rātau ake iwi. Waihoki, ko te kaupapa here o te ‘pepper potting’, ka whakanohongia ngā whānau Māori ki waenganui i ngā Pākehā i ngā tāone, mā tēnei e kaha ake ai te kōrero Pākehā a te Māori ki ō rātau kiritata.

Ka ngaro te tukuihotanga o te reo nā te ngarotanga o te hononga ki te hunga whānau ki te reo Māori. I pakeke mai tētahi hunga Māori hou ki ngā tāone nunui, e noho matara ana i ō rātau kāinga tīpuna, ā, kāore i te kōrero Māori.

Ka tae ki ngā tau 1970, kua tino raru te reo Māori. I te tau 1913, tōna 90% o ngā tamariki Māori i te kura i kōrero Māori. Ka heke tēnei tokomaha ki te 26% i te tau 1953, ā, tae rawa atu ki te tau 1975 kua heke ki te takiwā o te 5% noa iho (Durie A. , 1998, wh. 60). I tata hemo ai te reo Māori nā ngā kaupapa here kaikiri, te whakahanumitanga me te whakaaro kai te reo Pākehā kē te oranga o te iwi Māori. I tino tata te mate o te reo Māori i taua wā.

### **1.7 Te whakarauoratanga o te reo 1970 – 2020**

He tīmatanga hou mō te iwi Māori te tekau tau i muri mai i te tau 1970. I ara ake ngā mahi porotēhi me te wero i te ture i runga i te takeo o te Māori ki te kore i ōrite o te noho a te Māori me te Pākehā ki Aotearoa nei. I karawhiti mai ngā Māori noho tāone, ka kimi i te ara whakarauora i tō rātau ahurea. I whakaaratia anō Te Tiriti o Waitangi, ā, i kaha te rangona o te kōrero rā ‘honour the Treaty’. Nō te tau 1975, ka aratakina e Whina Cooper te hīkoi nui mai i te Tai Tokerau ki Pōneke. Ahakoa te pōhēhē o ētahi ko te mana whenua te kaupapa nui o te hīkoi, i rahi ake i tērā, arā, ko ngā tāmitanga katoa i te Māori mai i te nōhanga tuatahitanga o te whenua e te Pākehā, pēnei i te hauora, i te ture, i te mātauranga, i ngā whare, i te toko i te ora me te reo. Nō muri mai i taua hīkoi rā, ka whakanohongia e Ngāti Whātua a Bastion Point hai whakaatu i tō rātau riri ki te karauna i tāna mahi hoko whenua ki a rātau. Ka kitea i tērā wā te aranga mai o ngā rōpū ‘Māori activists’ pēnei i a Ngā Tamatoa me Matakite (Alves, 1999, wh. 40), ā, ka tīmata tā te Māori werowero i te ture Pākehā i roto i ngā kōti. Nō te tau 1975 ka whakatūngia Te Taraipiunara o Waitangi, ko tāna mahi he whakatakoto tūtohunga ki te Kāwanatanga i ngā take i tāmia kaikiritia ai te Māori. Nō ngā tau o muri mai ka tino whai wāhi Te Taraipiunara o Waitangi ki te āwhina i te whakarauoratanga mai o te reo Māori.

Ahakoa te kaha o te porotēhi a te Māori i ngā tau 1970 (Sharp, 1990, wh. 6), he wā anō tēnei i noho ai te Māori ki te whakawhanake i tōna anō reo me tōna ahurea (Kelsey, 1993). I tīnīhia te Māori Affairs Act (1974) ka whakamanatia ko te reo Māori te reo taketake o te iwi Māori. I tīmata ngā kura tuatahi ki te whakatū whakaakoranga Māori, pēnei i te toi, me ētahi paku rerenga reo Māori nei (Christensen, 2001, wh. 20). Ahakoa he iti noa iho pea te pānga o ēnei kaupapa akoako ki ngā tauira, he whakatutukitanga nui rawa atu tēnei mai anō i ngā tau i

patungia ai ngā tamariki mō te kōrero Māori i te kura. Nō te tau 1978 ka tuwhera te kura reorua tuatahi puta noa i Aotearoa ki Rūātoki, ā, i taua tau anō ka whakarewangia ko Tū Tangata he kaupapa akiaki i te iwi Māori ki te whakapakari i a rātau anō. Nā ēnei kaupapa nei ka ara mai ko te Kōhanga Reo tuatahi, he kaupapa whakaako i te reo Māori ki ngā mokopuna.

Nō te tau 1983, kua 94 ngā kōhanga reo e whakaako ana i ngā tamariki 1377, ā, nō te tau 1993 ka piki tērā ki te 819 ngā kōhanga reo e manaaki ana i ngā tamariki 14,027 (Durie M. H., 1998, wh. 64). Nō muri tata mai i te whakarewanga o te kōhanga reo, ka kitea he huhua ngā mātua o ngā tamariki i ngā kōhanga reo kāore i mōhio ki te kōrero Māori. He huhua tonu ngā tamariki i matatau noa ake ki te reo Māori i ō rātau mātua, arā, e kōrero Māori ana i ngā kōhanga reo engari kaua i ngā kāinga. Nā konā ka tū ko ngā whakaakoranga reo Māori pēnei i Te Ataarangi hai whakatikatika i tēnei mate.

I tīkina e Te Ataarangi te hunga i whānau ki te reo Māori hai whakaako i ngā pakeke me ngā mātua o ngā tamariki o roto i ngā kōhanga reo. Ka nui haere te pīrangitia o ngā kaupapa mātauranga rūmaki reo Māori, ka whānau mai ko te Kura Kaupapa Māori. Nā te Kura Kaupapa i ara ai te huarahi hai whai mā ngā tamariki e puta ana i te Kōhanga Reo ko te reo Māori te reo kawē, te reo matua. Mai i te haurua tuarua o te tekau tau 1970, ki ngā tau tata i muri mai i te huringa i te tau 1980 ka nui ake ngā kaupapa Māori i roto i ngā whare wānanga. I tīmata ngā whare wānanga me ngā kura whakapakari kaiako ki te waihanga wāhanga Māori, ko te reo me te ahurea ki roto i ngā kaupapa whakaako. Nā tēnei āhuatanga hou i whakatūngia ai ko ngā Wānanga Māori penei i Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi, Te Wānanga o Raukawa me Te Wānanga o Aotearoa. Ka whakamīharo ki te whakahoutanga o te wāhanga mātauranga, me te whai wāhi o te reo Māori ki roto i te pāpori o Aotearoa.

I tēnei wā o te hoki haeretanga o te mana ki te reo Māori i roto i te mātauranga, i kaha anō te whakatairangatia o te reo Māori i roto i te ao tūmatanui. I whai te Māori kia whakamanangia tōna reo ki roto i te pāpori, ā, i whakahau anō kia tiakina te reo e te Kāwanatanga. I te tau 1986, nā Huirangi Waikerepuru i hari te kerēme a Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i Te Reo Māori ki te Taraipiunara o Waitangi, hai tā te kerēme kāore i manaakitia tikangia te reo e te Karauna, ā, nā tērā i tino kaha ngaro ai te reo me te ahurea Māori. Ko te punga o te kerēme ko te atikara tuarua o te Tiriti o Waitangi me tā rātau whakamāori i te kupu ‘taonga’. Hai tā rātau, e herea ana te Karauna i roto i te Tiriti o Waitangi ki te tiaki i te reo Māori, i te mea he taonga te reo. I whakaae

te Taraipiunara, ka mea: "...the language is an essential part of culture and must be regarded as a valued possession" (Waitangi Tribunal, 1986, wh. 20).

E rima ngā tūtohunga i takoto i te Taraipiunara, ko te whakature i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā kōti katoa, i ngā tari kāwanatanga katoa, ko te whakatū i tētahi mana kāwanatanga mō te reo, ko te arotake i ngā kaupapa here pāpāho a te Karauna me te wāhi ki a rātau ki te whakatairanga i te reo Māori. I whakatinanatia ēnei tūtohunga i te tau 1987 i te whakarewatanga o te Māori Language Act (1987). Ko tā te ture nei, ko te whakahau he reo whai mana te reo Māori mō Aotearoa i roto i te ture, ā, e taea ana te whakamahi te reo Māori i ngā nohonga kōti, ngā hui katoa e pā ana ki te ture. Otirā, nā te ture nei i tū ai Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori. Ko te mahi a Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori ko te whakatairanga i te reo Māori i ngā wāhanga katoa, ko te tohutohu me te tautoko i te Karauna ki te whakatinana i āna rautaki whakarauora reo.

Nō ngā tau 1990 ka tīmata te kōkiri a te Māori ki te whakatū i tāna ake hōngere pouaka whakaata. I te hōhā i te kore tautoko mai a te pouaka whakaata auraki, me te iti noa iho o ngā hāora whakapāho i te reo Māori ia wiki, i haria anō te Kāwanatanga ki te kōti. Nō te tau 1991 ka tae Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i Te Reo Māori ki te kōti teitei hai aukati i te hokotanga o te whakahaere pouaka whakaata a te Karauna ki a TVNZ. Ahakoa kāore i puta te ihu i roto i te kōti, nā te haritanga ki reira ka kitea te kore i aro o ngā kaiwhakahaere pouaka whakaata ki te Māori.

I muri mai i tērā, ka tū tētahi rārangi hui a Te Māngai Pāho hai wānanga i te whakaaro kia tū te Pouaka Whakaata Māori. I te tau 1996, ka tīmata te whakapāho a Aotearoa Television Network. He whakamātautanga noa iho te teihana, ā, nā ngā raru ā-pūtea me te āki mai a te ao tōrangapū i katia ai te teihana i te tau 1997. Nō te tau 1999, ka oati te Kāwanatanga Reipa kia tū anō te teihana, ā, nō te tau 2001 ka tū ko te Māori Television Service (Durie M. H., 2005, wh. 49). Nā te Māori Television Act (2003) i taea ai te whakapāhotanga o te reo Māori mā te teihana pouaka whakaata Māori, nāwai ka whakapāhotia ko Māori Television.

Nō ngā tau 1980, 1990 ka whakakotahi mai te iwi Māori ki te kōkiri i ngā take toko i te ora, tae noa ki te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori. E 30 tau, neke atu te Māori e porotēhi ana, e tohu ana, e whaiwhai ana kia mana ai te kōrero i te reo Māori, ā, kia mana ai ia i roto i te ture. Nā ngā hekenga werawera o ēnei hōia reo Māori i tū ai te Kōhanga Reo, te Kura Kaupapa, te Wānanga Māori, te reo irirangi Māori, te pouaka whakaata Māori, Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo

Māori me te huhua noa atu o ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo. Te reo Māori, he reo i pēhitia e te kāwanatanga o Niu Tirenī i roto i ngā tau, kua whakatairangatia i tēnei rā e aua tari kāwanatanga i kaha ki te tāmi i roto i ngā tau. Ināianei e tiakina ana te reo i roto i te ture, ā, ko tana tari kāwanatanga, ko Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, e whakatairanga nei i te whakamahitanga o te reo Māori. Ka noho ki te arotake, ka whakaaro te āhua nei e tiakina ana te reo, ā, e whai hua ana te whakahaere whakarauora reo. Heoi anō, ahakoa te pai o ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo katoa, haere nei te 30 tau, he aha te aha? Kua ora rānei te reo Māori mai i te wā o te tāmitanga, kai te mate tonu rānei?

Nō te 15 o ngā rā o Hūrae i te tau 2010 ka whakatūria e te Minita mō Ngā Take Māori o taua wā, e Tākuta Pita Sharples, Te Paepae Motuhake hai arotake i te āhua o te noho a te reo Māori, ka mutu neke atu i te \$225 miriona e whakapautia ana e te Kāwanatanga ki te reo (Chapman, 2011). Nō te marama o Oketopa i te tau 2010 ka whakaputaina e te Taraipiunara o Waitangi te rīpoata tuatahi mō te kerēme Wai 262. I roto i taua pūrongo e whakaatutia ana te heke haere o te tokomaha o te hunga Māori e kōrero Māori ana, mai i te 25.2% i te tau 2001 ki te 23.7% i te tau 2006 (Waitangi Tribunal, 2010, wh. 103). Ko te māharahara o te Minita o tērā wā, ahakoa kua pau te 25 ki te 30 tau e haere ana ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo Māori, he aha te aha? Ko tana māharahara ko te nui o te moni e whakapaua ana ki te reo, engari e mate haere tonu nei te reo, he aha ngā hua o aua whakapaunga moni ki te reo? Ko ētahi anō o ngā whāinga i te pūrongo o te Wai 262:

- Me noho ko te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori hai kaikōkiri i te whakarauoratanga o te reo.
- Me mahi tahi Te Taura Whiri ki te Kāwanatanga, me ōrite te tokomaha o ngā kopounga a te Karauna me ngā kopounga Māori.
- Me whai niho Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori.
- Me hui hoki ngā kura me ngā whakahaere ā-rohe ki ngā iwi ki te āwhina i a rātau ki te whakarite mahere whakarauora reo.

Ka whakatūngia Te Paepae Motuhake, ka tukuna hoki ngā paearu mahi hai ārahi i te arotakenga me te wā me oti ngā mahi. Tokowhitu ngā mema o Te Paepae Motuhake, he mea tiki mai i ngā reo ā-rohe o te iwi Māori. Ko ngā mema, ko (Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011, wh. 5):

- Pem Bird (Hūrae ki te Noema 2010)
- Te Kāhoutu Maxwell (Noema 2010 ki te otinga o te arotake)
- Hana O'Regan

- Cathy Dewes
- Tā Tāmami Reedy
- Rāhera Shortland
- Pānia Papa
- Toni Waho

Ko ngā hui arotake a Te Paepae Motuhake:

- I tīmatahia ki te Whare Pāremata me te hui ā-motu ki ngā rangatira o te reo Māori.
- I tae rātau ki ngā rohe 14. 14 katoa ngā hui, 12 ki Te Ika-a-Māui, e 2 ki Te Waipounamu.
- I uiuitia hoki ngā Tari Kāwanatanga (ngā Manatū me ngā Tari Karauna) e whakapau moni ana ki te reo Māori, e whai pānga ana rānei ki te reo.

I te otinga iho, e rua ngā tūtohunga nui o tā rātau pūrongo, ko te:

- Whakapūmau anō i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā kainga
- Waihanga i tētahi anga hou hai whakahaere, hai toha i ngā pūtea a Te Kāwanatanga me te whakarite i tētahi huarahi hai tohu mehemea e whaihua ana aua tohanga.

Ko ngā tohutohu matua o tā rātau pūrongo i whakaputaina i te marama o Āperira i te tau 2011, ko ēnei e rārangi ake nei:

- **Kia tohua he Minita mō te reo Māori.** Kia noho motuhake ki tēnei Minita te mana whakatau i ngā āhuatanga katoa e pā ana ki te reo Māori (Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011, wh. 6).
- Kia whakatūria he rōpū e kīia nei ko **Te Mātāwai** hai kaitiaki mō te reo Māori. Ko ngā tāngata o runga me mātanga reo, mai i ngā rohe ā-reo e whitu, i tauratia mai nei e Te Paepae Motuhake me ngā rohe e rua kai reira te mātotoru o te tangata Māori, arā ko Tāmaki-makau-rau me Te Whanganui-a-Tara. Ka noho tahi te rōpū nei me te Minita hai kaiarataki mō ngā tikanga matua katoa e pā ana ki te reo Māori (Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011, wh. 6).
- Kia whakatūria he **Rūnanga ā-Reo** ki ngā rohe e iwa hai whakarite i ngā hōtaka, i ngā pūtea me ngā kaupapa arotake (Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011, wh. 6).
- Ko te tohutohu matua e ora ai te reo, ko te anga nui ki te whakapūmau anō i te **reo i roto i ngā kāinga**. Ko tā te Kāwanatanga he āwhina i ngā iwi ki te whakatutuki i tērā whāinga (Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011, wh. 6).

- **Mā te iwi tonu e ārahi** ngā mahi whakatutuki i te rautaki whakaora reo. He karanga nui tēnei i rangona whānuitia, huri noa i ngā rohe (Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011, wh. 6).

Ka noho te Kāwanatanga ki te kimi i te ara whakatutuki i ngā tūtohunga a Te Paepae Motuhake. Nō te marama o Pēpuere i te tau 2014 ka huri anō te Kāwanatanga ki te hui tahi ki ngā iwi mō te whakahoutanga o te Rautaki Reo Māori ā-Motu. Ko ngā hui i tū ki:

- Tāmaki-makau-rau
- Otautahi
- Tūranganui-a-Kiwa
- Hāwera
- Kaikohe
- Porirua
- Rotorua
- Iwi Chairs Forum

Nō te marama o Mei i te tau 2014 ka whakamanatia tā te Kāwanatanga rautaki hou. Ka whakamāramahia e te Rautaki ko ngā mahi a te Karauna hai tautoko i te whakaoranga o te reo. Ko ngā wāhanga o te Rautaki, koia ēnei: ko ngā whāinga; ko ngā tohu eke taumata; ko ngā mātāpono; ko ngā mahi mā te Kāwanatanga; ko ngā āhuatanga o te Pire mō te Reo Māori me ngā tikanga hou mō ngā hinonga reo Māori.

Ko tētahi wāhi nui o te rautaki nei ko te whakahounga o te Pire mō te Reo Māori. Ko te whāinga, he whakahou i te Ture mō te Reo Māori 1987 kia:

- Whakapikitia te mana o te reo Māori;
- Whakatūria mai ko Te Mātāwai, kia whakatakotoria anō hoki ko āna kawenga, āna mahi me āna tikanga whakahaere;
- Whakamāramahia ko ngā kawenga, ngā mahi me ngā tikanga whakahaere a Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, a Te Māngai Pāho, ā Whakaata Māori hoki e noho here nei ki a Te Mātāwai,
- Tuku i ngā kawenga me ngā mana o Te Pūtahi Paoho ki Te Mātāwai, ā
- Whakakore i a Te Pūtahi Paoho.

Ka noho a Te Mātāwai hai māngai mō ngā iwi me Ngāi Māori. Ka riro māna e ārahi te kaitiakitanga o ngā iwi me Ngāi Māori mō te oranga o te reo Māori. Ka whakatinana a Te

Mātāwai i tēnei mana ōna mā tāna ārahi, mā tāna tohutohu, mā tāna tiaki anō hoki i a Te Taura Whiri, i a Te Māngai Pāho, i a Whakaata Māori (me te mahi tahi ki te Minita Māori me te Minita Pūtea mō te wāhi ki ngā kaupapa a Whakaata Māori). Ka kaha te mahi tahi a Te Mātāwai me te Minita Māori, ā, mā konei e whai tinana ai te wairua o Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ka whakaū te Pire mō te Reo Māori i te mana o te reo Māori hai reo whaimana ki Aotearoa nei. Ka whakatakotoria mai ko ētahi mātāpono hai ārahi i ngā tari kāwanatanga inā ka tahuri rātau ki te tuku pārongo, ki te whakarato me te reo Māori. I tukuna te Pire mō te Reo Māori ki te Whare Pāremata i te 3 o Hūrae 2014 (New Zealand Parliament, 2016). I te 24 o Hūrae 2014 (New Zealand Parliament, 2016), ka pānuitia te Pire Reo Māori mō te wā tuatahi. Kātahi ka tukuna hei whakaaro mā te Kōmiti Take Māori. Ka tuku karanga taua Kōmiti Take Māori kia tuku mai te iwi whānui i ā rātau tono mō taua Pire, ā, ka katia aua tono i te 5 o Tīhema 2014. Nō te marama o Tīhema i te tau 2014 ka whakatau te Minita Whanaketanga Māori ki te whakatū i tētahi Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori motuhake (Māori Language Advisory Group) hai tiro tiro anō i te Pire Reo Māori i mua i te whakaturetanga (New Zealand Government, 2014).

Tokorima ngā tāngata i kopoua ki te Māori Language Advisory Group, ko:

- Dr. Wharehuia Milroy
- Dr. Rāwinia Higgins
- Dr. Ruakere Hond
- Charisma Rangipunga
- Charlie Te Pana

Nō te marama o Hune i te tau 2015 ka huri anō te rōpū nei ki te hui ki ngā iwi ki te koha mai i ō rātau whakaaro. 15 katoa ngā hui i tū ki roto o Aotearoa. Nō te marama i muri mai, nō te Hūrae ka tāpaea e te Māori Language Advisory Group tā rātau pūrongo me ōna whāinga ki Te Minita Whakawhanaketanga Māori o tērā wā (Te Karere TVNZ, 2015). Ko te ingoa o taua pūrongo ko Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora.

Ko te tūtohunga matua i takoto i tā rātau pūrongo ko te whakatūtanga o Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora. Ko ōna wāhanga ko:

- Ngā maihi e rua, te maihi Māori me te maihi Karauna.
- Te taraiti o te whare ki a Te Mātāwai hai kanohi mō te Māori, te tara whānui ki Te Karauna.

- Kei te tāhuhu o te whare ko Te Rūnanga Reo, koinei te wāhi e tūtakitaki ai ngā Minita o te Karauna me ngā Māngai o Te Mātāwai
- Kei te koruru ko te wawata kotahi o ngā taha e rua o te whare.
- Kei te poutokomanawa ko ngā uaratanga me ngā mātāpono, kei reira hoki ko te reo Māori.
- Kei ōna tukutuku ko ngā tauākī whakamaunga atu, ko ngā mahere mahi ā-tau e pā ana ki te reo o ngā tari Kāwanatanga, me ā Te Mātāwai anō hoki.
- Kei te tekoteko o te whare ko te Ture Mō Te Reo Māori, ko ia hoki te kaitiaki o te whare (Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori, 2015).

Ka oti te mahi a te Kōmiti Take Māori, ā, ka tukuna te Pire ki te Whare Pāremata mō ōna pānuitanga e toru. Nō te 29 o ngā rā o Āperira i te tau 2016 ka whakamanaia Te Ture mō Te Reo Māori 2016 hai ture ki tēnei whenua (Haunui-Thompson, 2016). Nā tēnei, ka tū mai te whakahaere hou o Te Mātāwai. Ko tētahi o ngā tūtohunga a te Paepae Motuhake kīhai i tutuki, ko te whakatūnga o te Minita mō te reo Māori.

Koinei te roherohenga o ngā kāhui ā-iwi e whitu e ai ki te tūtohunga a te Māori Language Advisory Group (Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori, 2015, wh. 43-45):

## Te Tai Tokerau

- Te Aupōuri
- Ngāti Kahu
- Ngāti Kuri
- Ngāpuhi
- Ngāpuhi ki Whaingaroa
- Ngāti Kahu ki Whaingaroa
- Te Rarawa
- Ngāi Takoto
- Ngāti Wai
- Ngāti Whātua
- Te Kawerau (o Maki)
- Te Uri-o-Hau
- Ngāti Rehua (Great Barrier Island)
- Ngāti Manuhiri
- Ngāti Whātua ki Kaipara
- Ngāti Whātua o Ōrākei
- Te Roroa

## Tainui

- Te Ākitai Waiohua
- Ngāti Tamaoho
- Ngāti Hako
- Ngāti Hei
- Ngāti Maru (Hauraki)
- Ngāti Paoa
- Patukirikiri
- Ngāti Porou ki Harataunga ki Mataora
- Ngāti Pūkenga ki Waiau
- Ngāti Rāhiri Tumutumu
- Ngāi Tai (Hauraki)
- Ngāti Tamaterā
- Ngāti Tara Tokanui
- Ngāti Hineuru
- Ngāti Te Ata
- Ngāti Whanaunga
- Ngāti Haa (Waikato)
- Ngāti Maniapoto
- Ngāti Raukawa (Waikato)
- Pouākani
- Ngāti Koroki Kahukura
- Waikato

## **Mataatua**

- Ngāti Pūkenga
- Ngāiterangi
- Ngāti Ranginui
- Ngāti Awa
- Ngāti Manawa
- Ngāi Tai (Tauranga Moana/Mātaatua)
- Tūhoe
- Whakatōhea
- Te Whānau-a-Apanui
- Ruapani ki Waikaremoana
- Ngāti Whare

## **Te Tai Rāwhiti**

- Ngāti Porou
- Te Aitanga-a-Māhaki
- Rongowhakaata
- Ngāi Tāmanuhiri
- Ngāti Kahungunu
- Rangitāne (Te Matau-a-Māui/Hawke's Bay/Wairarapa)
- Ngāti Pāhauwera
- Mana Ahuriri
- Maungaharuru Tangitū
- Heretaunga Tamatea
- Ngāti Rākaipaaka

## **Te Arawa**

- Ngāti Pīkiao (Te Arawa)
- Ngāti Rangiteaorere (Te Arawa)
- Ngāti Rangitīhi (Te Arawa)
- Ngāti Rangiwewehi (Te Arawa)
- Tapuika (Te Arawa)
- Tarāwhai (Te Arawa)
- Tūhourangi (Te Arawa)
- Uenuku-Kōpako (Te Arawa)
- Waitaha (Te Arawa)
- Ngāti Whakaue (Te Arawa)
- Ngāti Tūwharetoa
- Ngāti Mākino
- Ngāti Tūwharetoa (Bay of Plenty)
- Ngāti Turangitukua
- Ngāti Kearoa/Ngāti Tuara
- Ngāti Rongomai
- Ngāti Tahu-Ngāti Whaoa (Te Arawa)

## Te Tai Hauāuru

- Te Ātiawa (Taranaki)
- Ngāti Maru (Taranaki)
- Ngāti Mutunga (Taranaki)
- Ngā Rauru
- Ngā Ruahine
- Ngāti Ruanui
- Ngāti Tama (Taranaki)
- Taranaki
- Ngāti Apa (Rangitīkei)
- Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangi
- Ngāti Hau (Taumarunui)
- Ngāti Rangi
- Ngāti Hauiti
- Te Ātiawa (Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington)
- Muaūpoko
- Rangitāne (Manawatū)
- Ngāti Raukawa (Horowhenua/Manawatū)
- Ngāti Toarangatira (Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington)
- Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai
- Ngāti Tama ki Te Upoko o Te Ika (Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington)
- Ngāti Kauwhata

## Te Waipounamu

- Te Ātiawa (Te Waipounamu/South Island)
- Ngāti Koata
- Ngāti Kuia
- Moriori
- Ngāti Mutunga (Wharekauri/Chatham Islands)
- Rangitāne (Te Waipounamu/South Island)
- Ngāti Rārua
- Ngāi Tahu/Kāi Tahu
- Ngāti Tama (Te Waipounamu/South Island)
- Ngāti Toarangatira (Te Waipounamu/South Island)
- Ngāti Apa ki te Rā Tō

Nā te Māori Language Advisory Group anō te tūtohunga kia whakapikihia te tokomaha o ngā mema o te Reo Tukatuku ki te tokowhā, ā, ka pēnei ngā kāhui:

### Ripanga 1: Te Hanganga o Te Reo Tukatuku

Mātauranga	Pāpāho	Hapori	Urban Māori
Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust	Te Whakaruruhau o ngā Reo Irirangi Māori o Aotearoa	Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori	NUMA (National Urban Māori Authority)
Te Rūnanga Nui o Ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa	Ngā Aho Whakaari	Te Rūnanga o Te Ataarangi Trust	
Te Rīnga Raupā o Ngā Kura-ā-Iwi		Māori Women's Welfare League Incorporated	
Te Tauihu o Ngā Wānanga		NZ Māori Council	

(Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori, 2015, wh. 46)

Ka 13 katoa ngā mema o Te Mātāwai, ā, i whakaturehia, he mea tūtohu mai e te Māori Language Advisory Group.

Nō te marama o Mei i te tau 2016 (Brown, 2016) ka tīmata te kopoua o ngā mema ki te Poari hou o Te Mātāwai. He mea kopou rātau e ai ki ngā tukunga i whakaritea ai e tēnā rohe, e tēnā rohe. Mai i te marama o Mei ki te hui tuatahi i te marama o Oketopa 2016, ka kopoua ko ēnei tāngata nei mō ēnei karangatanga o roto i te ture hou:

- Te Reo Tukatuku (Ngā Māori Noho Tāone) – Willie Jackson
- Te Tai Rāwhiti – Jeremy Tātere MacLeod
- Mataatua – Bentham Ōhia
- Tainui – Pānia Papa
- Te Tai Tokerau – Waihoroi Shortland
- Te Tai Hau-ā-uru – Dr. Ruakere Hond
- Te Waipounamu – Nuki Tākao
- Te Arawa – Cathy Dewes
- Te Reo Tukatuku (Mātauranga) – Mereana Selby
- Te Reo Tukatuku (Pāpāho) – Scotty Morrison
- Te Reo Tukatuku (Hapori) – Hīria Hape

E rua hoki ngā kopounga a te Minita, ko:

- Robin Hapi
- Dr. Rāwinia Higgins

Koinei te 13 o te Poari tuatahi o Te Mātāwai. Ko te mahi tuatahi mā Te Mātāwai ko te hanga i te maihi Māori o te whare o te reo mauriora. I te tīmatanga o te tau 2017, ka hui atu a Te Mātāwai (arā, ngā māngai mō ngā iwi me ngā rāngai kai te Poari) ki ngā iwi, ki ngā hapori Māori me te hunga whai wāhi ki te reo o te motu ki te whakaemi i ō rātau whakaaro mō ngā kaupapa reo Māori i ngā hapori, ō rātau moehewa mō te reo me te wāhi ki Te Mātāwai e tinana ai aua moemoeā (Te Mātāwai, Te Mātāwai Annual Report, 2017, wh. 16).

Ko ngā wāhanga matua o te Maihi Māori ko ēnei e rārangi ake nei:

- Te whāinga tāhuhu – te wawata
- Ngā whāinga heke – ngā putanga
- Ngā whāinga rongomaioro – ngā whāinga tiketike
- Te ara whakatutuki – te āhua o te whakatutuki
- Ngā whāinga pou tāhū – ngā whāinga mātāmua
- Ngā tūtohu – ngā tohu ine
- Te koruru – te wawata whānui

Kai te whakaahua i raro iho nei e whakaatutia ana ōna wāhanga katoa:

## Whakaahua 2: Te Rautaki Maihi Māori



(Te Mātāwai, 2017)

Nō te 30 o ngā rā o Hepetema 2018 ka kati te wā tuku tono tāpaetanga tūmatanui e pā ana ki te Rautaki Maihi Karauna (Te Puni Kōkiri, Maihi Karauna, Kāhore he rā). Neke atu i te 2000 ngā tāpaetanga i tukuna mai. He mea mahi te Rautaki Maihi Karauna e ēnei tari kāwanatanga:

- Te Puni Kōkiri
- Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori
- Te Māngai Pāho
- Pouaka Whakaata Māori
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga
- Te Tari Taiwhenua
- Te Manatū Taonga

Kei te whakaahua i raro nei ngā kōrero o te Rautaki Maihi Karauna:

### Whakaahua 3: Te Rautaki Maihi Karauna



(Te Puni Kōkiri, Te Maihi Karauna; Tā te Karauna Rautaki mō te Whakarauoratanga o te Reo Māori, i ngā tau 2019 - 2023, 2019, wh. 20)

#### 1.8 Ngā rangahau reo Māori

E kīia ana, nō ngā tau waenga o te rau tau 1900, 95% o ngā kāinga Māori i kōrero Māori (Ball, 1940, wh. 278), ā, ka tae ki te tau 1975, he 5% noa iho o te iwi Māori i te kōrero i te reo. I ngā tau 1970, ka kaha te kaupapa whakarauora reo, ā, e hia nei ngā kaupapa i tū ki te whakaora i te reo Māori. Ko te rangahau whānui tuatahi o te reo Māori i kōkiritia ai e te New Zealand Council for Educational Research (NZCER), ā, i whakahaeretia i waenganui i ngā tau 1973 me te tau

1978. 30,000 ngā Māori nō ngā kāinga 6,000 i Te Ika-a-Māui i whai wāhi ki te rangahau nei. I kitea i roto i ngā whāinga, tōna 50,000 ngā tāngata i Te Ika-a-Māui i matatau ki te reo Māori, ā, 28,500 i āhua mārama nei (Waite, 1992, wh. 30-31)

Nō te tau 1995 rā anō te rangahau whai muri mai, i whakaputaina e Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori te National Māori Language Survey. 1,904 ngā kāinga i roto i te rangahau, ā 2,241 ngā Māori i uiuitia. I whakaatungia i ngā kitenga o te rangahau neke atu i te haurua o te iwi Māori, 59% i kōrero Māori, heoi, iti iho i te 8% i kī he matatau rātau ki te reo (Hardman, 2018, wh. 26).

I whakaurua hoki he pātai e pā ana ki te reo Māori ki ngā Kaute Nui ā-Motu o Niu Tireni o ngā tau 1996 me 2002. Ko te ngako o te pātai, ko te tono kia whakamāramatia mai ko ēhea ngā reo e taea ana e te tangata hai kōrero i ō rātau ao rā atu, rā mai. I te tau 1996, tōna 129,000 ngā Māori i kī ka taea e rātau te kōrero Māori, ā, ka tae ki te tau 2001 i paku piki ki te 130,500 (Te Puni Kōkiri, The Health of the Māori Language in 2001, 2002, wh. 18). E ai ki ēnei kitenga, 25% o te iwi Māori i kōrero Māori, heoi, kāore he kōrero hai whakaatu he pēhea te matatau o taua hunga.

I te tau 2001, i kohia e Te Puni Kōkiri tētahi tātaritanga whānui ake o ngā taumata ā-reo. I muri mai i tana uiui i ngā pakeke Māori e 5,000 me te kohikohi i ngā mōhiohio mō ō rātau āheinga ki te kōrero, ki te whakarongo anō hoki ki te reo Māori, ka whakaputangia e Te Puni Kōkiri ngā kitenga i Te Pūrongo mō Te Ora o Te Reo Māori 2001. E ai ki ngā kitenga, e 42% ngā pakeke Māori i mōhio ki te kōrero Māori ki tētahi taumata, heoi anō e 9% anake he matatau ki te kōrero. 11% i āhei te kōrero āhua pai i te reo Māori, ā, e 22% i āhei ki te kōrero i ngā tohutohu ngāwari. E 58% o te taupori Māori i mōhio noa iho ki ngā kupu me ngā kīanga tino ngāwari rawa atu (Te Puni Kōkiri, The Health of the Māori Language in 2001, 2002, wh. 20). I āhua rite anō ngā tātaritanga o ngā taumata ā-reo i whakaatungia mai e ngā kitenga o te rangahau o Te Hoe Nuku Roa (Te Whare Rangahau o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa) mō ngā taumata ā-reo i te rohe o Manawatū me te rohe o Whanganui. 11% i kī mai he matatau ki te kōrero i te reo, e 39% i mōhio ki te tūāpapa o te reo, ā, e 50% kāretahi he reo, he iti noa iho rānei te mōhio ki te reo (Durie A. , 1998, wh. 75). E ai ki te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 2013, 21.3% o ngā Māori katoa e āhei ana te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i te reo Māori e pā ana ki ngā mahi o ō rātau ao rā atu, rā mai. He hekenga tēnei mai i te 23.7% o te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 2006 me te 25.2% o te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 2001. O taua 148,400 tāngata (3.7% rānei o te taupori o Aotearoa

whānui) e āhei ana ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ki te reo Māori i te tau 2013, 84.5% i kī he Māori rātau.

I te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 1996, ko tētahi hauwhā o ngā Māori katoa i kī e āhei ana rātau ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i te reo Māori, ā, i pērā anō i te tau 2001. Ahakoa 1100 te nui o te pikinga o te tokomaha o aua Māori mōhio ki te kōrero i te reo mai i te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 1991 ki te mea o te tau 1996, me mahara iho i āhua nui te tipu o te taupori o te iwi Māori, nā reira i heke iho te tokomaha o te hunga kōrero i te reo Māori mai i te 25.2% ki te 23.7%. Nō te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 2013, 6200 te hekenga iho o te hunga kōrero i te reo Māori mai i te tau 2006, ā, ka heke anō te tokomaha o te iwi Māori e mōhio ana ki te kōrero i te reo Māori ki te 21.3%.

I te rangahau a Te Kupenga i te tau 2013, tōna 257500 (55%) o ngā pakeke Māori katoa i kī e mōhio ana rātau ki ētahi kupu, rerenga anō hoki i te reo Māori. 50000 ngā mea pakeke (11%) i autaiā, autaiā rawa atu rānei te mōhio ki te kōrero i te reo Māori, 12% i kī he matatau, 32% i kī i autaiā nei te mōhio ki te kōrero. Ko te 45% i toe mai i iti noa nei te mōhio, arā ko ētahi kupu, rerenga rānei noa iho ngā mea i mōhioia.

I ngā kitenga o te Kaute Nui ā-Motu tārewa o te tau 2018, e toru hauwhā (75) o ngā pakeke Māori i kī, he āhua hira te whakamahi i te reo Māori i ngā mahi o ō rātau ao rā atu, rā mai, ā, neke atu i te 34% i kī he hira tonu, he tino hira rānei. Tata ana ki te 6 i roto i te 10 (59%) o ngā pakeke Māori ka mārāma ki te whakarongo ki te reo, ā, neke paku atu i te haurua (51 ōrau) he mōhio ki te kōrero i ētahi kupu, i ētahi rerenga nei i te reo Māori. He nui ake ngā mea wāhine mōhio ki te kōrero, ki te whakarongo, ki te pānui me te tuhi i te reo Māori, tēnā i ngā mea tāne. Kua puta ētahi atu kōrero e kī kē ana kai te manawakioere tonu te reo, ā, ki konā te hunga whakarauora reo kauhau ai i te rongopai, he aha te aha? Mō te kōrero pēnei, kāore i tua atu i te tangata nei, i a Paul Moon. Hai tā Moon, ki te kore e rerekē te āhua o tā tātau whakarauora i te reo, ko te mate tōna otinga atu. Hai tāna anō, he rite te reo Māori ki te tūrora e takoto ana i tōna moenga o te mate, arā, e whakahemohemo ana, e mōioio ana, e tata ana tōna matenga. E kī ana a ia, ki te kore te hunga whakarauora reo e taki oho mai, ka mate te reo i roto i ngā reanga e rua noa iho. Ko tētahi atu kōrero āna, ki te kore tātau e tūpato ka rite te reo Māori ki te reo Latin – “*a language without a people*”. (Moon, 2018)

## 1.9 Te āhua o te reo Māori ināianei

Kāore e kore nā ngā whakapaunga kaha o ngā tekau tau e toru kua hori i waihape mai ai te reo i te pari o te rua ki te ao o te ora, engari he nui tonu ngā take me whakatikatika. E whakaatu mai ana te Uiui Reo Māori ā-Motu a Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori 1995, te Uiui a Te Hoe Nuku Roa 1996, te uiui mō Te Ora o Te Reo Māori nā Te Puni Kōkiri 2001 me te Uiui o Te Reo Pāho 2005 kai waenga i te 6% me te 11% o te taupori Māori katoa ngā tāngata e matatau ana ki te kōrero Māori. Ahakoa he pikinga tēnei i te 5% i whakapaetia i te tau 1975, kāore e pērā rawa ana te kaha o te pikinga kia taea ai te kī kua haumaruru te reo. I te tau 1995, e 73% o te hunga matatau ki te reo Māori i 45 ngā tau, i pakeke ake rānei, ā, i matapakingia mai anō taua take rā i te uiui a Te Puni Kōkiri i te tau 2001 (Te Puni Kōkiri, *The Health of the Māori Language in 2001, 2002*, wh. 8), ka kitea iho ko tēnei: "...42% of Māori adults aged 50-54 years and 58% of Māori elderly (aged 55 years+) could speak Māori. However, the Māori population is 'young' in demographic terms, with 43% of all Māori aged between 0-17 in 2001. Among this age group, only 20% (46,000) of Māori children could speak Māori".

Ko tētahi wāhi nui o te oranga tonutanga o te reo ko te whai kia tokomaha te hunga taiohi Māori e matatau ana, e whai ana rānei kia matatau ki te kōrero. Ka kaumātua ana tēnei whakatipuranga ka riro mā rātau e tuku iho te reo ki ngā reanga o muri mai. Me pātai te pātai, ka pēhea te roa o te oranga o tētahi reo mēnā rā kāore e tukua ana i tētahi reanga ki tētahi reanga? (Fishman J. A., 1989).

Kua tirohia kētia i tēnei wāhanga ngā kitenga taumaha i puta i te korenga o ngā mātua Māori i kōrero Māori ki ā rātau tamariki. Ahakoa e tautokohia ana te whakarauoratanga me te whakapūmāutanga o te reo e ngā kaupapa pēnei i te Kōhanga Reo, e te Kura Kaupapa me te reo irirangi Māori, kāore he kaupapa i tua atu i te reo i roto i te kāinga hai reo tuatahi. Nō reira, ahakoa kai te Karauna me te hāpori tētahi wāhi nui ki te whakaū i te oranga tonutanga o te reo, me waiho mā te Māori anō te kawenga nui o te kōrero tonu i te reo Māori i roto i ō rātau kāinga e hāpai ake (Waite, 1992, wh. 31).

Ko ētahi atu raru e pā ana ki te reo, ko te whakawhānuitanga o ngā kupu, arā, ko te whakawhānui i te huinga kupu o te reo Māori kia hāngai ai ki te ao hurihuri e noho nei taua reo. He nui ngā whakatakē ka whiua e te hunga i pakeke mai i te reo ki ngā kaikōrero rangatahi mō te whakamahinga o ngā kupu hou. E whakapono ana a Christensen (2001, wh. 30), i pēnei

ai i te mea i te nuinga o te wā e whakamahingia ana te reo Māori e taua reanga i ētahi horopaki whāiti noa iho, kāore i ētahi atu.

I te tokoiti o ngā kaikōrero matatau me te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero Pākehā me ō rātau āheinga ā-reo Māori rerekē ka huri te reo, kāore e taea te aha. Ka puta mai ngā whakatakotoranga hē o te reo i te kūare o te tangata ki te whakatakotoranga Māori tika, ā, ka whāia kētia ko tā te reo Pākehā whakatakoto. Ka mea a Christensen (2001) i te pānga nui o tēnei āhuatanga ki te reo:

While these may seem rather small points of contention, when they are magnified to include a large number of grammatical structures reproduced incorrectly by a large number of learners, repeatedly over time, it is clear that the impact on the language could be great indeed. (wh. 34)

Ko te pupuri i ngā mita ā-iwi tētahi atu take e pā ana ki te reo. Ko te raru kua puta me ako i te reo Māori ā-motu, me whakaū rānei ngā reo ā-iwi? Ahakoa e tika ana, mā ngā reo ahurei o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi, mā te whakamahinga hoki o ngā kīwaha ā-iwi me ngā kupu ā-iwi e whakapūmautia ai te tuakiri o te tangata, kua tino torutoru ngā kaikōrero e ū ana ki ō rātau reo ā-iwi. E ū kē ana te nuinga o ngā tāngata ako i te reo ki tētahi reo Māori ā-motu, ā, koinei hoki te reo o te nuinga o ngā rauemi e wātea ana ki ngā ākonga. Ko ngā reo irirangi Māori anake pea te kaupapa e āta whakatairanga ana i ngā reo ā-iwi i ngā mahi whakapāoho ki ngā iwi. (Waite, 1992, wh. 42)

Ko te pātai ia, me whai te reo Māori ā-motu, me whakawhanake rānei ngā reo ā-iwi i roto i ngā mahi whakarauora reo? Ko te tikanga e whāia ana ināianei, ko te whakahāngai i tētahi reo Māori ā-motu ki ngā rauemi hai whakaū i te kounga, hai whakawhanake i te reo, hai whakatika i te whakamahinga o aua rauemi me te whanaketanga o ngā kupu. E whakapono ana ētahi mātanga reo ka mātau ana te tangata ki te reo Māori, ka āhei ia te whai i tōna reo ā-iwi.

E pūrangiaho ana te kite e whakatikangia haerehia ana ētahi take e pā ana ki te reo, arā, te whanaketanga ā-kupu, te huringa ā-wetereo, te whakaū i ngā reo ā-iwi me te kounga, te tuku i te reo i tētahi whakatipuranga ki tētahi me te tokoiti haere o ngā kaikōrero rangatahi me ngā kaikōrero matatau ki te reo Māori. Ahakoa te taumaha o tēnei āhuatanga, kai te pai ake te noho o te reo i tēnei wā i tana noho i ngā tekau tau e toru kua hori. Kua tino huri te aronga ki te whakatipu i te reo i roto i tētahi taiao e ora ana, kua noa iho ki te whakaora i te reo. Kāore anō

kia haumaruru te reo, engari kua pakari noa ake te āhua o te reo tēnā i tōna āhua e toru tekau tau ki muri.

### **1.10 Te whakarauora reo**

He aha e whakarauorahia nei te reo Māori? Ko te whakautu māmā pea ki te urupounamu nei, ko te whakaū i te oranga tonutanga o te Māori. Ko te reo te tino poutokomanawa o te ahurea (Browne, 1996, wh. 7). Ko te reo te poutokomanawa o te tuakiri o te tangata, o te whānau, o te hapori, o te iwi anō hoki. Ko te reo te waka kawē i ngā whakaaro, i ngā whakapono, i ngā whakamāramatanga, i ngā uara me ngā tikanga (Porter & Samovar, 1991). I te tukunga iho, ko te reo, ko te iwi. Ko tōna tuakiri me tana whakamārama anō i a ia e herea anō ai a ia ki tōna reo kōrero. Mēnā rā i rukea atu e te Māori tōna reo, ā, ka tahuri ai ki te kōrero Pākehā, ka kīia tonutia he Māori, ka kīia rānei he aha? Kua whakaputa a Ahorangi Tīmoti Kāretu (Te Huia, November 2015, wh. 19) i ōna whakaaro mō te āhua o te Māori ki te mate te reo: “For me, language is central to my mana [prestige, power, authority]. Without it could I still claim to be Māori? I do not think so for it is the language which has given me what mana I have and it is the only thing which differentiates me from anyone else”.

I tēnei wā e 6,000 ngā reo e kōrerongia ana puta noa i te ao, ā, hai ngā tau kotahi rau e tū mai nei ka toe noa iho mai tētahi haurua o aua reo rā (Swerdlow, 1999). Ko te take o te whakarauora i te reo ko te whai kia ora tonu ai te reo Māori hai ngā tau kotahi rau e tū mai nei. Ki te ora te reo, ka ora hoki te āhua o te Māori.

Ko tā te whakarauora reo he whakapiki i te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero matatau, ko te whakanui i ngā wāhi e kōrerongia ai, e whakaaetia ai hoki te reo, ko te whakakaha me te whakawhanake i ngā rauemi hai tautoko i te reo, ko te whakawhānui anō hoki i te huinga kupu o te reo (Waite, 1992, wh. 30) me te waihanga i ngā pūnaha tautoko ā-reo hai whakatairanga, hai whakaū anō hoki i te reo. He mea nui te whakaaetanga mai a te pāpori ki te reo i te whakarauoratanga mai o taua reo, ā, mō te taha ki te reo Māori me whakaae te reo e te Māori me ērā ehara i te Māori. I te tukunga iho, kai te kaha kē atu te whawhai a te reo Māori i ētahi atu reo o Aotearoa kia ora tonu ai.

He reo iti te reo Māori i tētahi whenua e noho nei te reo Pākehā hai reo matua. Kua neke atu i te kotahi rau tau e pēnei ana. I ngā tau tata nei, kua tokomaha ake ngā tau iwi e haere mai ana

ki tēnei whenua, ka noho te reo Pākehā hai reo tuarua mō rātau i tā rātau whakatau ki te kōrero i ō rātau ake reo. Pēnei i te reo Pākehā, e kaha ana ēnei reo i ētahi atu wāhi o te ao, ā, ki te mate ō rātau reo i konei ka ora tonu i wāhi kē. Kāore te reo Māori e pēnei ana, ki te kore e kōrerongia i konei, kāore e kōrerongia i wāhi kē atu. Nō reira, e whakaoratia mai ai me whakaae te reo e te hunga e hara i te Māori. Me mārama te hāpori me te Karauna ki te hiranga o te reo me tōna wāhi i tēnei whenua. Ki te whakaaengia te reo me te tautoko i te whakamahia tonutia ōna i ngā pito katoa o te pāpori ka tino ora rawa atu te reo.

### **1.11 Te whakatepunga**

Ko te hītori o te ngarotanga o te reo Māori me ngā mahi whakarauora reo i ngā tau 1900 tae noa mai ki tēnei wā te kaupapa matua o tēnei tuhinga. Ahakoa i kaha arohia te mita, i pēnei ai kia mārama ai te pānga o tēnei kaupapa ki te reo. Kua tirohia i tēnei wāhanga te takenga mai o te reo me tōna hiranga ki te iwi Māori. Waihoki, kua kōrerotia i tēnei wāhanga ngā pānga kikino o te tāmitanga o te reo me te take i tata mate ai te reo. E māringanui ana te reo i te whakakotahitanga mai o te iwi Māori i ngā tau whā tekau ki te whakaora mai i tōna reo. Nā te reo i puta mai ai tēnei rangahau. Ka whakaatuhia atu te pānga o te mita ki te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori i roto i ngā wāhanga e whai ake nei.

## 2.0 UPOKO TUARUA

### 2.1 Te kupu whakataki

I tēnei wāhanga ka āta whakatewhatewhangia tēnei mea te *'dialect'*, tōna hītori i ngā reo o te ao, me tōna wāhi ki roto i te reo Māori. Ka wānangahia tēnei mea te *dialect* kia mārama pai ki ōna tahataha katoa, me ōna āhuatanga katoa. E mārama ai tātau ki tēnei mea te mita i te reo Māori, me titiro hoki tātau i ētahi tauira i ngā reo o te ao. Ka whakautua ko ēnei pātai i tēnei wāhanga nei:

1. He aha tēnei mea te *dialect*?
2. He aha ētahi momo *dialect* i ētahi atu o ngā reo o te ao?
3. He aha te rerekētanga o te *dialect* me te *accent*?
4. He aha te rerekētanga o te *dialect* me te *variety*?
5. Me pēhea e kīia ai he *dialect*, he aha te rerekētanga o te *dialect* me te reo?
6. He aha tēnei mea te *dialect* i roto i te reo Māori?

### 2.2 He aha tēnei mea, te *dialect*?

E ai ki te papakupu o Oxford, koinei te tikanga o te *dialect*: “A particular form of a language which is peculiar to a specific region or social group” (Oxford Dictionary, 1998). E rua ngā kōrero mō te orokohanganga mai o te kupu *dialect*, ko tētahi e kī ana i ahu mai i te reo Wīwī, mai i te kupu *dialecte* (Oxford Dictionary, 1998), ko tētahi kōrero e kī ana i ahu mai i te reo Kiriki, mai i te kupu *dialektos*, ko te tikanga o te *dialektos* ko te ‘discourse, way of speaking’. Ko taua kupu te *dialektos* i ahu mai i te kupu *dialegethai*, ko te tikanga ko te ‘to converse, talk’ (Crystal D. , Dialect linguistics, 2014).

He wāhanga te *dialect* nō tētahi reo, ā, he momo reo e kōrerongia ana e tētahi huinga tāngata, ki tētahi takiwā rānei. Ko te *dialect* tētahi wāhanga nō roto mai i tētahi reo, e mārama tonu ana te reo ki waenganui i ngā kaikōrero katoa o taua reo, heoi anō he paku rerekētanga kai roto i ngā *dialect*, ka whakatewhatewhahia ēnei hai muri ake nei. Ko tēnei mea te *dialect* he tohu i te tuakiritanga o te tangata, arā, mā te *dialect* ka mōhiotia nō hea ia. I te nuinga o te wā kotahi ana te *dialect* o te hunga nō te takiwā kotahi, heoi, tērā anō te rerekētanga ā-pāpori, me te rerekētanga o te tikanga o te kupu kotahi ki ngā mahi rerekē.

Nā Max Weinreich te kōrero nei: “A language is a dialect with an army and navy” (McWhorter, 2016). Ko te tikanga o tana kōrero, ka whai pānga ngā take pāpori me ngā take tōrangapū ki tā te tangata titiro ki tēnei mea te *dialect*.

### 2.3 Ētahi momo *dialect* i ētahi atu o ngā reo o te ao.

E ai ki a Renaissance Ahmed Sayma (Sayma, 2015, wh. 2), koinei ngā whakamārama o te *dialect*:

- A variety of a language.
- A dialect is distinguished by its vocabulary, grammar, and pronunciation and by its use by a group of speakers who are set off from others geographically or socially.
- A dialect is very different from accent.
- Dialect can be divided into two types: Regional and Social.

Roherohea ai tēnei mea te mita ki ngā wāhanga e rua nei, arā, *regional dialect* me te *social dialect* (*e mōhiotia ana hoki ko te sociolect*). Kai te whakaahua i raro iho nei e whakaatuhia ana tētahi whakarāpopototanga o te rerekētanga o ngā momo *dialect* e rua nei:

#### Whakaahua 4: Social Dialects vs. Regional Dialects

## Social Dialects vs. Regional Dialects

<b>SOCIAL DIALECTS</b>	<b>REGIONAL DIALECTS</b>
<b>Difference in use of language due to social class discrepancies</b>	<b>Different in use of language due to geographical discrepancies</b>
<b>Social Barriers</b>	<b>Geographical Barriers</b>
<b>Distance is not an important factor</b>	<b>Distance is an important factor</b>
<b>The distinction is not clear-cut</b>	<b>The distinction is clear-cut</b>
<b>Can be easily influenced by external factors</b>	<b>Not easily influenced by external factors</b>

(Sayma, 2015, wh. 3)

Hai tā Douglas Biber: "Geographic dialects are varieties associated with speakers living in a particular location, while social dialects are varieties associated with speakers belonging to a given demographic group (e.g., women versus men, or different social classes)" (Biber, 1995, wh. 1). Ka whakawhānuitia ake ēnei wāhanga e rua nei.

### 2.3.1 Mita ā-rohe

E kīia ana o ngā momo e rua i te tapanga i runga ake nei koinei te mea hōhonu ake. Ka takea mai tēnei momo mita i te āhua o tā te tāngata noho whaitua. Ka ara mai ēnei momo mita nā te noho tawhiti a tētahi hunga i tētahi, nā te takoto tonu o te whenua, nā ngā maunga, nā ngā awa rānei. Nā tēnei noho tawhiti, ka whāiti noa ki a rātau ngā panonitanga reo, kāore e pā ki waho atu o tō rātau rohe. I konei, kua tipu mai ngā āhuatanga reo e kīia nei he mita. Ka kīia ēnei panonitanga reo he mita ā-rohe.

Hai tā ngā mātanga reo, e whanake ana te reo i tēnā rohe, i tēnā whaitua, ka tipu, ka whanake, ka panoni. Ki te ara mai tētahi āhuatanga reo hou kāore nei i te paku hāngai ki te reo matua, ka kīia tēnei he *dialect continuum* (Trudgill, 2003).

Kai ngā rangahau mita ā-rohe e whakaatuhia ana te orokohanganga mai o ngā mita nei me te hononga ki te takoto o te whenua. Nā te nui i whatia mai ai te kaupapa nei e ngā mātanga i te wāhanga o te rangahau wetereo ā-pāpori, hai tā rātau titiro, me tū motuhake tēnei kaupapa te mita ā-rohe. Nā reira i hua ake ai te kaupapa rangahau nei, ka tapaina ki te ingoa *dialectology*. I waihangatia e rātau tētahi mapī e whakaatu ana i te tohanga ā-whaitua o ngā momo reo. I roherohea e rātau ngā momo mita ki ngā tawhā, ka kīia iho aua tawhā he *isogloss* (Chambers, 1980, wh. 89), ko tōna whakamāoritanga ko te rārangi tohu mita. Ko ētahi wāhanga o te Mita ā-rohe ko ēnei nei:

- a. **Nōhanga (Settlement):** kai roto i ngā tauira nōhanga o ngā kāhui kāikōrero tētahi o ngā whakamāramatanga māmā mō ngā mita. He maha ngā wāhanga motuhake o te whai nōhanga. I te wāhanga tuatahi, ka hūnuku tētahi kāhui tāngata ki tētahi wāhi pai ā-taiao nei. Ka haria e ngā manene tō rātau anō ahurea. I te wāhanga i muri mai, ka nōhia ngā whenua wātea, ka hua ake he tuakiri ahurea hou me te aha ka whanake tētahi pāpori kotahi. Ka oho tēnei ahurea hou, ka moe ko ngā ahurea tawhito me ngā tāera kōrero o aua wā. I te wāhanga tuatoru o te nōhanga, ka whakatau ngā

taupori ā-rohe i ō rātau anō tūranga me te whai whakaaro atu ki ngā rōpū pāpori whānui (Bushman, 1958, wh. 55).

- b. **Tauwehenga whaitua (Geographical factors):** He nui te mana o te whaitua i te whanaketanga o ngā mita. Ko ngā kōrero mō te hirahiratanga o ngā rohenga whaitua, ko ngā kōrero mō ngā ara whakawhitiwhiti kōrero. Kāore i tua atu i te kanohi-ki-te-kanohi mō te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero, ā, ki te kore ngā kaikōrero e hono pēnei, ka kaha ake pea te rerekētanga i waenganui i ngā mita (Chambers, 1980, wh. 5).
- c. **Pānga reo:** Ko te nuinga o ngā pānga ki ngā kaikōrero o ētahi atu reo ka hua ake i te whakataunga o ngā nōhanga hou me te hūnukutanga i ēnei nōhanga tuatahitanga, me te aha, ka pā pea ēnei hua ki te whanaketanga ā-mita (Sankoff, 2001, wh. 1).

Ko te momo whānui e hāngai ana ki ngā rerekētanga ā-mita ko te momo rohe, te momo whaitua rānei. Ko te whakaaro ia e mea ana ka rerekē te momo kōrero o tētahi wāhi i tētahi atu. He iti ngā rerekētanga i ngā wāhi noho tata, engari kia tawhiti te haere, ka nui ake ngā rerekētanga. He rohenga tō ngā āhuetanga mita katoa e kīia nei he rārangi tohu mita. Me uaua ka hāngai rawa atu ngā rārangi tohu mita nō reira i roto i ngā whakawhitinga me ngā rarangatanga, ka hua ake ko ētahi tauira mīharo i ngā mahere mita. Heoi anō he rite tonu te whakarōpūhia o ētahi rārangi tohu mita, ka mutu e noho tata ana aua rōpū rā, ā, i te mutunga iho kua hangaia he paihere rōpū rārangi tohu mita. He hua tēnei whakarōpūtanga nō ngā ārai whaitua ka aukati i te hōrapatanga o ngā momo auahatanga i taua rārangi, o ngā āhuetanga hītori, pēnei i ngā rohenga tōrangapū roa, o ngā whakahekenga rānei ka whakakotahi i ngā kāhui tāngata e rua me ō rātau mita i ahu mai i wāhi kē.

Kai roto i ngā mita whaitua ko ngā mea o te rohe (pēnei i te *Yankee English of Cape Cod, o Boston rānei, te Russian o Moscow, o Smolensk rānei*) me ngā mea o te rohe whānui hoki, pēnei i te *Delaware Valley English, Australian English, Tuscan Italian rānei*. He rerekē te mana o ēnei whakarōpūtanga, hai tauira, kai roto te *South Carolina English* i te *Southern American English*. He momo tō ngā mita ā-rohe, heoi he iti iho ngā rerekētanga i roto i ngā mita ā-rohe tēnā i ngā mita ā-rohe mana ōrite e rua. Tē taea te kōrero mō ngā mita ā-rohe i ngā wāhi (“horanuku reo”) e ōrite ana te nui o ngā rerekētanga o ngā mita. He kaha ngā tohunga wetereo maha ki te kaupare i tēnei āhuetanga nā tēnei tauritenga, heoi nā ngā paihere rōpū rārangi tohu mita, nā te rārangi tohu mita hirahira kotahi noa iho rānei, i mana ai te noho a tētahi wehenga i roto i ngā mita ā-rohe. Kai te mōhio te marea ki ēnei wehenga, ā, i te nuinga o te wā ka tapaina

ki ngā ingoa o ngā rohe whaitua, o ngā porowini, o tētahi āhuatanga rānei o te whakahua—hai tauira: *Southern English or Russian o-dialects and a-dialects*. Ko ngā wehenga motuhake māmā ko ngā wāhi e kitea ana te mohoaotanga ā-whaitua—hai tauira: *Australian English or Louisiana French* (Ivic, 2014). Inā kē te nui o te whenua o Amerika, ā, ahakoa kotahi tonu te reo kōrero o te nuinga, he huhua tonu ngā rerekētanga ā-whaitua. Ko tētahi tauira, ko ngā kupu e toru mō te inu reka mirumiru – *coke, soda* me te *pop* (Soda vs Pop vs. Coke: Who Says What, And Where?, 2012).

Ko ngā rerekētanga o te *dialect* kai ngā rerekētanga ā-whakatakotoranga wetereo, arā, ko ngā kārāwarawa (ko te wetereo me te whakapapa o ngā kupu) me te huinga kupu. I te rangahautanga o te whakapapa o te kupu, tērā ētahi tauira kai ngā whenua o te Atlantic, ka whakamahia ko te *clim, clum, clome* me te *cloome* mō te *climbed*, ā, ko ētahi rerekētanga ā-whakatakotoranga wetereo, ko te “*sick to his stomach*”, “*sick at his stomach*”, “*sick in*”, “*sick on*”, me te “*sick with*.” E pā ana ki te huinga kupu, ko ētahi rerekētanga ko te reo Ingarihi ki Amerika e whakamahi nei i te kupu *subway*, ko te reo Ingarihi ki Ingarangi e whakamahi ana i te *underground* (Ivic, 2014). Ahakoa rā ngā rerekētanga o ngā mita o te reo kotahi, kai reira tonu ngā āhuatanga ōrite (Ivic, 2014).

### 2.3.2 Mita ā-Pāpori

Ka kōrero mita ā-pāpori ana, me kōrero hoki ngā taumata pāpori. E hono ana ēnei rerekētanga ā-reo ki ngā karangatanga pāpori, ki ngā taumata mātauranga rānei, ki ngā mea e rua rānei. E kaha ana te kōrerotia o te reo ā-motu e te hunga mātauranga, e te hunga whai rawa rānei, ā, ka noho ko te mita hai reo kōrero mō te hunga kāore i pērā rawa te whai rawa, te whai rānei i te mātauranga. Ka tere noa atu te tipu o te reo i ngā taone tēnā i te tuawhenua. I tere noa atu ai nā te kaha kitea o ngā taumata pāpori i ngā taone, he āhuatanga kāore i te tino kitea i te tuawhenua. Kai te tuawhenua tonu e kitea ana te rerekētanga mita ā-rohe. He mea rangahau te mita ā-pāpori e te hunga kaimātai hāpori kaua e te hunga kaimātai wetereo ā-pāpori. Ko ētahi wāhanga o te mita ā-pāpori ko ēnei nei:

- a. **Umanga:** Hai āpiti atu ki ngā mita ā-pāpori, ā-rohe rānei, he mita tāmutumutu o te nuinga o ngā reo, me te aha, mā ngā tauwehenga pāpori anake ngā tikanga e whakatau, ā, he whānui ake i ngā mita o te wā. Hai tā te nuinga ko ēnei mita he Kupu ā-kaupapa, he momo reo, he reo umanga rānei (Lewandowski, 2010, wh. 62). Ko te nuinga o ngā kupu i roto i ēnei mita he motuhake, ā, e hāngai ana ki ngā

ahumahi, ki ngā umanga maha pēnei i te ahumahi waka rererangi, i te whare pikitia, i ngā maina, i hea atu, i hea atu. Kua hua ake ētahi momo kaupapa maha i te kōrero ki te reo me ōna āhuatanga maha, pēnei i te mita me ōna momo. Ko tētahi o ngā kaupapa matua, ko te mātauranga momo tangata o te kōrero, ko te mātauranga momo tangata o te whakawhiti kōrero rānei hai ara rangahau i te reo i ngā horopaki pāpori, he pekanga nō te mātauranga tikanga tangata. I te kauhanga o wetereo ā-pāpori me te reo, ka whakaatu te mātauranga momo tangata o te kōrero pai i ngā tāera me ngā ara mātauranga tikanga tangata ki ngā kaupapa wetereo ā-pāpori.

Ko tētahi tauira o tēnei momo mita, ko te momo reo i waenga i te hunga mahi i te ture. Ko ētahi āhuatanga o tēnei momo reo i waenga i a rātau:

- Ko te whakamahinga o ngā kupu tawhito.
- Ko te whakamahi i te reo Wīwī i ōna wā.
- Ko te whakamahi i te reo Latin i ōna wā.
- Ko te whakamahi i ngā rerenga reo ōkawa e mārama ana ki waenga i a rātau anake.

He wā tōna ka kōrero rātau o taua hunga nei i tēnei momo reo kia kore ai ētahi atu e mārama, ka taea pea tērā te kī he whakatarapī, arā he whakahīhī, he whakaatu i tō rātau pakipakitanga.

- b. Iratanga:** (*hai tauira:* he rerekē te reo o te tāne i te wahine i ētahi wā, pēnei i te kī a te wahine he ‘lovely’ te whare, ka kī pea te tāne he ‘nice’).

I ngā rōpū pāpori katoa o ngā pāpori Pākehā, he tika ake te reo o ngā wāhine tēnā i ō ngā tāne, ā, i te āhua ki ngā tāne, ka kaha ake te rere o te reo o ngā tāne tēnā i ō ngā wāhine. Ahakoa he nui ngā pānga o te iratanga ki ētahi atu tauwehenga pāpori pēnei i te mana, te karangatanga, te tūranga o te kaikōrero i tētahi whakawhitinga kōrero me te ōpaki/ōkawa o te horopaki, he wā ōna ka noho ko te ira o te kaikōrero hai tauwehenga matua i ngā tauira kōrero. I ētahi hapori, ka moe tahi te mana pāpori o te wahine me tōna ira hai whakaū i ngā tauira kōrero rerekē i waenganui i ngā wāhine me ngā tāne (Nordquist, 2019). I ētahi atu, ka moe tahi ētahi atu tauwehenga hai hanga tauira uaua ake. Heoi mō ngā hapori maha tonu, ko te iratanga te tauwehenga matua, i ētahi āhuatanga reo, hai whakatau i te momo kōrero. He nui ake te mana o te ira o te kaikōrero tēnā i ngā rerekētanga karangatanga pāpori mō te āhua ki te whakatau i ngā tauira kōrero. I ēnei hapori, he mea nui te whakaatu i te mana tāne, i te mana wahine rānei.

- c. **Pakeketanga:** He momo mita reo tēnei i waenganui i ngā whakatipuranga (Petyt, 1980, wh. 171). He rerekē ngā kīwaha a te rangatahi tēnā i ngā kīwaha a te hunga kaumātua.
- d. **Horopaki pāpori:** He rerekē te āhua o tā te tangata kōrero ki ana hoa, tēnā i te kōrero ki tana rangatira i te mahi. Ko tētahi o ngā whakamāramatanga mō ngā mita kai roto i ngā heipūtanga ā-pāpori, ā-hītori anō hoki, e hāngai ana ki te panonitanga o te reo. He maha ngā wāhanga i ngā tauwehenga ā-pāpori, ā-hītori hoki ka whai wāhi atu ki ngā rerekētanga ā-mita.
- e. **Mātāwaka:** He rerekē te mita reo Pākehā o ētahi Māori i tō ētahi Pākehā.
- f. **Wehenga Pāpori:** He nui te pānga o te mana pāpori ki ngā momo reo i ngā wāhi me te panonitanga o te reo i te rere o te wā. Ahakoa he uaua te whakatau i te karangatanga pāpori me ētahi atu wehenga rōpū pāpori nā rātau te reo i panoni ai, he nui te pānga o ngā rerekētanga karangatanga pāpori ki ngā whakatauiratanga o ngā momo reo me ngā panonitanga reo (Coulmas, 2013, wh. 19-41).
- g. **Taunekeneke Pāpori me ngā Nekehanga Pāpori:** He tauwehenga nui ngā whakawhitihiti kōrero o te ao rā atu, rā mai i te whanaketanga o ngā rerekētanga o ngā mita. I ngā tauira taunekeneke, tūhononga ā-ngahau rānei, ko te apiapi me te maha o ngā hononga taunekeneke ā-pāpori ngā raru nui. He karangatanga anō tā te hapori kōrero i roto i ngā rangahautanga o ngā momo mita. Hai tā William Labov, tohunga rangahau wetereo ā-pāpori, ko te hapori kōrero he kāhui tāngata he ōrite ā rātau ture ā-noho, he ōrite rānei ngā momo āhuatanga wetereo (Labov, 2006, wh. 5).

#### 2.4 Te rerekētanga o te *dialect* me te *accent*

I te nuinga o te wā, ka whakawhitihia te whakamahinga o te *accent* (whakahua kupu) me te *dialect*. Te āhua nei he nui ake te whakamahinga o te *accent*, tēnā i te *dialect*, he ōkawa rawa nō te kupu *dialect*. He kaha tā te hunga mahi i roto i te ao reo kī he wāhanga noa iho te whakahua kupu nō te mita. E hāngai ana te whakahuahua ki te āhua o tā te tangata whakahua i te kupu engari e hāngai ana te mita ki ngā āhuatanga katoa. Kai roto i te mita ko ngā whakahuatanga, te wetereo me te puna kupu ka whakamahia e ngā tāngata i roto i ngā rōpū (Devlin, 2018).

Ko tētahi atu whakamāramatanga mō te rerekētanga e mea ana ka hāngai te mita ki tā te tangata whakahua i tōna reo taketake, ā, ka hāngai te whakahua kupu ki tā te tangata whakahua i tētahi atu reo. Hai tauira, he tangata e kōrero Pākehā ana me tētahi whakahuahua Itāriana. Ka mahue ētahi āhuatanga o te whakahuahua nā te mea ehara i te mea mēnā i a koe te whakahuahua New York, i kōrero koe i tētahi anō reo. Hai tā ētahi atu, ka mutu, he pēnei i te tauira tuatahi, ka hāngai te whakahuahua ki tā te tangata whakahua, ka hāngai te mita ki ngā kupu ka whakamahia. He pai ēnei mā ngā kaituhi me tā rātau kōrero i ngā rerekētanga. Hāunga ngā wā ka tohua, ka whakamahia te whakamāramatanga tuatahi (Petyt, 1980, wh. 16).

I te mutunga iho: he maha ngā atikara mātau-kore ka whakawhiti i ngā kupu, heoi anō i te nuinga o te wā, ka hāngai te whakahuahua ki tā te tangata whakahua i ngā kupu, ā, ka hāngai te mita ki tā te tangata whakahua, ki ngā āhuatanga wetereo me te puna kupu.

E ai ki a Crystal & Crystal (2014):

Accents have to be distinguished from dialects. An accent is a person's distinctive pronunciation. A dialect is a much broader notion: it refers to the distinctive vocabulary and grammar of someone's use of language. If you say *either* and I say *iyther*, that's accent. We use the same word but pronounce it differently. But if you say *I've got a new dustbin* and I say *I've gotten a new garbage can*, that's dialect. We're using different word and sentence patterns to talk about the same thing. (wh. 15)

## 2.5 He aha te rerekētanga o te *dialect* me te *variety*?

Hai kaupare i ngā āhuatanga uaua o te *dialect* me te *language*, ka whakamahi ētahi tohunga wetereo i te karangatanga *variety*. E hāngai ana te kupu rā ki ngā momo i te reo, ā, ka whakamahia kia motuhake te whakatōpūtanga o ngā kāhui wetereo (Devlin, 2018). He momo hoki tō ia tangata, he *idiolect*, he āhuatanga kōrero motuhake ki a ia. Ehara i te mea ka kaha whakamahia e te hunga kai waho atu i te ao wetereo, engari he pai tēnei hai āwhina i te tangata ki te whakatewhatewha i ngā āhuatanga o te reo.

Hai tā Barber & Ramirez (2004):

For the purposes of this entry an idiolect is a language the linguistic (i. e. syntactic, phonological, referential, etc.) properties of which can be exhaustively specified in terms of the intrinsic properties of some single individual, the person whose idiolect it

is. The force of “intrinsic” is to exclude essential reference to features of the person’s wider environment, and in particular to their linguistic community. (wh.1)

## **2.6 Te rerekētanga o te *dialect* me te *language*.**

E whā ngā kaupapa ka whakatewhatewhatia i tēnei wāhanga e pā ana ki te rerekētanga o te *dialect* me te reo.

### **2.6.1 Hononga māramatanga**

Ko tētahi o ngā paearu, hai tā te nuinga he paearu wetereo anake, ko te *mutual intelligibility* (hononga māramatanga): ka kīia he mita ngā momo e rua nō te reo kotahi mēnā e mārama ana ngā momo kōrero a tētahi kaikōrero ki tētahi atu kaikōrero o tētahi atu momo; ki te kore, ka kīia he reo rerekē. Heoi tē taea e tēnei whakamāramatanga te whakamotuhake ngā reo i ngā tauira o ngā kupenga mita, mēnā he raupapatanga momo o roto, mārama ana tēnā ki tēnā, heoi i ngā momo whānui, kāore pea i te tino mārama ki tēnā. Waihoki ka puta ētahi anō raru me tēnei paearu i te mea ka hua mai ngā hononga māramatanga i ngā taumata rerekē, ā, he uaua tērā te tohu mai i ngā mōhiotanga tōmua ki tērā atu momo. Ka pā hoki ngā waiaro o ngā kaikōrero ki ētahi atu hapori kōrero ki te hononga māramatanga (Comrie, 2018). E ai ki a McWhorter: "If you can understand it without training, it’s a dialect of your own language; if you can’t, it’s a different language” (McWhorter, 2016).

### **2.6.2 Tikanga wetereo ā-pāpori**

Ko tētahi atu paearu ka whakamahia hai whakawehe i ngā mita me ngā reo ko te karangatanga wetereo ā-pāpori o te mana wetereo. Hai tā tēnei, ka kīia ngā momo e rua he mita nō te reo kotahi mēnā he ōrite te wāhi whakatau nawe i te āhua ki taua reo rā. Hai tauira, hai whakaingoa i tētahi hangarau hou, i tētahi momo otaota hou rānei, ka titiro ngā kaikōrero i te Westphalian me te East Franconian German ki te papakupu Tiamana, ka kōrero rānei ki tētahi kaikōrero Tiamana mātau ki te kaupapa. I tēnei horopaki, ka noho ēnei momo i raro i te mana o te Standard German, he reo motuhake (Chambers, 1980, wh. 10). Heoi anō i tēnei horopaki, ka titiro ngā kaikōrero o ngā momo Low Saxon nō Netherlands e ōrite ana ki te Westphalian, ki tētahi papakupu Standard Dutch. Waihoki, ahakoa ka kīia te reo Yiddish he reo nō te rōpū Middle High German o ngā reo, ka tirohia e tētahi kaikōrero Yiddish tētahi atu papakupu, i ēnei momo horopaki.

Mā roto mai i tēnei anga, he ai ki a W. A. Stewart, he momo motuhake te reo i waenganui i ngā momo katoa ka hāngai ki taua reo rā, ka mutu, i puta hoki i a Charles A. Ferguson rāua ko John J. Gumperz tētahi whakamāramatanga pēnei i te tau 1960 (Fishman J. , 1968, wh. 535). Waihoki, ka kīia pea he mita tētahi momo hāngai i roto i tēnei horopaki (Chambers, 1980, wh. 11).

### 2.6.3 Tauwehenga tōrangapū

I ngā pāpori, ka hua ake ko tētahi mita, i te nuinga o te wā ko te mita o te hunga pakipaki, hai mita tūturu, tika rānei o tētahi reo e ai ki tētahi hunga whakamotuhake i a rātau anō, ā, ka whakatauritehia ngā momo katoa ki taua mita. Ko te hua o tēnei āhuatanga, i ētahi horopaki, ka hāngai te mita ki ngā momo mana pāpori tautauhea. I tēnei whakamāramatanga o te mita, ka kīia ēnei momo reo he mita tēnā i te reo:

- Mēnā kāore he hanga tūturu, whakaraupapa rānei
- Mēnā me uaua ka kitea, ka kore rānei e kitea i te ao tuhi (i waho atu i ngā tōaitanga kōrero)
- Mēnā e noho kāinga kore ana ngā kaikōrero o taua reo
- Mēnā he iti te mana o taua reo, inā whakatauritehia ki tētahi atu momo “tūturu”

Ehara i te mea ka whakatauhia te mana o te reo mā ngā paearu wetereo anake, engari he hua hoki nō ngā whanaketanga ā-hītori me ngā whanaketanga ā-tōrangapū. I whai reo tuhituhi te reo Romansh, ka mutu, ka kīia he reo, ahakoa he tino rite nei ki ngā mita Lombardic. Ko te tauaro ko te reo Hainamana, ka kīia ōna momo pēnei i te Mandarin me te Cantonese he mita, ehara i te reo, ahakoa te hononga rehurehu.

He mana nui i te ao tōrangapū tō te rerekētanga o te reo me te mita nō te huatanga ake o te mana ā-motu. He nui te mana o tētahi kāhui kōrero i tētahi atu reo, me te aha, ka taea pea te tono kia noho hai iwi motuhake, tēnā i te kāhui kōrero i tētahi mita, ka kīia rātau he pekanga nō tētahi atu rōpū, nō reira me whakaae kia noho hai mana i waenganui i tētahi iwi. Nā, i konei ka kitea te hirahiratanga o te rerekētanga o ngā mea e rua, ā-tōrangapū mai, ā-wetereo mai rānei, ka mutu, i ōna wā, ko te tohe, ko te whawhai rānei te mutunga iho.

Kia toaitia anō tētahi kōrero i whiua i te tīmatanga o tēnei upoko nei. Nā te tohunga wetereo Yiddish, nā Max Weinreich te kōrero: “A language is a dialect with an army and a navy”

(Weston, 2000, wh. 85). E kore pea e taea te whakautu te pātai ‘he aha te reo?’, mā te whakamāramatanga wetereo anake, me te kore i āta whakaaro ki ngā āhuatanga ahurea ā-pāpori, nā te nui o ngā pānga tōrangapū. E kitea ana tēnei tūāhuatanga i te nui o te whakamahinga o te kōrero hokowhitu-tauā.

#### 2.6.4 Kupu

Hai tā te whakamāramatanga ka kaha whakamahia e ngā tohunga wetereo, ka taea te kī he mita ngā momo āhuatanga wetereo katoa o tētahi reo – “he kōrero mita ngā tāngata katoa”. Hai tā tērā, e tohu ana te paearu o runga ake nei mēnā he mita ngā momo e rua nō te reo kotahi, he mita rānei nō ngā reo rerekē. Ehara i te mea he motuhake rawa atu te reo me te mita, ahakoa he pērā ngā whakaaro o te nuinga (McWhorter, 2016).

He maha ngā karangatanga ka whakamahia e ngā tohunga wetereo hai kaupare i te whakatau i te reo o tētahi hapori hai reo motuhake, hai mita rānei nō tētahi atu reo. Ko te tino pea ko te “variety” (Finegan, 2007, wh. 348); ko te “lect” tētahi atu.

#### 2.7 Tēnei mea te *dialect* i roto i te reo Māori

I whakamāramatia i te upoko tuatahi te takenga mai o te reo Māori i te huihuinga reo Proto-Central-Eastern. Ko ngā reo e tino tata rawa atu nei ki te reo Māori, ko te reo o te iwi Moriori ka tahi, ko te reo o Rarotonga ka rua. Nā runga i ngā tikanga whiriwhiri i te rerekētanga o te *language* me te *dialect*, ka kitea he reo kē te reo Māori, he tawhiti rawa kia kīia he mita nō te reo o te Moriori, te reo tata katoa ki a ia.

E ai ki tēnei papakupu nei, Te Aka Online Māori Dictionary (Moorfield, 2020) koinei te tikanga o te kupu, mita: *rhythm, intonation, pronunciation and sound of a language, accent, diction, elocution, dialect, register*. Ko te mita te kupu e whakamahia whānuitia ana mō te *dialect*. E kīia ana he kupu mino te kupu ‘mita’ (Moorfield, 2020). Ko tā Tākuta Tā Tīmoti Kāretu (Kōrero ā-waha, 8 o Hūrae 2020), ki tōna whakaaro he mea tiki ake tēnei kupu i te kupu Pākehā nei, ‘meter’, ko tōna whakamāramatanga:

Meter is a stressed and unstressed syllabic pattern in a verse, or within the lines of a poem. Stressed syllables tend to be longer, and unstressed shorter. In simple language, meter is a poetic device that serves as a linguistic sound pattern for the verses, as it gives poetry a rhythmical and melodious sound. For instance, if you read a poem aloud,

and it produces regular sound patterns, then this poem would be a metered or measured poem”. (Literary Devices Editors, 2013).

E ai ki a Paraone Gloyne (Kōrero ā-waha, 8 o Hūrae 2020), ko te rangi o te reo kē te kupu tika mō te mita:

Ki te whakaaro ki te reo ānō nei he waiata, ā, he rangi tō ngā waiata a Tūhoe, he rangi tō ngā waiata a Tainui, a wai ake rānei, tatū atu ki ngā haka. Kei roto i te rangi te manawataki. He pēnā anō te mita, koina kē ko te manawataki, kei roto hoki i tērā ko te rangi. Koinei au e pai nei ki tēnei kupu, te rangi o te reo.

Ka whakaatu te reo Māori, hai mita nō ngā reo o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, hai mema hoki nō ngā reo o te Rāwhiti o Poronēhia (Harlow, Proto-Polynesian \*f and \*s in Eastern Polynesian, 1998), i te hononga o te Māori ki ngā tāngata o te Moana-nui, me te aha, i takea mai te Māori i Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa me te rohe Austronesian. Mā roto mai i ngā mita ka hono te Māori ki ngā momo iwi, ngā momo marae, ngā momo hapū me ngā momo whakapapa. He mana nui tō te mita me te reo Māori i roto i te whakapapa me te tuakiritanga.

He momo kōrero te mita ka whakamahia e ētahi momo kāhui tāngata hai tohu i ngā hononga, i ngā whanaungatanga me ngā wheako maha. Hai tā Dr. Tom Roa: “...dialect is an identity marker” (Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 10). E mea ana, ka tohu te mita i ngā hononga-ā-iwi me ngā whanaungatanga ā-iwi. Ka whakaae a Dr. Ruakere Hond ki tēnei kōrero, heoi ka whakawhānui a ia i tēnei whakaaro me te kī he tohu tuakiri te mita e whakaatu ana i te tino hononga o te tangata ki tētahi rohe motuhake. Hai tāna, ka kōrero ngā tāngata i te reo hai tohu i tō rātau rohe me te whakaū i ngā kōrero hītori me ā rātau tikanga (Hond, 2013) . E mea ana a Peter Keegan (2017, wh. 137) i kaha ai te aro ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori me ngā mita, he hīkaka nō te iwi Māori ki te whakamotuhake i te tū ā-iwi.

Hai tā Kukupa Tirikatene me te mita o Kai Tahu: “...we should ensure in seeking ways to retain our distinctive identity, [that] this is not done at the expense of te reo Maori generally (Ngāi Tahu Communications Ltd, 2007, Issue 36, Kōanga Spring, wh. 38)”.

Ka whakawhānui a Tahu Pōtiki i tana mōhio ki te mita me te kī: “...although the ‘ka’ is a Kai Tahu icon and acts to immediately inform other iwi of the speaker’s origins, it is the turn of

phrase, colloquial idiom and vocabulary that holds the depth and beauty of the language” (Ngāi Tahu Communications Ltd, 2007, Issue 36, Kōanga Spring, wh. 39).

Ko te mea nui e pā ana ki ēnei kōrero a ngā mātauranga, ngā tohunga wetereo me ngā rangatira Māori, he nui ake te mana o te mita i te kupu me te rerenga. Hai tā ngā mātauranga rangahau i ngā kupu i tētahi reo, ko te mita he reo kotahi, ā, he nui te ōrau o ngā kupu ōrite. Arā: “There is a convention in the literature on lexicostatistics which classifies speech forms with levels of shared vocabulary of 81 per cent or greater as dialects of a single language” (Harlow, 2007, wh. 51).

Mēnā tēnei i tika, ā, ka aro te Māori ki te mita mā ngā kupu ōrite, ka kotahi te mita mō Tūhoe me Ngāti Porou, i te mea he 82% ngā kupu ōrite. Ka kotahi te mita mō Tūhoe me Kahungunu, i te mea he 80.1% ngā kupu ōrite. Ka kotahi te mita mō Ngāpuhi me Te Aupouri, i te mea he 84.9% ngā kupu ōrite (Harlow, 2007, wh. 51). Ko te tino ngako o ēnei kōrero, he nui ake te mana o te mita i te kupu noa iho mēnā e hono ana ngā rangatira Māori me ngā mātauranga Māori i te mita ki tētahi momo kōrero ka tohu i te tuakiri ā-iwi, i te hononga, i te ngākaupono me te hāponotanga. Pēnei i tā Tahu Pōtiki (Ngāi Tahu Communications Ltd, 2007, Issue 36, Kōanga Spring, wh. 39) mea nei, ehara i te mea kai ngā kupu noa iho te hōhonutanga me te ātaahuatanga o te reo, engari kē ia he motuhaketanga kai roto hoki i ngā pepeha me ngā kīwaha.

Manohi anō, he kōrero kē i puta i te Taraipiunara o Waitangi mō te rangirua e pā ana ki tēnei mea, te mita: “The terms ‘dialect’, ‘mita’, ‘tribal reo’ and ‘reo ā-iwi’ have many interpretations. Some commentators describe dozens of ‘dialects’ within the reo of one particular iwi, while others identify variations across distinct geographical divides” (Waitangi Tribunal, 2011, wh. 388).

E kī ana hoki a Dr. Apirana Mahuika i a ia i whakahē i te whakamahinga o te kupu *tribal dialects*: “Te reo ake o Ngāti Porou is not a tribal dialect. It is my language and therefore all that I am” (Waitangi Tribunal, A Report into Claims Concerning New Zealand Law and Policy Affecting Māori Culture and Identity, 2011, wh. 388) .

Hai tā Ahorangi Te Wharehuia Milroy:

Kāore pea he take o te tohetohe kia whai tonu, kia mau tonu rānei tātau ki ngā mita o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi. E kī ana au ko ngā iwi e kaha ana ki te mau ki tō rātau

mita i tēnei wā, ko ngā iwi o Te Hauāuru, o Taranaki, o Whanganui, o Te Tai Tokerau. Ētahi atu rohe, kua tīmata te ngaro haere o tō rātau ake mita. (Kāretu T. &., 2018, wh. 152)

E ai ki a Tākuta Tā Tīmoti Kāretu: "My crystal ball tells me that probably 50 years or 100 years from now there will probably be one standard form of language and dialectal differences will probably disappear" (Boynton, 2018).

I puta i a Quinton Hita o Ngāpuhi ēnei whakaaro i te whakarewanga o te kaupapa Kotahi Rau Pukapuka ina tata nei:

I've said publicly, many times, that after I've exhausted all my own personal language resources — my memory, followed by kaumātua still living, followed by a big stash of manuscripts, and so on — I'm more than happy to take whatever word has been invented. But even if we adopt those new words, we can still have our own flavour." (Hita, 2019)

Ko tā Dr. Ruakere Hond o Taranaki: "By speaking language specific to Taranaki, it creates a sense of place. Understanding the dialect makes you understand your identity and who you are. It also distinguishes you when you leave the region" (Foy, 2012).

Ko tā Lee Smith e pā ana ki te mita o Kahungunu: "The Kahungunu dialect has disappeared; dialect is very oral, not written, it's all about the sounds" (Treacher, 2015). Hai tā Smith anō hoki mō te reo o te rangatahi o Kahungunu: "The language characteristics that the kaumātua [elders] still hold on to are not being used by the rangatahi [young people] today" (Treacher, 2015).

Nō reira, ka hua ake te pātai, he aha ngā āhuatanga reo ka tohu i te mita? Ko te whakautu māmā e mea ana ka taea te mita te whakawā mā te puna kupu, te ororeo, te waihanga kupu, te wetereo, te kīwaha me te manawataki me te whakahua.

### **2.7.1 Te ine i te motuhaketanga o te mita**

Ka nui tāku mihi ki a Tākuta Raukura Roa i āna rangahau ka noho hai tūāpapa mō āku rangahau i tēnei wāhanga nei. He nui ngā ara ine i te motuhaketanga o ngā mita. Ka tātari ngā mātauranga

tohunga wetereo i te ororeo, te waihanga kupu, te wetereo me te puna kupu hai ine i ngā rerekētanga i waenganui i ngā reo mita.

Nā Reverend James Watkins tētahi o ngā rangahau tuatahi mō te mita i karawhiua i Otago i ngā tau 1840-1841, ā, tere tonu tana kite i ngā rerekētanga motuhake o te mita o ngā Māori o Te Tai Tonga. Nāna ēnei rerekētanga i tuhi, nāna hoki tā Otago pukapuka tuatahi i te mita o ngā Māori o Te Tai Tonga i tā me te tautoko a te Wesleyan Church (Harlow, Otago's first book, 1994). Nā Ray Harlow te mita o ngā Māori o Te Tai Tonga i tiro tiro mā te puna kupu, te ororeo me te wetereo, me te aha, i whakarite ia i taua mita rā ki tō te mita māori o ngā Māori o Te Tai Tokerau (Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018).

Hai tauira, e tohu ana ngā ture wetereo i te:

### Ripanga 2: Southern Māori vs Northern Māori

		<u>Southern Māori</u>	<u>Northern Māori</u>
<b>a.</b>	<i>The omission of particles</i>	<i>ratou ware</i>	<i>ō rātou whare</i>
<b>b.</b>	<i>Starting with a pronoun</i>	<i>I aia e kite tātau</i>	<i>Māna e kite tātau</i>
<b>c.</b>	<i>A/O inconsistencies</i>	<i>tou tamaiti</i>	<i>tāu tamaiti</i>
<b>d.</b>	<i>singular/plural</i>	<i>te mea katoa</i>	<i>ngā mea katoa</i>
<b>e.</b>	<i>Phonology</i>	<i>poueru</i>	<i>pouaru</i>
		<i>pounemu</i>	<i>pounamu</i>

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 11)

Kia mōhio mai rā nā Ray Harlow i whakarite tētahi kohinga kupu hirahira nō Kāi Tahu me te tātari i ngā āhuatanga wetereo i tā James Watkins pukapuka. Tērā tērā, me tūpato tonu tātau i te āhua ki te pono o ngā puna a James Watkins i te mea ruarua noa iho ngā kōrero e hāngai ana ki te huarahi whakaputa i tana pukapuka. Kāore te hunga reorua i mihia i roto i te pukapuka, ka mutu he wā ōna e whakapae ana a Harlow nā Watkins tonu ētahi kupu i waihanga. Hai tā Harlow anō hoki, he hononga pea tō ētahi o ngā āhuatanga wetereo ki te reo o Tonga, he reo i mārāma ki a Watkins.

### 2.7.2 Ngā rerekētanga ā-ororeo

Ko ngā rerekētanga ororeo matua i waenganui i ngā iwi ko tā Taranaki kore i whakahua i te *h*; ko tā Kai Tahu *k*, ko tā ētahi o Tūhoe whakamahi i te *n* mō te *ng*, me tā te Taitokerau *h*, pēnei i te *hakarongo*, mō te *wh*, pēnei i te *whakarongo*, (kua waiho iho tā Taranaki/Whanganui *w'akarongo*). E whai ake nei ko ētahi o ngā taurira o ngā rerekētanga ororeo nā Harlow, (Harlow, 2007):

**Ripanga 3: Phonological Differences – Bay of Plenty vs South Island**

Most Dialects	Bay of Plenty	South Island	English
anga	ana	aka	shell
punga	puna	puka	anchor

(Harlow, 2007, wh. 45)

Ko tētahi o ngā rerekētanga ororeo motuhake, i waenganui i a Waikato o Te Tai Hauāuru me ngā iwi o Te Tai Rāwhiti (me Kāi Tahu) ko te whakamahinga o te *ei/ai*, *ou/au* me te *u/i*. Hai taurira:

#### Ripanga 4: Phonological Differences – Waikato vs Te Tai Rāwhiti

Waikato	Te Tai Rāwhiti	English
(ei)	(ai)	
<i>teina</i>	<i>taina</i>	<i>younger sibling same gender</i>
<i>kei</i>	<i>kai</i>	<i>at present</i>
<i>hei</i>	<i>hai</i>	<i>at future</i>
<i>whēiro</i>	<i>whāiro</i>	<i>be seen, understood</i>
(ou)	(au)	
<i>tōu</i>	<i>tāu</i>	<i>pronoun</i>
<i>māpou</i>	<i>māpau</i>	<i>Tree</i>
<i>tūmou</i>	<i>tūmau</i>	<i>permanent</i>
(u)	(i)	
<i>tupu</i>	<i>tipu</i>	<i>grow</i>
<i>pupuru</i>	<i>pupuri</i>	<i>grasp/hold</i>
<i>tuturu</i>	<i>tuturi</i>	<i>drip</i>
<i>tupa</i>	<i>tipa</i>	<i>scallop</i>

(Harlow, 2007, wh. 46-47)

#### 2.7.3 Ngā rerekētanga ā-wetekupu

E whai ake nei ko ētahi o ngā tauira o ngā rerekētanga waihanga kupu, he mea whakaraupapa e Harlow (Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007). Kua inehia ēnei rerekētanga mā te tātari i te kupu, pēnei i te rerekētanga o te *ah* i ahau/au, te *aw* rānei i awau/au.

#### Ripanga 5: Morphology Differences – Northland vs Waikato vs East Coast

Northland	Waikato	East Coast
<b>ahau</b>	au	<b>awau</b>
<b>tao</b>	tāua	tāua
<b>mao</b>	māua	māua
<b>rao</b>	rātou	rātau
kou <u>r</u> ua	kōrua	kōrua
koutou	koutou	kōtou

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 12)

Tērā ētahi wā he āhua rerekē ngā waihangatanga kupu a Waikato i ērā o te motu:

### Ripanga 6: Morphology Differences – Waikato vs Rest of Country

Waikato	Rest of Country	English
ngēnei	ēnei	these
ngōku	ōku	my

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 12)

He nui ngā ōritenga o ngā āhuatanga wetereo o Te Tai Rāwhiti me Te Tai Tonga, heoi i te āhua ki ēnei tūpou, he paku rerekētanga i te whakaraupapatanga waihanga kupu, ā, he motuhake i ērā atu o ngā iwi o te motu. Hai taurira:

### Ripanga 7: Morphology Differences – East Coast vs South Island vs Rest of Country

East Coast	South Island	Rest of Country
tāhau/tōhou	tāhaku/tōhoku	tāu/tōu
nāhau	nōhona	nāu
mōhou	mōhaku	mōu

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 12)

#### 2.7.4 Ngā rerekētanga ā-wetereo

E whai ake nei ko ētahi o ngā rerekētanga wetereo nā Harlow (Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007). Kua whakarōpūhia ngā rerekētanga nei mā Te Tai Hauāuru me Te Tai Rāwhiti.

### Ripanga 8: Grammatical Differences – West Coast vs East Coast

West Coast	East Coast	English
kei	kai	at present
hei	hai	at future

(Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007, wh. 46)

Kua whakarōpūhia ngā rerekētanga e whai ake nei mā Te Tai Tokerau, Te Tai Rāwhiti me ērā atu rohe o te motu.

### Ripanga 9: Grammatical Differences – Northland vs East Coast vs Rest of Country

Northland	East Coast	Rest of Country	English
<b>ko</b> reira	<b>hei</b> reira	<b>kei</b> reira	at future
<b>tao/mao/rao</b>		tāua/māua/rāua	plural pronoun
kourua		kōrua	plural pronoun
koutou	kōtou	koutou	plural pronoun

(Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007, wh. 48)

I te āhua ki ngā momo tohu wā, kua tohua ēnei rerekētanga hai whakaatu i te hiahia o ngā iwi i te Uru me ngā iwi i te Rāwhiti.

### Ripanga 10: Grammatical Differences – West Coast vs East Coast 2

West Coast	East Coast
e ... ana	kei te

(Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007, wh. 49)

I Te Tai Tokerau, he pai ake ki a rātau te whakamahi i te *e ... ana* hai tohu i tētahi āhuatanga e mahia tonutia ana. Ko te nuinga o te motu e whakamahi ana i te *ai* (Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007, wh. 49). I ētahi momo rerenga, pēnei i te mita o Te Tai Tonga, ka mahue tā ētahi iwi whakahua i ētahi pūtūmua nō rātau e kōrero ana. Hai tauira:

### Ripanga 11: Grammatical Differences – Northland vs Rest of Country

Northland	Rest of Country	English
Ka kī Moetara	Ka kī a Moetara	Moetara

(Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007, wh. 49)

**Ripanga 12: Grammatical Differences – Te Tai Hauāuru vs Rest of Country**

Te Tai Hauāuru	Rest of Country	English
Ki rātou	Ki a rātou	to them

(Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007, wh. 49)

Ka whakaahua tonu a Harlow (2007) i ngā momo kupu i waenganui i ngā iwi maha. Kua tohua ēnei rerekētanga mā te kupu kotahi, engari he rerekē ia ōna tikanga. Hai tauira:

**Ripanga 13: Grammatical Differences – West Coast vs East Coast**

Word	West Coast	East Coast
Kirikiri	gravel/small stones	sand

(Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007, wh. 49)

Ko ētahi kupu kāore i te hāngai engari he ōrite te tikanga i waenganui i ngā iwi ko:

**Ripanga 14: Grammatical Differences – Waikato vs Ngāti Porou vs Rest of Country**

Word	Waikato	Ngāti Porou	Rest of Country
Smoke	Paoa-Pawa	Kauruki	Auahi

(Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007, wh. 50)

Ko ētahi kupu e āhua hāngai ana, ā, he ōrite te tikanga ko:

**Ripanga 15: Grammatical Differences – West Coast vs Waikato vs Tūhoe vs East Coast**

Word	West Coast	Waikato	Tūhoe	East Coast
Worm	Toke			Noke
Fly	Ngaro			Rango
Stone	Kōwhatu		Kōhatu	Pōhatu

Right Hand Side	Katau			Matau
Heavy	Taimaha	Toimaha		Taumaha
Narrow	Whāiti	Kūiti		Whāiti

(Harlow, Māori, A linguistic introduction., 2007, wh. 50-52)

Ehara i te mea ka whakaatu noa iho ēnei tauira ororeo, waihanga kupu, wetereo, puna kupu anō hoki, o ngā momo me ngā rerekētanga mai i ngā iwi o te motu, i ngā rerekētanga noa iho, engari ka whakaatu hoki i te anga hai kōkiri tonu i ngā mahi rangahau i ngā āhukatanga maha o te reo me te mita. Heoi anō e ngaro nei ko ngā rangahautanga o ngā kīwaha rerekē. Hai tā Wharehuia Milroy “he mea nui te kīwaha, ka mutu ka ahu atu ki tētahi anō momo pēnei i ngā tohutohu ka taka i waho iho i te rerenga” (Harlow, 2007, wh. 52)”. He tika tonu tēnei mēnā ka whakaarohia te tohutohu ‘No!’. Ko tā Tūhoe ko te *E hē!* Ko tā Te Tai Tokerau i ōna wā ko te *Nō!*, ko tā te toenga ko te *kāo*. Ka whakaatu ēnei momo kīwaha i te motuhaketanga i waenganui i ngā iwi katoa, i roto hoki i ngā iwi. Kai roto i ngā kīwaha tētahi wairua Māori ka whai hononga ki te whakapapa me te tuakiri o te iwi. He mea nui te pupuri i ngā kīwaha o ngā rā o mua e whai mataaho ai tātau ki te ao Māori o aua rā, heoi he mea nui hoki te waihanga kīwaha hou hai whakaahua i te ao Māori o nāianei.

Ko tētahi atu āhukatanga ko ngā rerekētanga i waenganui i tā te tāne me tā te wahine kōrero, me ngā rerekētanga kōrero ā-reanga. Kāore i tino whai pānga ngā rerekētanga ā-pakeketanga, ā-ira rānei ki ngā hononga ā-iwi me te ngākaupono, heoi i kite a Peter Keegan (2017) ka whai pānga te ira me te pakeketanga ki te manawataki me te whakahua o te reo. He mea ine te manawataki o te reo mā te roa o te oropuare, te kounga me ngā taunga i ngā rerenga. Nā Bruce Biggs tētahi rangahau pēnei i kōkiri i te tau 1973, he mea ine e ia te tau me te tō hai whakatau i te hā me te manawataki o te reo. E mea ana ngā hua o tana rangahau kai te panoni te mita me te momo reo i te rere o te wā, he mea hanga e tērā reanga, e tērā reanga, tōna ake mita. Ehara i te mea ka inehia tēnei mita mā te whakapapa o te tangata, engari mā roto mai i ngā wheako ā-ira me te ao e noho nei taua reanga rā.

Kāore hoki ngā take mō ngā momo wetereo me ngā rerekētanga ā-iwi i ngā āhukatanga reo me te whakamahinga i whai wāhi mai ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau. E taea ana te whanaketanga o ngā mita te whai mā te hononga ā-whakapapa mā roto mai i te mārenatanga, i te

whakawhanaungatanga, i ngā whakawhitiwhitinga kōrero, me ngā mahi hokohoko i waenganui tonu i ngā iwi me ngā iwi o rohe kē. He pānga nui tō Ingarangi me Amerika i te hurihanga o te reo, i runga i te whakaaro he kaha tēnei reanga ki te whirinaki atu ki te hangarau me te ipurangi. He wāhi pai pea ēnei hai rangahau mā tētahi e mau tonu ai i a tātau te mita.

Kia hoki atu ki te whakaaro e noho nei te mita hai tohu i te whakapapa me te ngākaupono, me mātua titiro hoki ngā whaitua o te mita. He maha ngā āhuatanga e hāngai ana ki ngā wehenga whaitua o ngā mita ā-iwi pēnei i ngā wehenga whaitua me ngā motunga ā-iwi, ā-waka, ā-whakapapa anō hoki.

### 2.7.5 Ngā roherohenga ā-mita o te reo Māori

I kitea e Maunsell i te tau 1842 (Harlow, 2007, wh. 96-134) ngā mita ā-rohe e whitu e hāngai ana ki te iwi, te rohe me te waka:

**Ripanga 16: Dialectal Divisions – Iwi vs Waka vs Rohe**

Te Rarawa	iwi
Ngāpuhi	iwi
Waikato	iwi
Mātaatua	waka
East Cape	rohe
Mōkau to Whanganui	rohe
Whanganui to Wellington	rohe

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 15)

Ka whakawehe a Rikihana (1976) me Harlow (2007) i ngā momo mita mā te iwi me te waka anake, hai tauira:

**Ripanga 17: Dialectal Divisions – Iwi vs Waka**

Te Arawa	waka
Waikato-Maniapoto	iwi
Ngāpuhi	iwi

Mātaatua	waka
Ngāti Porou	iwi

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 15)

I whānui tā Biggs (1978; 1989) whakawehe i ngā momo mita mā te rohe me te iwi. Te āhua nei i wāwāhi ia i te Ika-a-Māui me te whakawehe i ngā rohe mā Te Tai Hauāuru me Te Tai Rāwhiti.

### **Ripanga 18: Dialectal Divisions – West Coast Division**

West Coast Division	
Ngāpuhi	iwi
North Auckland	region
Whanganui	region
Taranaki	region
South-West Coast of Bay of Plenty	region

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 16)

### **Ripanga 19: Dialectal Divisions -East Coast Division**

East Coast Division	
Ngāi Te Rangi	iwi
Ngāti Awa	iwi
Te Whakatōhea	iwi
Tūhoe	iwi
Te Whānau-a-Apanui	iwi
Ngāti Porou	iwi
Rongowhakaata	iwi
Ngāti Kahungunu	iwi
Wairarapa	iwi

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 16)

### Ripanga 20: Dialectal Divisions – Central North Island Division

Central North Island Division	
Te Arawa	waka
Ngāti Tūwharetoa	iwi

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 16)

Nō Te Tai Rāwhiti me te Tai Hauāuru hoki ngā mita o Te Arawa me Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Nā Harlow, i te tau 2007, i whakawehe ngā tuakiri mita mā ngā rohe, ngā iwi me ngā waka:

### Ripanga 21: Dialectal Divisions – Most Dialects

Most Dialects	
Bay of Plenty	region
South Island	region
Or	
Northern	region
Eastern	region
Or	
Tūhoe	iwi
Tūwharetoa	iwi
Waikato	iwi
Ngāpuhi	iwi
Te Aupouri	iwi
Ngāti Porou	iwi
Ngāti Kahungunu	iwi
Te Arawa	waka

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 16-17)

Nā Te Mātāwai, i raro i te maru o Te Ture mō Te Reo Māori 2016, i hanga kāhui iwi mā ngā rohenga me ngā waka, hai taurira:

## Ripanga 22: Dialectal Divisions – Region vs Waka

Te Taitokerau	region
Tainui	waka
Mātaatua	waka
Te Arawa	waka
Te Tai Rāwhiti	region
Te Tai Hauāuru	region
Te Waipounamu	region

(Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development, 2018, wh. 17)

He oreorenga whakaaro ēnei wehenga mita ā-rohe, ā-iwi, ā-waka anō hoki, ka mutu, he uaua te whakatau i te tikanga me te huarahi i hua ake ai ēnei wehenga. Hai tā Biggs (1978) he hononga tō ngā momo mita ā-rohe ki te whaitua me te iwi. Ehara i te mea he tika rawa atu tēnei i te mea ka puritia e ētahi tō rātau mita ahakoa noho ai ki hea. Nā te kaha haere o te tangata ki te karore me te nui haere o ngā mārenatanga i waenganui i ngā iwi me ngā tini hononga, ka heke pea ngā momo mita.

### 2.7.6 Te pānga o te reo ā-tuhi ki ngā wehenga i waenganui i ngā mita

I kite a Keegan (2017) i roto i ana rangahau reo Māori, e mea ana ngā whakaputanga a Biggs, ko te reo Māori ‘tūturu’, ko te reo o Ngāpuhi/Waikato/Te Tai Hauāuru, ā, ko te reo o Te Tai Rāwhiti me Waiariki te ‘mita’. Heoi i ngā tau 1970-1990 ko te reo o Te Tai Rāwhiti te reo tūturu he nui nō ngā whakaputanga a Hoani Retimana Waititi (Te Rangatahi, 1970), a Tīmoti Kāretu (Te Reo Rangatira, 1974), a John Moorfield (Te Whanake), a wai atu, a wai atu. Hōrapa ana ērā whakaputanga i te motu, me te aha i tahuri te tauira ako i te reo ki te kōrero i te reo o aua pukapuka rā, kua ko te reo o tōna iwi, o tōna waka, o tōna rohe rānei. He nui hoki te pānga o ngā whakaputanga a Te Taura Whiri me ā rātau tikanga tuhituhi ki te whakakotahitanga o te reo Māori, heoi, ko te tino ko Māori Television, i te mea nō ngā rohe o te Waiariki me Te Tai Rāwhiti tētahi nuinga o ngā kaikawe kōrero. Ehara tēnei i te ngoikoretanga, he pānga noa iho. I aua wā, ko te aronga o te whakarauora i te reo ko te oranga o te reo Māori. Kāore i tino aro ki ngā iwi, ko te oranga kē o te reo te mea nui.

I te āhua ki tēnei wāhanga mō ngā wehenga ā-rohe, ā-iwi, ā-waka anō hoki me te whakakotahitanga o te reo, me kua ēnei mātauranga, te hunga pāpāho me ngā umanga kāwanatanga e wāwāhi i ngā iwi, i ngā waka me ngā rohe mō ā rātau ake whāinga me ō rātau ake hiahia. Mā te iwi anō ngā wehenga ā-mita o te iwi e whakarite, ka mutu i reira. Heoi anō he mea nui kia mōhio ngā iwi i ngā rerekētanga me ngā oritenga ā-mita ki ērā atu iwi. Mā te mārama ki ngā rerekētanga ā-mita e motuhake ai te tuakiri mā ngā āhuatanga wetereo, ā, mā te mārama ki ngā oritenga ā-mita e whakamānawa ai te tangata i ngā tini hononga ki tangata kē.

## 2.8 Te whakatepenga

Nā, kua oti ngā momo *dialect* o te ao te whakatewhatewha i runga ake nei, tae noa ki ngā rerekētanga o roto i te reo Māori. I konei ka tirohia mēnā e hāngai ana ngā rerekētanga o te reo Māori ki ngā wāhanga o te *dialect* i te reo Pākehā i rangahaua i runga ake nei. E rārangi ake nei ko ētahi tauira o te reo Māori ka hāngai ki ngā wāhanga o te Mita ā-rohe me te Mita ā-pāpori.

### Ripanga 23: Mita ā-rohe

<b>Rerekētanga ā-Nōhanga</b>	Kai te reo Māori tēnei tauira, arā, ka nohoia e ngā tīpuna tētahi wāhi, ka tipu ake ko te reo ki tērā wāhi me te aha ka tino ahurei taua reo ki taua kāinga.
<b>Rerekētanga ā-Tauwehenga Whaitua</b>	E kitea ana ko ngā rohe i tino ora nei ō rātau anō mita he rohe tino mamao nei i ētahi atu rohe, arā, he kāinga tuawhenua. Ko Rūātoki me Matawaia ētahi tauira, he tino mohoa kē aua kāinga, he whārua, ka mutu he tawhiti. Nā ngā āhuaranga ā-taiao i kore ai e tāhawahawatia te reo o ēnei kāinga e ngā momo reo o te hunga o waho.
<b>Rerekētanga ā-Pānga reo</b>	He āhuatanga tēnei ka kitea i te wā ka nohoia e tētahi rōpū tētahi kāinga hou e tata nei ki tētahi atu kāinga kua whai mita kē. Nā te pānga o aua rōpū e rua, ka tīmata te whakahanumitia o ngā mita e rua.

(MacLeod, 2019)

## Ripanga 24: Mita ā-pāpori

<p><b>Rerekētanga ā-Umanga</b></p>	<p><b>Kupu ā-kaupapa</b></p> <p>Ko te reo ōkarakia tētahi tauira o tēnei momo reo. Ko taua momo reo e āta mārama noa ana ki waenganui i te hunga mahi i tērā mahi.</p>
<p><b>Rerekētanga ā-Iratanga</b></p>	<p>Ko te reo o te whaikōrero me te karanga tētahi tauira o tēnei, i te mea nā te tāne te whaikōrero, ā, nā te wahine te karanga.</p>
<p><b>Rerekētanga ā-Mātauranga</b></p>	<p>E kitea ana tēnei āhuetanga i roto i te hunga kōrero Māori.</p> <p>Ko tētahi tauira i roto i te reo Māori ko te pātai a te tangata ki a koe: “kāore koe i te makariri?”, ka whakautu mai: “Kāo”, arā, i reira kua mea taua tangata e makariri kē ana a ia, ko te whakautu tika ko te “Āe, kāore au i te makariri”.</p>
<p><b>Rerekētanga ā-Pakeketanga</b></p>	<p>Ko ngā kīwaha hou e whakaputaina ana e te rangatahi tētahi tauira nui o tēnei momo rerekētanga. E ai ki a Hema:</p> <p>“As annoying as you might find teenage slang, kiwaha (idioms) are also playing their part. Who would have thought there was now a te reo equivalent for yeeyah (pāia), laugh out loud/lol (kaha te katakata / ktk), like a boss (me he tē), know it all (whakaputa mōhio), awesome (tau ke) or holy moly (Wēkeneru)?” (Moore, 2018).</p> <p>Ko Tākuta Hinurewa Poutu hoki tētahi i rangahau i tēnei kaupapa i tana tuhinga kairangi: “<i>Kia Tiori ngā Pīpī: Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai nga taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua?</i>” (Tan, 2015).</p> <p>Hai tāna:</p> <p>“We need to put more emphasis on colloquial usage. ‘Make it cool’ is a key message” (Tan, 2015).</p>
<p><b>Rerekētanga ā-Horopaki pāpori</b></p>	<p>Ko ngā tikanga Māori tētahi tauira o tēnei rerekētanga. He rerekē te momo o te kōrero a te tangata ki ōna hoa tēnā i tana kōrero ki tōna kaiako.</p>

<b>Rerekētanga ā-mātāwaka</b>	Ko te rerekētanga o te whakahua a te Pākehā kōrero Māori me te Māori kōrero Māori tētahi taura o tēnei. Manohi anō, ko ētahi Māori kore reo nei he rite ki te Pākehā te Pākehā o te whakahua i te kupu.
<b>Rerekētanga ā-Wehenga pāpori</b>	I whakatūngia Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo i te tau 2004 hai whakapakari ake i te hunga kua matatau ki te reo me ōna tikanga. I roto i te 16 tau o te kaupapa e haere ana, whiua ana ia ki ngā tini whakatakē a te iwi Māori e kī nei he ‘hunga pakipaki’ te Panekiretanga o Te Reo. Hai tā Ahorangi Pou Temara:  “It’s for people who are fluent in Maori. We take them to a level of fluency where they can rightly say they have reached the excellence of Maori language attainment... It’s unashamedly for middle-class Maori people and many of them are younger and many of them are very successful. Not just in the Maori language but also in their career. (Tahana, 2008)”.
<b>Rerekētanga ā-Taunekeneke Pāpori me ngā nekehanga Pāpori</b>	Ko tētahi taura o tēnei āhuatanga i roto i te reo Māori ko te karapotia ōu e ngā kaikōrero o tētahi atu mita. Hai taura, ko te tangata nō iwi kē e mahi nei i waenganui i ētahi kaikōrero reo Māori nō iwi kē.

(MacLeod, 2019)

Nā, ka kitea i konei, āe, e hāngai ana te mita ā-rohe me te mita ā-pāpori ki te reo Māori. Ko te mate nui, ko te whānui rawa o te tikanga o te kupu mita, ka mutu, he mea tiki atu i te reo Pākehā. Hai te upoko whakamutunga o tēnei tuhinga ahau whakatakoto ai i taku kupu hou mō te mita.

### 3.0 UPOKO TUATORU

#### 3.1 Te kupu whakataki

I tēnei upoko, ka tirohia ngā kōrero o Ngāti Kahungunu – tōna whakapapa, tōna hītori, me te āhua o tāna noho i tēnei rā. Ahakoa ko te mita te kaupapa matua o tēnei tuhinga, e tika ana kia āta whakamāramatia te whakapapa o te hunga nō rātau te reo e kōrerotia nei. He mea nui kia mārama te horopaki o te iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu. I tēnei wāhanga ka whakautua ko ēnei pātai nei:

1. He aha te whakapapa o Ngāti Kahungunu?
2. He aha te hītori o Ngāti Kahungunu?
3. He aha ngā take i tere ngaro ai te reo Māori ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu?
4. He aha te āhua o Ngāti Kahungunu i ēnei rā nei?

#### 3.2 Te whakapapa o Ngāti Kahungunu

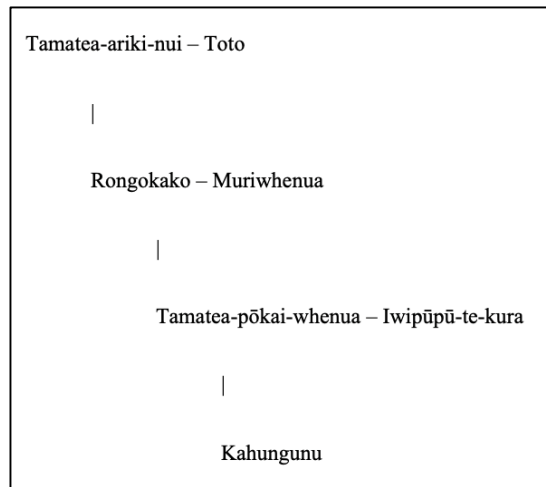
Ka heke mai te iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu i te waka o Takitimu, ā, koia tētahi o ngā waka i whakawhiti mai i Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa ki Aotearoa i te hekenga nui, i te tau āhua 1350 (Smith S. &., The Lore of the Whare Wānanga, Part 2 - Te Kauwae Raro., 1913, wh. 205). E kīia ana i pērā rawa te tapu o te waka nei, kāore i whakaaetia te ware, te wahine, te tamariki, te kai maoa rānei ki runga (Potatau, 1991, wh. 10).

The Takitimu was a very sacred canoe, not only by reason of the many and varied ceremonies performed over her by the tohunga to render her seaworthy and proof against the waves and tempests of the great ocean of Kiwa, but because the chiefs and priests were the repositories of the ancient lore of their race, and it was they who brought much of the old Hawaiikian knowledge taught in the whare-wananga, or lodge of instruction, to the new land of Aotearoa. (Lambert, 1925, wh. 76)

I pae mai te waka o Takitimu ki Awanui i Te Taitokerau (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 41), ā, ko tōna kaihautū ko Tamatea-ariki-nui. Ko ngā tohunga nui o runga i te waka o Takitimu, ko Ruawharo rātau ko Te Rongopātahi ko Tūpai me ētahi atu (Smith S. &., 1913, wh. 208).

Ka heke mai a Ngāti Kahungunu i te tipuna nei, i a Kahungunu, he uri nō Tamatea-ariki-nui.

## Whakaahua 5: Te whakapapa o Kahungunu



(Mitchell, 1944, wh. 275)

I whānau mai a Kahungunu ki Te Poroporo, ki Ōrongotea i te Tai Tokerau. Ko te ingoa e mōhiotia whānuitia ana ko Kahungunu, heoi, e ai ki ngā iwi o Te Tai Tokerau, ko Kahuhunuhunu kē tōna ingoa. E waru ōna hoa wāhine e rārangi ake nei tae noa ki ngā tamariki i puta mai i aua hononga:

1. Kahungunu ka moe i a Hinetaipu (nō Kaitaia) (Taonui, 2005, wh. 216):
  - a. Tamateaiti
  - b. Hāruatai
  - c. Poupoto
2. Kahungunu ka moe i a Te Hautāruke (nō Ōpōtiki-mai-i-tawhiti) (Taonui, 2005, wh. 216):
  - a. Rākei
  - b. Whakatau
  - c. Papake
3. Kahungunu ka moe i a Ruarauhanga (nō Whāngārā-mai-i-tawhiti) (Taonui, 2005, wh. 216):
  - a. Ruaroa
  - b. Rongomaire

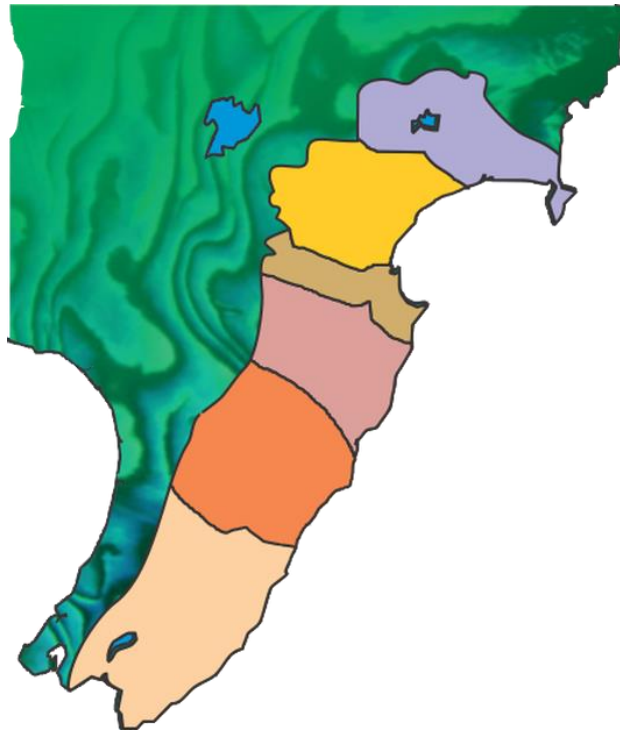
4. Kahungunu ka moe i a Ruareretai (nō Popoia) (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 85):
  - a. Ruahereheretēke
5. Kahungunu ka moe i a Hinepūariari (nō Whareongaonga) (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 85):
  - a. Te Pōhiro
6. Kahungunu ka moe i a Kahukurawaiaraia (nō Whareongaonga) (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 85):
  - a. Tuati
  - b. Pōtirohia
7. Kahungunu ka moe i a Rongomaiwahine (nō Nukutaurua) (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 85):
  - a. Kahukuranui
  - b. Rongomaipāpā
  - c. Tamatea-kota
  - d. Māhaki-nui
  - e. Tauheikurī
8. Kahungunu ka moe i a Pouwharekura (nō Te Māhanga) (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 85):
  - a. Ruatāpui

He nui ngā kōrero mō te hekenga mai o Kahungunu i Te Taitokerau, ā, ka moe wahine, ka neke, ka moe wahine, ka neke, ko tōna otinga atu, ko Nukutaurua, i Te Māhia. Tērā tētahi kōrero mō tana taenga atu ki Whareongaonga, ka hinga i a ia a Hinepūariari, te tamāhine a te rangatira, a Pānui. Ka moe te tokorua nei, ka pātaitia a Hinepūariari e ōna hoa he pēhea nei tana hoa tāne hou. Ko tana whakautu: “*kāore hoki tērā te hanga o taku tāne, kāore e rūpeke mai ana, takoto noa mai te nuinga i waho*” (Mead, 2001, wh. 316-317). Ka tae atu tēnā kōrero āna ki ngā taringa o Rongomaiwahine i te takiwā o Te Māhia. Ka puta i a Rongomaiwahine te kōrero nei: “*Nā te mea anō rā he kōpua pāpaku, mehemea e taka ana ki te kōpua hōhonu a Rapa e tuhera atu nei, pokopoko ana ia ki roto*” (Mead, 2001, wh. 316-317).

Ko te kōrero rongonui pea ko te hononga o Kahungunu ki a Rongomaiwahine. Nō te taenga ake o Kahungunu ki Te Māhia, kua riro kē a Rongomaiwahine i a Tamatakutai. Heoi, kua hau kē te rongo ki ngā taringa o Kahungunu mō te kōrero i puta ake i a Rongomaiwahine hai whakautu ki tā Hinepūariari kōrero ki ōna hoa. Ka tīmata rā ngā mahi whakawai a Kahungunu i a Rongomaiwahine me kore e riro i a ia te wahine ātaahua nei o Nukutaurua. Ka nui ngā mahi whakanene a Kahungunu pēnei i tana wero ki a Tamatakutai kia whakataetae whakaheke ngaru rāua. Ka haere atu te tokorua nei ki te moana whakataetae ai. Mea rawa ake, ka toremi a

Tamatakutai. Ka riro i a Kahungunu a Rongomaiwahine. Ka nohoia e rāua te pā o Maungakāhia i Te Māhia, ā, nā rāua ka puta ko te iwi e mōhiotia nuitia nei ko Ngāti Kahungunu (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 79).

### Whakaahua 6: Te Rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu



(Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2018)

Anei tēnei tauparapara e whakarārangi ake ana i ngā tawhā o Ngāti Kahungunu:

*E noho ana au i tōku taumata, whakarongo kau ana ki te tai e papaki mai rā ki Tawapata,  
Titiro whakawaho ki Toka-hāwini, ki te ūnga mai o Kurahaupō waka,  
Pōpoto te tangata o runga, Pōpoto punarua!  
Kai uta ko Tai-pōrutu, ko Tai-wānanga, ko Puke-karoro, ko Taupiri te maunga whakarongo  
ki ngā hau, kai Te Ātihau ko Rongomaiwahine, ko Tamatakutai!  
Whakarunga te titiro ki Ngā-heru-mai-i-tawhiti, ki te whare wānanga o Ruawharo,  
Whakararo te titiro ki Maramahātea, piki ana au ki runga o Puke-karoro, o Maungakāhia, ko  
Rongomaiwahine, ko Kahungunu! E, ko te pihau pāua!  
Kai te whanga o Nukutaurua-mai-i-tawhiti,  
Ko te wai whakaata a Tūtāmure,  
Ngā tapuwae o Rongokako ki Kirihāehae,  
Ko Waihākeke te ūnga mai o Takitimu waka tipua,  
I hoea mai rā i Te Hiku o Te Ika, i Te Tairāwhiti, ka ū ki Te Māhia-mai-i-tawhiti,*

*I kī ai a Ruawharo, he rāngai maomao ika ka taka i tua o Nukutaurua, e kore e hoki e!  
Āpāia ā haha!*

*Ka hoki kōmuri nei au ki Moumoukai,  
Ko ngā whare rau o Te Tahinga, ko Ngānuhaka, he wahine karihika! Ko Rākaipaaka!  
Whakateraro te titiro ki Tūranga-a-Mua, Tūranga-ara-rau, Tūranga-makau-rau, Tūranga-  
tangata-rite, Tūranga-nui-a-Kiwa!  
Kai reira ko Rongowhakaata, ko Te Aitanga-a-Māhaki, ko Ngāi Tāmanuhiri, ē ko Ruapani!  
Kai tua ko Porourangi, ko te whare tangata i puta ai a Kahungunu, ko Iwipūpū-te-kura o  
Hikurangi maunga!  
Whakateuru te titiro ki Hereheretau,  
Ka ū atu ki Te Whakakī-nui-a-Rua, kai tua paku atu ko ngā tohorā e whitu,  
Ko Puruaute, te pōito o Te Kupenga a Te Huki,  
Ko Ngāwhakatātare ki Whāngārā-mai-i-tawhiti, ko Ngārangiwhakaūpoko ki Te Poroporo, ki  
Pōrangahau e!  
Āpāia ā haha!*

*Ka hoki kōmuri nei au ki te taumata ki Te Whakapūnake o Te Matau-a-Māui-tikitiki-a-  
Taranga,  
Mātaia atu te wai kaukau o ngā mātua tīpuna, ko Haumāpuhia, ko Panekire, ko tōna kōrero;  
Waikāoremoana whanaunga kore! E, ko te poho o Tūhoe-pōtiki!  
Kai kō atu ko Huiarau pae maunga, te hikuawa o Ruakīturi, o Hangaroa,  
Te whaonga mai a Ruamano, a Hine-kōrako  
Ka ū ki te hīrere o Te Reinga,  
Kai Awamate ko Tānemitirangi, te manu tipua o Ngāi Tauira,  
Kai Pūtahi ko te mātāpuna o Te Wairoa-hōpūpū-hōnengenenge-matangi-rau!  
Nā Tamaterangi te kī; he ao te rangi ka ūhia, he huruhuru te manu ka rere!  
Āpāia ā haha!*

*Ka hoki kōmuri nei au ki Te Wairoa-tapoko-rau, ki ngā mākeakea o Takitimu,  
Ngā Tokorima a Hinemanuhiri! Ko Tapuwae, ko Te Maaha, ko Te Whanganui-a-Ruawharo  
e!  
Eke ana au ki te tihī o Tāwhirirangi maunga,  
Kai raro iho ko ngā wai o Mōhaka, Hārara, Taupunga, Ōpunga,  
Ko Te Kahu o Te Rangi, e ko Pāhauwera!  
Tū mai rā Maunga-haruru, whakauta te titiro ki Titi-o-Kura,  
Mai i te Rīpia ki Mōhaka, ki Te Hoe, ki Te Hautapu, ki Te Pūkaunui, ki te Matakuhia, ki te  
Waipunga, ki te Okoeke, ki Te Tunamārō, ko Ngāti Hineuru e!  
Āpāia ā haha!*

*Ka hoki kōmuri nei au, ka piki ki runga ki Titi-o-kura, ki Te Tāepaepatanga-o-te-rangi,  
Ko te waka o Ngā-rangi-ka-taka,  
Ko Māhūtāpoanui te orokohanga mai,  
Nāna ko Ōrotu,  
Nāna ko Tūrauwhā,  
Nāna ko Whatumāmoa, te iwi taketake!  
Ōtātara ki te tonga, Kohukete ki te uru, Heipipi ki te raki, Mataruahou ki te moana, he  
whatinga mai i te pā maunga o Raukawa,  
Kai waho ko Pānia, he tipua, nō te iwi ponaturi,  
Nāna ko Moremore, he taniwha! Kaitiaki o te moana!*

*Te Ipu-a-Taraia, Te Māra-a-Tāwhao,  
Tapu-te-ranga, Te Iho-o-te-rei, Te Roro-o-kurī  
He tauā! He tauā! E, ko te hekenga o Taraia!  
Āpāia ā haha!*

*Ka hoki kōmuri nei au ki Ngā-ngaru-o-ngā-ūpokororo-mai-i-mokotuararo-ki-rangatira,  
Ki Heretaunga-haukū-nui, Heretaunga-ara-rau, Heretaunga-hāronga-o-te-kāhu, takoto noa!  
Whiua te titiro ki Te Mata o Rongokako, ki Te Matā,  
Ka mātakitaki atu ko Motu-o-Kura e tere mai rā,  
Takoto mai rā ko te puna o te waka tapu o Takitimu, ko Taupunga!  
Ko te puna wai whakaata i kī ai ko Waimārama!  
Whakatetonga te haere ki Tāwekanui,  
Whakateraki ki Takoremu,  
Whakaterāwhiti ki Kahurangi,  
Pā tūwatawata o Te Wekanui,  
Tūtura-i-te-rangi, Te Rangikāmāngungu, Hāwea-te-mārama  
E tere ake nā ngā wai o Tukituki,  
Hoki whakauta mai ko Kahurānaki te taumata,  
Karapotitia ana e Kōhinurākau, e Kaokaoroa, e Raukawa, e Kauhehei, e Pukekaihou!  
Ko Te Wainui-a-Tara te waiū!  
Takoto mai rā Roto-a-Tara!  
Nohonga o Te Awarua Porirua,  
Te Whatu-i-āpiti te iwi piripono ki te ātea,  
Kanohi ki te kanohi! Pakihiwi ki te pakihiwi!  
Āpāia ā haha!*

*Ka hoki kōmuri nei au ki Kahotea, ki te pā o Māhinaarangi!  
Te māreikura o Te Tairāwhiti, taku ara rā ki Tainui,  
Whakarongo kau ana aku taringa ki te tangi a Te Taumata-whakatangihanga-kōauau-o-  
Tamatea-turi-pūkaka-piki-maunga-horo-nuku-pōkai-whenua-ki-tana-tahu,  
Ka rere atu nā ki Takapau, ka tau ki Te Pā Horehore  
Ko Puera kei runga, ko Whatumā kei raro!  
Ko Rākautātahi, ki Te Taumata-o-Kahupupuni, Ruahine ki runga, Ruataniwha ki raro,  
Ki Pohokura, ki Te Tapere-nui-a-Whātonga,  
Te Ahu-a-Tūranga,  
Ko Rangihakaewa te tangata!  
Ko Te Āpiti kai Ruahine pae maunga, e tere rā te awa o Manawatū, ē ko Rangitāne-nui-a-  
Rangi!  
Āpāia ā haha!*

*Ka hoki kōmuri nei au ki Tararua pae maunga, ki ngā pokohiwi rongomau o Nuku,  
Ka rarapa ngā kanohi ko Wairarapa,  
Ka eke te one tahuna ki ngā hau Pūkaha, te toenga ngahere o Te Tapere-nui-a-Whātonga,  
Inumia te waiū ki Waipurapura, ki Ngā-awapurua, ki Mangatainoka, ki Mangahao, ki  
Mangamutu, ki Mangarehu, ki Mangamaire e tere nei,  
Ka pere te titiro ki te tahataha awa ki Tauwhareratanui, ki Tauwharerataiti, ki  
Tauwharenīkau,  
Te Wharau o Kena, tūnga o Te Rangitāwhanga,  
Mokowhiti atu ana ki ngā tihi whakarongo kōrero o ngā mātua tīpuna,  
Ki Taumataraia, ki Weraiti, ki Taimahu, ki Ōkurupatu, ki Mokonui, ki Tirohanga*

*Aru atu ana ki te kāinga waewae o Haunui-a-Nanaia ki Rangitūmau, ki Ruamāhanga,  
 Waipoua, Waiāwangawanga, Waiōhine  
 Kai Aorangi ko Ngā-waka-a-Kupe, ko Maungarake  
 Ko ngā tapu o ngā whare wānanga o Tūpai, o Te Mātorohanga, o Pōhuhu,  
 Te Kauāe Runga, Te Kauāe Raro,  
 Mātai whakawaho ki Te Unuunu, ki te kāinga whakahirahira ki Kaihoata, ki Te Urutī,  
 Kai Rangiwahakaoma te ana o te tipua, o Maturangi,  
 Ū ana au ki te tawhā o taku rohe, ko Okorewa ki raro, ko Remutaka ki runga, ko Tūrakirae ki  
 te moana, ko Ngāti Kahungunu matangi rau tēnei!  
 Āpāia ā haha!*

Ko tētahi o ngā tikanga o te tauparapara, he whakamōhio atu nā te kaikōrero ki tana hunga whakarongo nō hea mai a ia. He mea kohi e au ngā kōrero o roto i te tauparapara i runga ake nei. Ko tā te tauparapara nei, he whakamārama ake i ngā roherohenga o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ka tīmata mai i raro, i Te Māhia, ā, ka piki haere ki te tawhā whakarunga, ki Tūrakirae. E whakahuatia ana ko ngā tūtohu whenua o te iwi, me ngā kōrero o tēnā takiwā, o tēnā takiwā. Hai konei ka kitea te whānui o te rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu.

### **3.3 Te hītori o Ngāti Kahungunu**

Nō te tau 1824 ka whakaekea a Te Wairoa e ngā ope mau pū o Ngāpuhi, o Hauraki, o Waikato, o Whakatōhea me Tūhoe. Ko tētahi o ngā rangatira o taua ope, ko Te Maitaranui (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 163-164). Ka tae te ope nei ki Te Kapu, ka mea ngā mea o Ngāti Kahungunu: “*Te rākau a Ngāpuhi he pū*”. Kātahi anō rātau ka kite i tēnei mea, i te pū. Ka mea: “*Ha! Ko te pito paku kei mua, ā, ko te pito rahi kei muri!*”. Kāore i āriarika ngā mea i hinga (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 163-164). Ko Te Whenuariri tētahi o ngā rangatira o Ngāti Kahungunu i hinga. Nō te tau 1826 i Kaitaraha, ka patua a Te Maitaranui, rangatira o Tūhoe e Tū-akiaki, rangatira o Ngāti Kahungunu (Best, 1925, wh. 544). Nō te tau 1826, ka whakahokia e Te Wera Hauraki tana mauhere, a Te Whareumu ki tōna iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu. Nō te taenga ki reira, ka mea a Te Whareumu ki tōna iwi ko Te Wera Hauraki hai rangatira mō rātau, ā, ka hoatu he whenua ki a ia. I reira, ka noho a Te Wera Hauraki hai kaitiaki i te iwi (Anaru, 1956, wh. 20).

Nō te tau 1820 ka whakaekea a Ngāti Kahungunu e te ope taua o Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ko tō rātau rangatira ko Mananui Te Heuheu Tūkino II. Ko te pūtake o te riri, ko te haere mai a Te Heuheu me tana ope mau pū ki te tautoko i a Ngāi Te Upokoiri. Ko Te Roto-a-Tara anō te ingoa o te pā i te moutere i waenganui o Te Roto-a-Tara, i te rohe o Te Aute (Grace, 1959, wh. 287). He āhua roa a Ngāi Te Upokoiri e noho ana ki taua pā. Ka whakaekea te pā, ā, ka riro i a

Tangiteruru, he rangatira nō Ngāti Porou i āwhinatia ai e Ngāti Maru. Nō te taenga ake o te ope taua a Te Heuheu, ka whakarērea e Tangiteruru te pā. Tere tonu te hinganga o te pā i a Te Pareihe, he rangatira nō Ngāi Te Whatu-i-āpiti. Ka ngana a Te Heuheu ki te whakaeke i te pā – auare ake. Nō te patunga o tōna taina ki Waimārama, ka mutu tāna whai i Te Roto-a-Tara, ā, ka haere kē ki Waimārama ki te ngaki i te mate. Nō muri mai, ka hoki anō a Te Heuheu ki roto o Ngāti Tūwharetoa ki te whakaemi ope anō hai whakaeke i te pā o Te Roto-a-Tara. Nō te hokinga o Te Heuheu ki Heretaunga, ka hono mai ko te ope taua o Ngāti Raukawa, ko tō rātau rangatira ko Te Whatanui. Ka noho ngā ope nei ki te kimi rautaki e riro ai i a rātau te pā. Ka whakatakototia e rātau tētahi ara i te tahatika o te roto. Ka tū te pakanga. Miere ana i a Te Pareihe tana hoariri. Neke atu i te 500 ngā tāngata i mate. Nō muri mai, ka whakarērea e Te Pareihe te pā, ka neke ki Pōrangahau (Smith S. , 1910, wh. 298).

Ahakoia i hinga i a Te Pareihe a Te Heuheu rāua ko Te Whatanui ki Te Roto-a-Tara, i mōhio tonu a ia me whai pū a Heretaunga kia kore ai e whakaekea anō. Ka whakahoahoa atu a Te Pareihe rāua ko Tiakitai ki a Te Wera Hauraki, he rangatira nō Ngāpuhi i te noho ki Te Māhia. Ka whakakotahi mai rātau ki te whakaeke mai anō i te pā o Te Roto-a-Tara i whakanohongia ai e Ngāi Te Upokiri i muri mai i te whakareretanga o te pā e Te Pareihe. Ka tae mai te rongo kua whakakotahi mai a Waikato me Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ā, e whakatika ana tētahi ope taua nui ki te whakaeke i ngā hapū o Heretaunga. Ka whakaae a Te Wera kia tiakina e ia a Te Pareihe me te iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu ki tana pā i Te Māhia. Nō te tau 1823, ka rere ētahi o Ngāti Kahungunu ki Te Māhia. Ko ētahi rangatira i noho tonu ki Heretaunga, pēnei i a Kurupō Te Moananui, i a Te Hāpuku, i a Tiakitai, heoi, ko te nuinga i rere ki Te Māhia (Ballara, 1990).

Nō te tau 1824, ka whakaekea te pā o Te Pakake i Ahuriri. I reira e noho ana ngā mea kāore i rere ki Te Māhia. He huhua ngā mea i patua, i mauheretia anō hoki. Ka haria ētahi o ngā mauhere nei ki Waikato (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 169). Kāore e roa i muri mai ka tukuna aua mauhere kia hoki ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. Nō ngā tau tōmuri o te 1830 ka tau haere te kino o ngā riri i Heretaunga, ā, ka tīmata te hokihoki haere o Ngāti Kahungunu i Te Māhia ki ō rātau whenua (Mitchell, 1944, wh. 179).

Nō ngā tau 1830 i whakatūngia ai ngā teihana tohorā ki Te Māhia, ki Te Wairoa, ki Tāngōio, ki Pētane-Heipipi me Cape Kidnappers, ko te nuinga i whakatūngia ki ngā whenua rīhi i te Māori. Tokowhā ngā tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu i haina i te Tiriti o Waitangi i te tau 1840. Ko

Te Hāpuku rātau ko Harawira Mahikai Te Tātere, ko Hoani Waikato (Ministry for Culture and Heritage, 2016), ko Mātenga Tūkareaho (Ministry for Culture and Heritage, 2017).

Tae rawa atu ki te tau 1859, e whakapaetia ana ko tōna 1,404,700 eka te rahi o ngā whenua o Ngāti Kahungunu ki Te Matau a-Māui i hokona e te Karauna, ko ētahi he hokonga mūrere (Waitangi Tribunal, 1997, wh. 80). Tōna 3,000 ki te 4,000 eka noa iho te rahi o ngā whenua i toe mai ki te hunga Māori o aua whenua rā, tōna 3,500 te tokomaha. He nui anō ngā kaupapa hai whakamutu i te hokotanga o te whenua, pēnei i te *Repudiation Movement* o ngā tau 1870 (Waitangi Tribunal, 1997, wh. 51).

Tae rawa atu ki te wā o te rū nui i te tau 1931, he kongakonga noa iho te rahi o ngā whenua o ngā hapū e whitu o Te Whanganui a-Ōrotu, ka mutu, he nui tonu te rahi o te whenua i pupū ake i taua rū nui ki te hāpua o Ahuriri. He mea kerēme ngā moutere e ono o te hāpua o Ahuriri e te kāwanatanga i raro i tā rātau ture *Public Works Act*, ā, kāore ngā hapū i utua. I roto i te whā tekau tau, kua riro katoa te mana o ngā hapū o Ahuriri ki ō rātau whenua.

I mua i te taenga atu o te Pākehā ki te rohe o Te Wairoa, 315,000 heketā te rahi o te whenua o Ngāti Kahungunu (Waitangi Tribunal, 1996, wh. 89). Nō te 17 o ngā rā o Oketopa i te tau 1864 i tae atu ai a Donald McLean ki te rohe o Te Māhia. I hui atu a ia ki a Ihaka Whaanga ki te kōrero mō te hokonga o ngā whenua i Te Māhia. 14,600 eka te rahi o te whenua i hokona e te kāwanatanga, 2,000 pāuna te utu (Waitangi Tribunal, 1996, wh. 20). Nō te 16 o ngā rā o Māehe i te tau 1865 i hokona ai te poraka whenua o Nuhaka mō te 3,300 pāuna. E 94 ngā kaihaina o te hokotanga o taua whenua. Tōna 100,000 eka te rahi o taua whenua (Waitangi Tribunal, 1996, wh. 23). 4,570 eka te rahi o te whenua i Te Wairoa i hokona ai e te kāwanatanga, 2,200 pāuna te utu. 21,000 eka te rahi o te whenua i Waihua, 1,250 pāuna te utu. 15,000 eka te rahi o te whenua i Turiroa, 2,600 pāuna te utu. 2,800 eka te rahi o te whenua i Pōtutu, 1,100 pāuna te utu (Waitangi Tribunal, 1996, wh. 26). I ēnei wā nei, 14,900 heketā noa iho te rahi o te whenua e pupuritia tonutia ana e ngā hapū o Te Wairoa (Waitangi Tribunal, 1996, wh. 80). Nō te paunga o te tau 1865, neke atu i te 1.5 miriona eka te rahi o ngā whenua o Te Wairarapa i hokona e te kāwanatanga (Waitangi Tribunal, 1996, wh. 19).

Nō te tau 1868 ka whakatūngia te rohe pōti o Eastern Māori ki roto i te Whare Pāremata kia whai reo ai te iwi Māori. Ko ngā māngai tuatahi mō Eastern Māori nō Ngāti Kahungunu katoa, arā, ko Tāreha Te Moananui (1868 – 1871), ko Karaitiana Takamoana (1871 – 1879) me

Hēnare Tomoana (1879-1884) (Mackay, 1949, wh. 353). Kāore i pērā rawa te whaihua o te noho a ngā māngai Māori ki roto i ngā whakahaere o te Pāremata. Nā taua āhua, ka tū ko te kaupapa o te Kotahitanga, te Pāremata Māori. Ko te hui ōkawa tuatahi a te Kotahitanga i tū ki te marae o Waipatu, i Heretaunga i te marama o Hune i te tau 1892 (Aotearoa: he Nupepa ma nga Tangata Maori, 1892, wh. 10). I kopoua ko Hēnare Tomoana hai Pika mō te Pāremata he waia nōna ki ngā nekeneke o taua ao, he mōhio hoki nōna ki te whakahaere tautohetohe me te ū ki ngā tikanga whakahaere. Ka tohua ko Hoani Whatahoro Jury hai Tiamana mō te Whare o Raro, ā, ko Hāmiora Mangakāhia hai Pirimia mō te Kotahitanga (Colonist, Volume XXXV, 1892, wh. 3).

Nō te tau 1893 ka hui anō te Kotahitanga ki Waipatu, kāore i pērā rawa te tokomaha i tae ake ki tēnei o ngā hui tēnā i te hui tuatahi. 58 anake ngā māngai i noho ki te Whare o Raro (New Zealand Mail, Issue 1103, 1893, wh. 33). I kawa ngā whakaaro o ētahi ki a Hāmiora Mangakāhia, nā reira kāore ia i whakahokia hai Pirimia.

Nō te tau 1894 ka hui anō ki Pākirikiri, i Te Tairāwhiti. Nā Otene Pitau te karanga, ā, neke atu i te kotahi marama te roa o te noho a te Kotahitanga ki reira (Huia Tangata Kotahi, Volume 2, Issue 15, 1894, wh. 3). Nō te tau 1895 ka hui anō ki Rotorua (South Canterbury Times, Issue 8186, 1895, wh. 3). I whakahokia a Hāmiora Mangakāhia hai Pirimia. Ka tohua ko Mohi Te Atahikoia, o Ngāti Kahungunu hai Pika mō te Pāremata (Huia Tangata Kotahi, Volume 2, Issue 46, 1895, wh. 3). Koinei hoki te tau i hui ai ētahi māngai o te Kotahitanga ki te Kīngi Māori, ki a Mahuta, me kore e taea ngā kaupapa e rua te whakakotahi mai. I whakatū kōmiti a Mahuta hai whiriwhiri i te tonu a ngā māngai o te Kotahitanga kia hainatia e ia te kawenata whakakotahi i ngā iwi. I whakahēngia tēnei e Tupu Taingakawa, i tohaina e ia he kawenata kē e karanga ana i ngā iwi o te motu kia whakakotahi mai ki raro i te maru o te Kīngitanga, kaua ko te Kotahitanga.

Nō te tau 1896 ka hui anō ki Taupō (Otago Witness, Volume 31, Issue 223, 1896, wh. 30). Nō ngā tau o 1897 me 1898 ka hui te Kotahitanga ki Pāpāwai Marae, i te Wairarapa (Puke ki Hikurangi, Issue 18, 1898, wh. 1). I āta hangaia mai hoki he whare mō ēnei hui nei. I hui anō ki Rotorua i te tau 1900 (Waikato Argus, Volume VIII, Issue 607, 1900, wh. 2). Ko te hui whakamutunga i tū ki Waiōmatatini i te tau 1902. I taua hui mutunga hoki, ka pōti ngā mema kia whakamoea te kaupapa. Nā te whakatūnga mai o te Māori Councils Act i te tau 1900 ka tō

te rā ki te kaupapa o te Kotahitanga (Hawera & Normanby Star, Volume XLII, Issue 7418, 1902, wh. 2).

### 3.4 Te ngarotanga o te reo Māori ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu

#### Ripanga 25: History of Ngāti Kahungunu Language Loss

- I mua I te 1840 Ko te reo Māori te reo matua o Aotearoa. E whakamahia whānuitia ana i ngā whakawhitinga ā-papori, ā-hāhi, ā-pakihi, ā-tōrangapū i waenganui i a ngāi Māori me ngāi Pākehā. Ka tukuna te mātauranga e ngā mihinare ki te reo Māori.
- 1840 Ka waitohungia Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ko te reo Māori te reo matua o Aotearoa.
- 1850-1860 Ka tokomaha ake te taupori iwi Pākehā i te taupori iwi Māori. Ko te reo Māori he reo nō te tokoiti i Aotearoa.
- 1858 E ai ki te tauranga ā-motu whaimana hai kohi i ngā raraunga e pā ana ki te Māori, e 56,049 te taupori iwi Māori.
- 1859 Ko tōna 1.4 miriona eka te rahi o te whenua kai roto i te rohe ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu i roto i te Karauna. Ka toe mai te 3,000 ki te 4,000 eka mō ngā iwi o **Ngāti Kahungunu**, āhua 3,500 nei.
- 1860-1870 Ka whakaakona e Te Mātorohanga, e Nēpia Pōhūhū, e Okawhare ngā tikanga tuauki i te whare wānanga i roto o **Ngāti Kahungunu**
- 1867 Ka whakatauria e te ture, *Native Schools Act*, ko te reo Pākehā anake te reo whakaako i ngā tamariki Māori. Nō muri, ka kaha whakaūngia tēnei.
- 1870-1880 I muri i ngā pakanga whenua o Aotearoa, ka wehe te hapori, kia rua ngā wāhi, te wāhi Māori me te wāhi Pākehā. Ko te reo Māori te reo matua o te wāhi Māori.
- 1890-1900 He nui ngā niupepa reo Māori e pāho ana i ngā pitopito kōrero ā-motu, ā-ao whānui hoki. I te rohe o **Ngāti Kahungunu**, ka puta ngā niupepa nei, a *Aotearoa me Huia Tangata Kotahi*.
- 1896 Ka heke te taupori Māori, e ai ki te tauranga whaimana ā-tau, ki tōna paeraro. E 42,113 te tokomaha o te taupori Māori.
- 1897 Ka tū te Pāremata Māori i kīia rā ko Te Kotahitanga ki Heretaunga, ki Pāpāwai hoki, i roto o **Ngāti Kahungunu**.

#### Ngā Tau o te Rautau 1900

- 1913 E 90 ōrau o ngā tamariki Māori i ngā kura, he Māori. Ka tuhia e Hoani Te Whatahoro Jury ngā korero tāukiuki o **Ngāti Kahungunu**. Ka whakapākehātia ēnei e Percy Smith i te pukapuka *The Lore of The Whare Wānanga*
- 1921-1932 Ka tāngia te niupepa, *Te Toa Takitini* i roto o **Ngāti Kahungunu**
- 1930-1940 Ko te reo Māori te reo matua tonu i roto i ngā kāinga me ngā hapori Māori. Ka piki haere te whakamahinga o te reo Pākehā, ā, ka tautoko tonuhia te whakamahinga o te reo Pākehā anake hai reo whakaako, e ētahi o ngā rangatira Māori.
- 1940-1950 Ka tīmata te hūnuku a te Māori ki ngā taone.
- 1950-1960 Ka hūnuku tonu ngā Māori ki ngā taone. Ka whakanōhia ngā Māori kia marara ai ki roto i ngā takiwā e nōhia nuitia ana e Tauwiwi, ā, nō konā i aukatihia ai te noho ā-hapori a te Māori me ngā āhuatanga o te tuku i te reo Māori ki waenga i a rātau. Ka tahuri ngā Māori ki te reo Pākehā, ā, ka whakatipuria ngā tamariki Māori hai kaikōrero reo Pākehā.
- 1951 E ai ki te tauranga whaimana ā-tau, 134,097 te tokomaha o te taupori iwi Māori.
- 1961 Hai tā te Pūrongo a Hunn he taonga tuauki te reo Māori nō te ao kōhatu kē.
- 1972 Ka tukuna te Petihana Reo Māori i waitohungia ai e ngā tāngata 30,000, ki te Pāremata. Ko Rev. Hēmi Pōtatau rātau ko Lee Smith, ko Joe Te Rito o **Ngāti Kahungunu** ētahi o te hunga i tino whai wāhi atu ki ngā mahi tautoko, tāpae hoki i te petihana ki te kāwanatanga.
- 1973-78 E ai ki te rangahau ā-motu a NZCER, e 70,000 noa iho ngā Māori, ko te 18-20 ōrau tērā o te iwi Māori, he matatau ki te reo Māori, ā, ko te nuinga he kaumātua.
- 1975 Ka whakaterā e Ngāti Raukawa, e Ngāti Toa me Te Āti Awa a Whakatupuranga

- Rua Mano, tētahi rautaki whakapakari i te iwi, e aro nui ana ki te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori.
- 1978 Ko te Kura o Rūātoki te kura reorua tuatahi i Aotearoa.
- 1979-80 Ka whakatūria Te Ātaarangi.
- 1981 Ka whakatūria Te Wānanga o Raukawa i Ōtaki.
- 1982 Ka whakaterea Te Kōhanga Reo.
- 1980-1990 Ka whakatūria Te Reo Irirangi o Te Upoko o te Ika me Te Reo Irirangi o Ngāti Porou imuri i ngā whakamātautanga pāpāho ā-reo irirangi.
- 1985 Ka tū te Kura Kaupapa Māori tuatahi.
- 1985 Ka tāpaetia te kerēme WAI 11 mō Te Reo Māori ki te aroaro o Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi e Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori.
- 1987 Ka mana te Ture Reo Māori i te Pāremata; ka mana ā-ture nei te reo Māori, ā, ka whakatūria Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. Ka whakatūria hoki Te Poari Kaitiaki ā-Motu o Te Kōhanga Reo.
- 1988 Ka whakaterea **Te Reo Irirangi o Ngāti Kahungunu**
- 1989 Ka whaimana i te *Education Amendment Act* te Kura Kaupapa Māori me ngā wānanga. Ka whakawehea e te Kāwanatanga ngā iarere pāho ā-reo irirangi, ā-pouaka whakaata hoki hai whakamahi mā te Māori.
- 1992 Ka whakatūria **Te Kura Motuhake o Te Ātaarangi** i Wairoa hai whare whakangungu tūmataiti (PTE).
- 1993 Ka whakatūria Te Māngai Pāho hai whakatairanga i te reo Māori me ngā āhuatanga Māori.
- 1995 Ka whakanuia te tau o te reo Māori – He Taonga Te Reo. Ka kitea i tētahi rangahau ā-motu mō te reo Māori, kua heke te tokomaha o ngā pakeke Māori e matatau ana ki te reo Māori, ki tōna 10,000.
- 1996 Ka whakamātauria e Aotearoa Television Network te pāhotanga o ētahi hōtaka pouaka whakaata utu kore i te rohe o Tāmaki. Ko te taupori o **Ngāti Kahungunu**: 45,261. Ka whakatūria Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 1998 Ka pānuitia e te Kāwanatanga tētahi pūtea hai whakatū i tētahi hōngere pouaka whakaata Māori me te pikinga o te pūtea mā Te Māngai Pāho.

## Ngā Tau o te Rautau 2000

- 2001 E ai ki te rangahau mō Te Ora o te Reo Māori i te tau 2001, āhua 136,700 ngā kaikōrero reo Māori.  
Ko te taupori o **Ngāti Kahungunu**: 53,235
- 2002 Ka whakatūria te tahua o Mā te Reo hai tautoko i te tipuranga o te reo ki roto i ngā hapori.
- 2003 Ka whakaterea tētahi whakahoutanga o Te Rautaki Reo Māori a te Kāwanatanga.
- 2004 Ka tīmata te pāho a Whakaata Māori i te 28 o Māehe.
- 2005 Ka mahi tahi **Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu** me Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga i roto i te *Community Business Language Initiatives*
- 2006 Ka whakaterea a *He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu I Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027*.
- 2009 Ko te taupori o **Ngāti Kahungunu**: 59,946  
Ka arotakehia e Aatea Solutions Ltd a *He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu I Te Reo o Kahungunu*
- 2011 Ka puta te pūrongo – Te Reo Mauriora – He Arotake Motuhake i te Rautaki Reo Māori a te Kāwanatanga me te Rāngai Reo Māori, i Te Paepae Motuhake.  
Ka puta te pūrongo Wai 262.  
Ka arotakehia te rautaki reo a **Ngāti Kahungunu** – *He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu I Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027* e Kounga Ltd
- 2013 Ka tū *Ngā Tohu Reo Māori* tuatahi a **Ngāti Kahungunu**.  
Ka tū Te Kura Reo tuatahi a **Ngāti Kahungunu**.
- 2013 Ka tū te wānanga tuatahi o Te Whakamana I Te Pae o Huaki-pōuri mā **Ngāti Kahungunu**.
- 2014 Ka whakawhiwhia a **Ngāti Kahungunu** Iwi Inc. ki te tohu o te wāhanga Hapori me te tohu o Huia Te Reo i Ngā Tohu Reo Māori ā-Motu.
- 2015 Ka tū te kurutetenga whakarauora reo Māori tuatahi a **Ngāti Kahungunu**, a Te Reo

ki Tua.  
2019 Ka whakawhiwhia a **Ngāti Kahungunu** Iwi Inc. ki te tohu o te wāhanga Iwi I Ngā Tohu Reo Māori ā-Motu.

(Kounga Ltd., 2013)

Ko tētahi take nui i ngaro ai te reo Māori ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu, ko te whakatūnga mai o te *Education Ordinance Act 1847*. Ko te wāhanga tuatoru o taua ture i kī:

In every school to be established, or supported by public funds under the provisions of this Ordinance, religious education, industrial training, and instruction in the English language shall form a necessary part of the system to be pursued therein. (Education Act 1847 (11 Victoriae 1847 No 10), 1847)

I konei, kua noho ko te reo Pākehā te reo mana, te reo ture ki roto i ngā kura katoa. Ko tētahi kōrero i te Wellington Independent: “The main feature in all these Government schools is that not one word of Maori is allowed: all instruction is in English...” (Wellington Independent, Volume XXVIII, Issue 3945, 1873, wh. 2).

I kaha whakaūngia tēnei ture. I whakawhiua ngā tamariki i mau e kōrero Māori ana. I whakaarangia tēnei take i te Whare Pāremata i te marama o Nōema i te tau 1937:

A statement that Maori children in Maori schools were being punished for talking the Maori language and that he had come across cases of it was made by Mr C. Morgan Williams, speaking on the Education Estimates in the House of Representatives yesterday. Mr Williams said he thought Maori children should be taught in the Maori language and by Maori teachers. (Manawatu Standard, Volume LVII, Issue 290, 1937, wh. 10)

He nui ngā pānga kino i tau ki runga i ngā tamariki Māori o tērā wā. I puta ētahi māharahara pēnei i ēnei kōrero:

...the system does not promote or instill feelings self-respect in the lad... – (a) because he finds his race and everything about it tabooed, ignored or despised; (b) because he finds his mother language banned in the school; (c) because if he wishes to be considered respectable he must in some mysterious way cease to be a Maori lad, although God made him such, and endeavour to be something quite different... (Dominion, Volume 1, Issue 20, 1907, wh. 4)

Nō te tau 1909 i tuhia ai ēnei māharahara mō te ngaro haeretanga o te reo Māori ki roto o te Wairarapa:

Judging by the conversations among Maori children, says the “Wairarapa Age,” it will not be so very long before the Maori language will be numbered among the dead tongues. A pressman at the native celebrations at the Te Ore Ore pa on Tuesday observed that the little knots of native youngsters who were watching the proceedings interestedly from various vantage points conversed and criticised almost entirely in English. A few years ago the first stage of the language transition among the native young folk was that Maori was the chief and English the secondary tongue. Now the positions seem to be reversed. (Gisborne Times, Volume XXV11, ISsue 2445, 1909, wh. 4)

Koinei te tīmatanga o te paheketanga nui o te reo ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. Nō te mutunga o te Pakanga Tuatahi o Te Ao ka huri te āhua o te reo i roto i ētahi rohe o Te Whanganui-a-Tara me Te Matau-a-Māui. Ahakoa i tere noa ake te huri ki te reo Pākehā i ngā taone (ko te nuinga hoki o ngā Māori kai ngā taone e noho ana i haramai i te tuawhenua i taua rohe anō), i tere ngaro hoki te reo i ngā kāinga tuawhenua.

Ko ētahi rohe i Ngāti Kahungunu kāore i pērā rawa te tere o te ngaro o te reo pēnei i ētahi hāpori kōrero Māori pātata ki ngā taone o Ahuriri me Heretaunga, heoi, nā te whakaekea e ngā kainoho kōrero Pākehā me te neke a ngā Māori ki ngā taone ka tīmata te heke haere. Ko te Paheketanga Nui o ngā tau 1930 tētahi anō take i huri ai te Māori ki te reo Pākehā. I te nuinga o te motu, i tīmata te huri a te iwi Māori i ngā tau 1930, ahakoa kāore i tino kitea ngā tohu o te heke haere o te reo tae noa ki ngā tau 1950 ka kitea te taenga mai o tētahi reanga hou, kotahi anake te reo, ko te reo Pākehā (Benton, 1997, wh. 17).

He nui ngā iwi i tīmata te huri ki te reo Pākehā i ēnei tau nei. Ko Te Arawa tētahi, ākene ko ngā māhi tāpoi i Rotorua tētahi take nui i pēnei ai. Kāore i rerekē ake ngā iwi pātata ki a Te Arawa, arā, a Tūwharetoa me Waikato, tae noa ki ngā iwi i te uru o Taranaki me Whanganui, me Kahungunu i te rāwhiti. Ka tae ki ngā tau 70, kua kore he roherohenga takotoranga papa pēnei i mua, arā, nō te rau tau 1900 i muia ai ngā kāinga Māori e te hunga tauiwi. Ko Waiapu i te rāwhiti me Hokianga i te tokerau ētahi kāinga i Māori tonu te nuinga o ngā tāngata noho ki reira (Benton, 1997, wh. 20).

Mai i ngā tau 1973 ki te tau 1979, ka huri a Richard Benton me tana ohu ki te uiui i ngā whānau Māori 6,470 huri noa i Te Ika-a-Māui. 6,916 katoa ngā upoko o aua whānau i uru mai ki te kaupapa rangahau, ā, i tuku mai rātau i ngā kōrero mō tō rātau mōhio ki te reo, te āhua o tā rātau whakamahi i te reo i ngā momo horopaki, ō rātau waiaro me ngā wheako hoki e pā ana ki te reo. I tuku mai hoki rātau i ngā kōrero mō ō rātau pakeketanga, ō rātau iwi, ō rātau hapū, ō rātau hītori noho kāinga, ō rātau taumata mātauranga, me ngā pūkenga reo ā-kōrero, ā-tuhi o ngā tāngata katoa o ō rātau kāinga, nā reira ka 33,338 katoa ngā tāngata i whai wāhi mai (Benton, 1997, wh. 5).

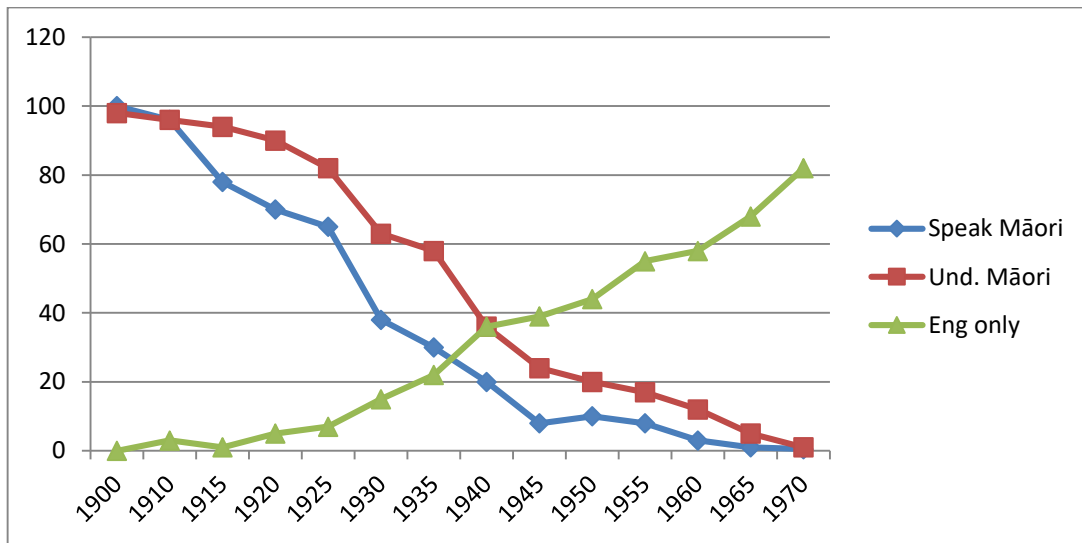
Nā ēnei uiuinga nei ka huaina ake ko te *NZCER Sociolinguistic Survey of Māori Language Use*. Ka kitea i roto i ngā whāinga te korehāhātanga o te reo. Nā tēnei i tūtakarerewa ai te motu ki te kimi i te ara hai whakaora i te reo kia kore ai ia e ngaro i te mata o te ao, engari kia ora tonu hai ngā whakatipuranga i muri nei.

Kai te pepa nei, *The Māori language – Dying or reviving* te whakarāpopototanga o ngā tatauanga e pā ana ki te āhua o te reo i ngā tau 1970. Kua rerekē te ao ināianei mai i te wā i whakaputaina ai taua pepa i te tau 1991.

I ngā tatauanga i kohia ka kitea te roa o te reo e ngaro ana ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. He take nui tēnei i tere ngaro ai ngā mita o roto o Ngāti Kahungunu, i uaua ai hoki te whakahoki mai i taua momo reo ka hia whakatipuranga nei e ngaro ana. I tēnei tau 2020, ko ētahi rohe o Kahungunu kua eke ki te toru whakatipuranga, neke atu rānei e ngaro ana.

Ka kitea i tēnei kauwhata te heke o te reo ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu whānui:

### Kauwhata 1: Te Hekenga o te Reo Māori ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu



(Benton, 1997, wh. 20)

Ka kitea i konei:

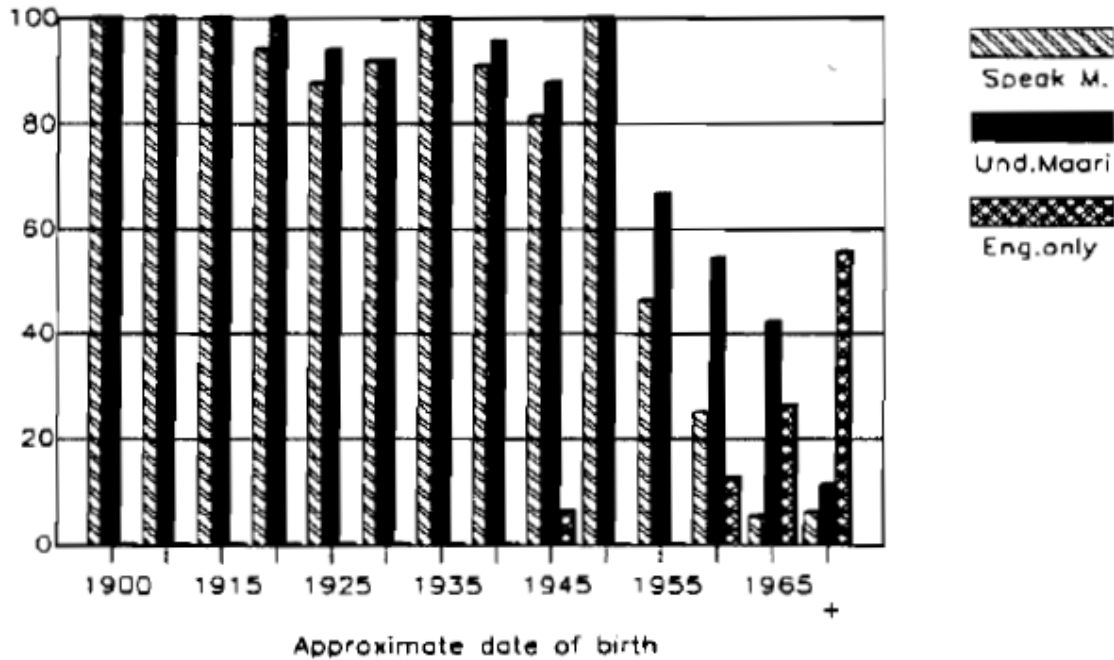
- Nō te tau 1910 kātahi anō ka kitea te hunga whānau mai he kōrero Pākehā anake.
- Nō te tau 1960 i tata kore katoa te hunga whānau mai he kōrero Māori.
- Nō te tau 1970 i heke rawa atu te hunga whānau mai he mārama ki te reo Māori.
- Nō te tau 1940 i neke atu ai te tokomaha o te hunga whānau mai he kōrero Māori i te hunga whānau mai he kōrero Pākehā anake.

Hai whakataurite, tēnā tirohia te ora o te reo o ēnei kāinga i mau te reo:

## Kauwhata 2: Knowledge of English & Māori – Te Hāpua, Te Kao & Ngātaki

### Knowledge of English & Maori

#### Te Hapua, Te Kao & Ngataki



(Benton, 1997, wh. 22)

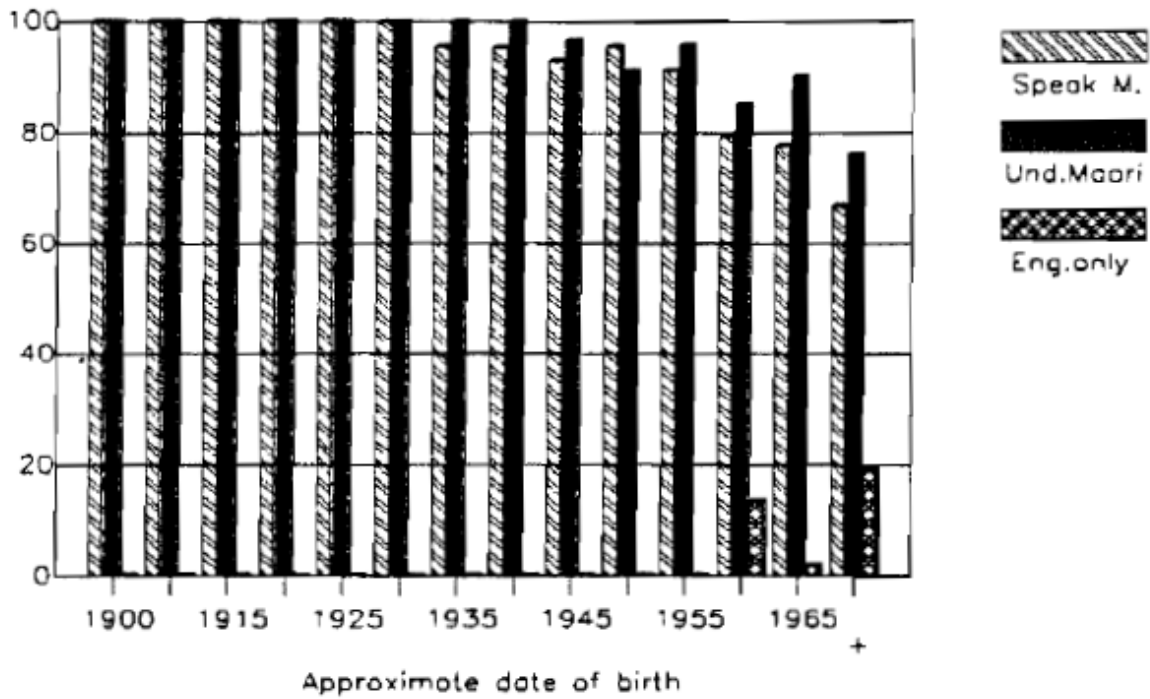
Nā, ka kitea i konei:

- Nō te tau 1945 kātahi anō ētahi ka whānau mai he reo Pākehā anake.
- Nō te tau 1955 ka heke te tokomaha o te hunga whānau mai he kōrero Māori ki te 45%.
- Nō te tau 1970 i heke te tokomaha o te hunga whānau mai he mārama ki te reo Māori ki te 10%.

He āhua kaha ake a Rūātoki:

### Kauwhata 3: Knowledge of English & Māori – Rūātoki

## Knowledge of English & Maori Ruatoki

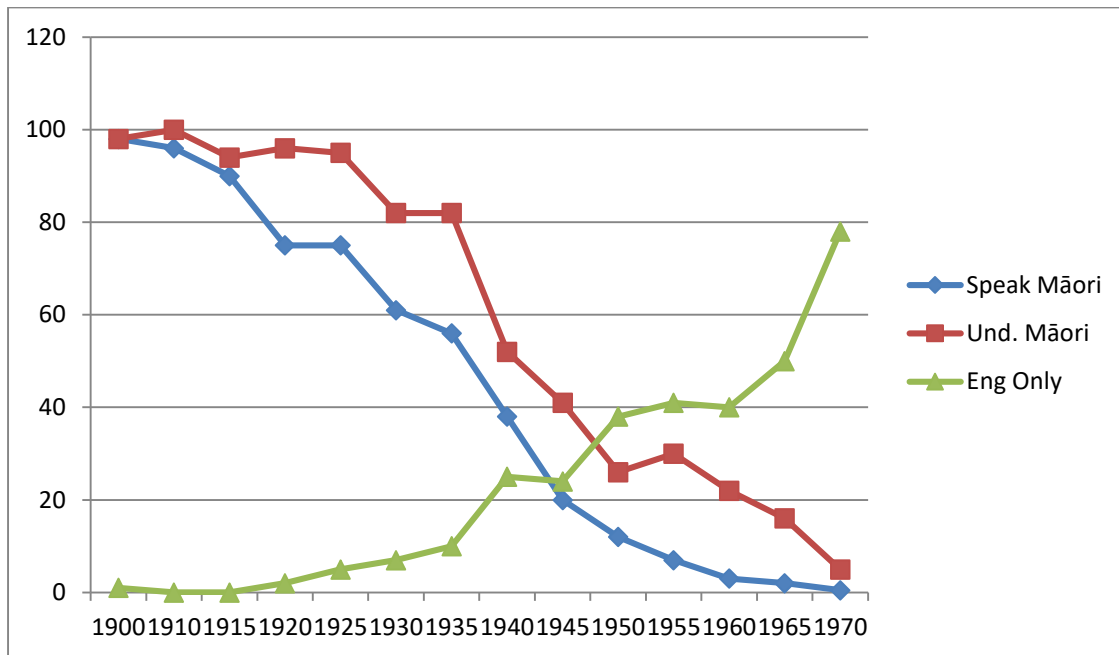


(Benton, 1997, wh. 23)

Ka kite i konei kāore te tokomaha o te hunga whānau mai ki te reo Māori i heke iho i te 60% tae noa ki te tau 1970.

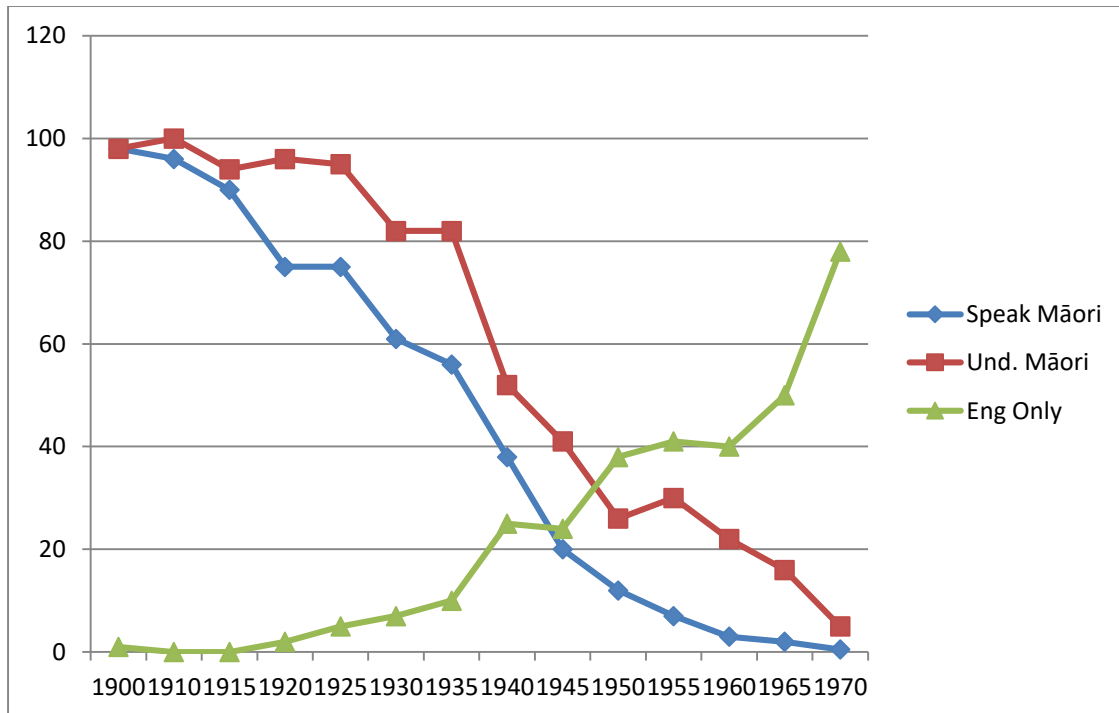
He rerekē noa ake ēnei kāinga tēnā i ngā kāinga nei o roto o Ngāti Kahungunu:

#### Kauwhata 4: Language loss in Wairoa Country and Wairoa Borough



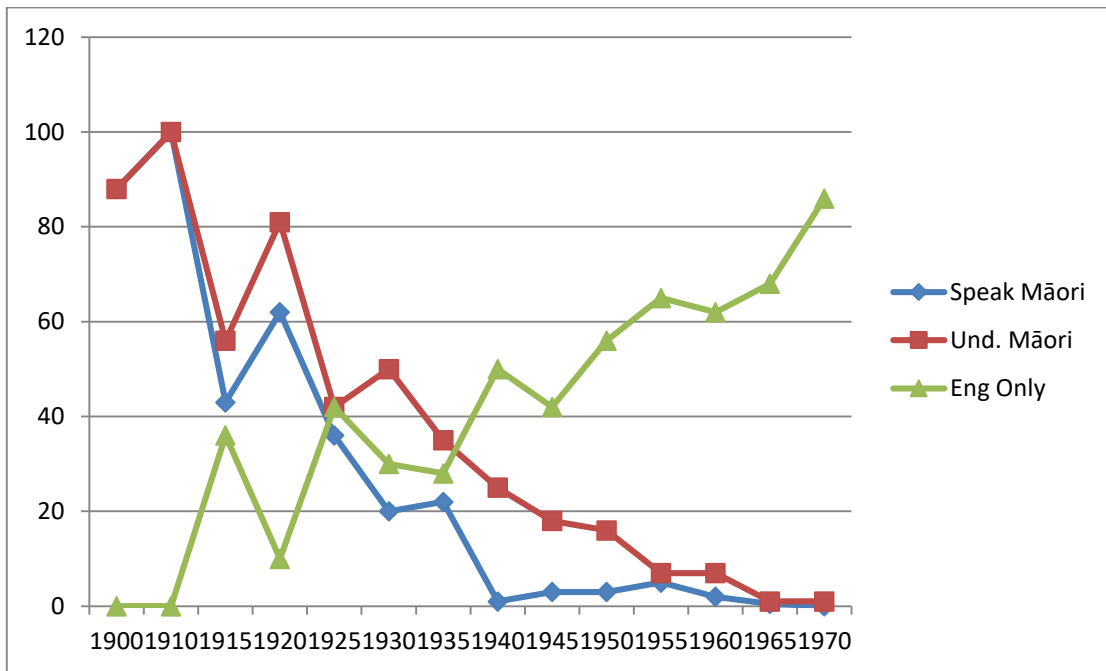
(Benton, 1997, wh. 20)

#### Kauwhata 5: Language loss in Hawke's Bay County



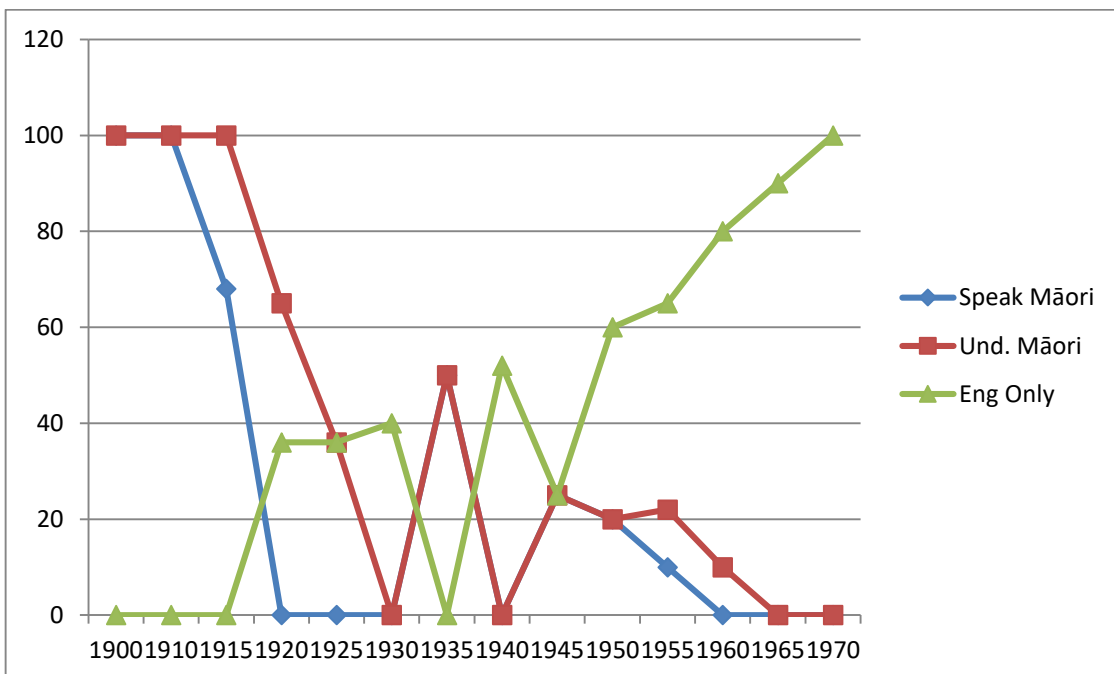
(Benton, 1997, wh. 17)

**Kauwhata 6: Language loss in Napier, Hastings & Havelock**



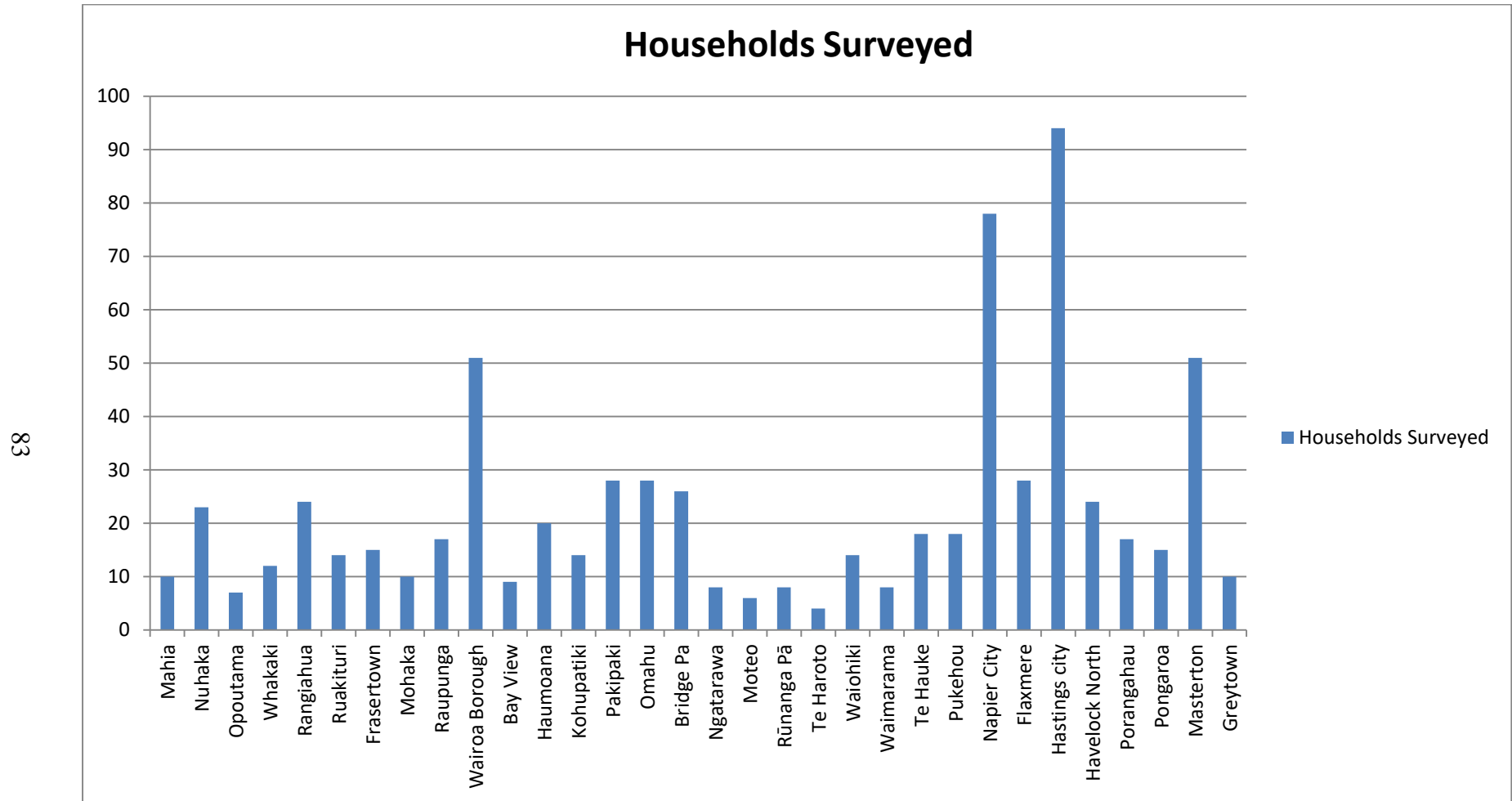
(Benton, 1997, wh. 17)

**Kauwhata 7: Language loss in Pōrangahau**



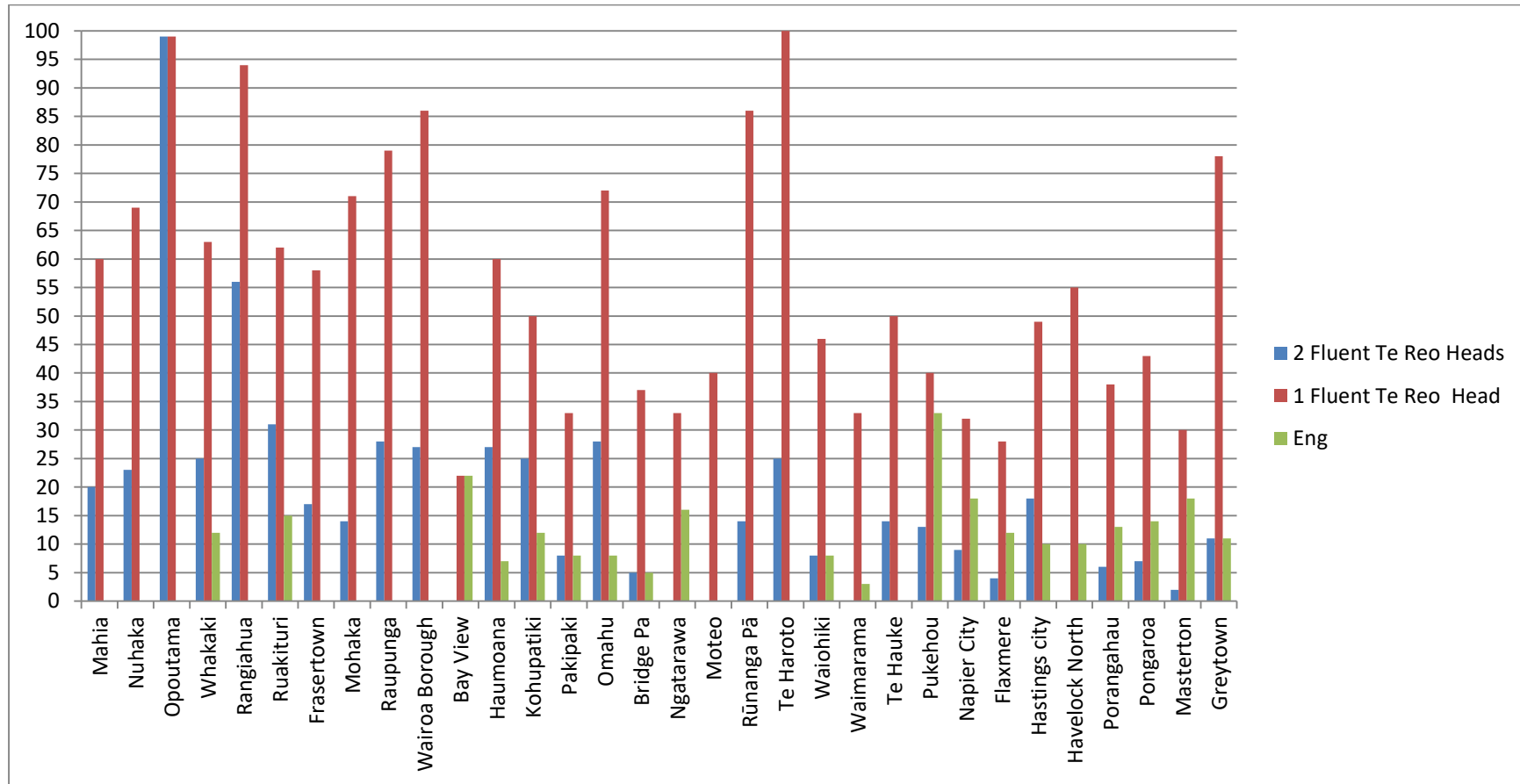
(Benton, 1997, wh. 16)

**Kauwhata 8: Ngā kāinga o te rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu i kohia mai ai ngā tauranga nei**



(Benton, 1997, wh. 34-41)

**Kauwhata 9: Ngā mea korero Māori i roto i aua kāinga**



(Benton, 1997, wh. 34-41)

Nō te tau 1935 i puta ai ēnei kōrero nei mō te āhua o te reo Māori ki roto o Heretaunga:

...there was a very great danger of the Maori language dying out completely was an opinion expressed by several of the speakers, who stated that in order to address their children they had to speak in English. Further proof of this was forthcoming when the chairman of the meeting suggested that it might be advisable to address the meeting in the Maori language, but in answer to this one of the leading speakers pointed out that unfortunately some of the Maaoris present could not understand their own language, and could only be addressed in English. (Wairarapa Daily Times, 1935, wh. 4)

Ko tētahi o ngā rangatira o Ngāti Kahungunu i ōna rā, ko Wī Te Tau Huata. I kaha tana akiaki i ana hoa o te 28 Māori Battalion i te tau 1946 kia kaha tonu rātau ki te kōrero i te reo Māori:

We can appeal to the Maori better in our tongue.” said the Rev. Wi Huata. M.C., when speaking at the Hastings Rotary Club luncheon. He said that he tried to prevail upon the members of the Maori Battalion to keep to the Maori language rather than to use the pakeha language. (Gisborne Herald, Volume LxxIII, Issue 22068, 1946, wh. 6)

Hai tā te mātanga reo nei, tā Kāretu, kua kore koe e rongō i te tangi o te reo o waenganui o Kahungunu e mōhio ai koe nō Kahungunu tēnā tangata e kōrero mai rā:

Kahungunu kua tino ngaro, ki a au nei, kāore koe i te tino rongō i te tangi o te reo o Kahungunu. I a au ka kōrero pērā, kei te whakaaro au ki te hunga pērā i a Wī Huata mā, te āhua o ā rātau nā kōrero i te wā i a rātau, kāore au i te rongō i tērā rere o te kōrero i waenganui o Kahungunu. (Kāretu T. & Milroy T., 2018, wh. 143)

Nā, hai ēnei tatauranga ka kitea te tere ngaro haere o te reo Māori ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. I te kaha tere o te hekenga, ka raruraru ngā momo mita e rua. Ka raru te mita ā-rohe nō te mea kua kore te reo Māori i roto i ngā hāpori, ā, e tohu ana ngā tatauranga i te ngaro o te reo Māori hai reo matua i ētahi wāhi mō te toru whakatipuranga neke atu. Nā tērā me te kaha muia o Ngāti Kahungunu e te hunga kōrero Māori o waho ka memeha ko ngā mita ake o ngā rohe.

Ka mate hoki te mita ā-pāpori nō te mea kua kore he huinga kōrero Māori i te nuinga o Kahungunu nei. E tautokona ana tēnei i roto i ngā tatauranga kua oti te whakatakoto ki runga ake nei. E kī ana a Dr. Rāwinia Higgins: “It takes one generation to lose the language, it takes three generations to restore it” (Webb-Liddall, 2019). I ētahi rohe, he neke atu i te rua, i te toru rānei ngā whakatipuranga e ngaro ana te reo Māori. He take nui tēnei i kore ai e heke iho ngā

motuhaketanga ā-reo o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko te nuinga hoki o ngā kaumātua nō rātau ngā reo i te kohinga ā-oro o tēnei upoko nei, i whānau mai i waenga i ngā tau 1900 ki te 1940. Ko rātau te reanga mutunga i whānau mai ki te reo Māori i te nuinga o ngā rohe o roto o Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ko te reo e rangona ana i Kahungunu i ēnei rā nei ko te reo ā-motu (Treacher, 2015). He ruarua noa iho ngā mōrehu o te reanga kaumātua i pakeke mai ki te reo, tino ruarua rawa atu nei. Ko te nuinga o Ngāti Kahungunu e ako ana i te reo Māori hai reo tuarua, ā, he mea whakaako rātau ki te reo ā-motu, ki ētahi atu mita rānei (Kāretu T. & Milroy, T., 2018, wh. 143). Kāore hoki e taea te pēhea, nā te reo ā-motu i ora ai te reo ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu nei. I ora ai hoki te reo i runga i ō tātau marae nā ētahi o ō tātau whanaunga nō waho o Ngāti Kahungunu (Kāretu T. &., 2018, wh. 152). I kaha hoki te muia o Ngāti Kahungunu nā ngā mahi kutikuti hipi, whare patu mīti, huarākau anō hoki. Nā tēnei i kaha ai te whakauru mai o ngā mita nō waho o Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ko tā Te Wharehuia Milroy, ko te mea nui e kōrero Māori ana tātau:

Kua uaua kia mau tonu i ngā iwi ō rātau ake mita, ō rātau ake reo. E uaua ana nā te mea kei te mohio katoa tātau, ko te reo i haere mai ai ō tātau mātua, ō tātau tīpuna i te wā i haere mai ai ngā waka, he reo kē anō tērā i te reo e kōrerotia nei e tātau i tēnei wā... ko te mea nui kia kōrero Māori tātau. He mea nui mehemea ka taea te pupuri te reo ā-iwi, engari he nui rawa ngā maunga kei mua i a tātau e whakaeke ai tātau e taea ai te kī, ka mau te reo Māori nei. (Kāretu T. &., 2018, wh. 144-145)

Nā, e tautoko ana tērā i tāku i kī rā i runga ake nei, ko te reo ā-motu te reo e hōrapa ana ki Kahungunu, puta noa. Kua oti hoki ngā take te whakatakoto mō te matenga o ngā motuhaketanga ā-reo o Ngāti Kahungunu.

### **3.5 Te āhua o Ngāti Kahungunu i ēnei wā**

Atu i te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 1901, ko ngā Kaute Nui ā-Motu mai i te tau 1991 ki te tau 2006 anake ngā tau i whakaurua ai te pātai mō te iwi o te tangata. E ai ki ngā tatauranga, koinei te taupori o Ngāti Kahungunu i aua tau:

- 1901 – 5,064 ngā tāngata (Whaanga, 2005)
- 1991 – 43,614 ngā tāngata (Whaanga, 2005)

- 2001 – 51,552 ngā tāngata (Wahaanga, 2005)
- 2006 – 59,943 ngā tāngata (Wahaanga, 2005)
- 2013 – 61,626 ngā tāngata (Wahaanga, 2005)

Nō te 19 o ngā rā o Tīhema i te tau 1988, ka whakatūngia Te Rūnanganui o Ngāti Kahungunu Incorporated hai waka whakawhanake i te iwi. Ka raru te kaupapa, ā, ka totohu taua waka i te tau 1994. Ka nui ngā raruraru ā-tōrangapū nei, ka whakamoea Te Rūnanganui o Ngāti Kahungunu. Kāore i roa i muri mai ka whakatūngia Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu i te 9 o ngā rā o Tīhema i te tau 1996 (Laing, 2019, wh. 5). Nō te tau 1998 ka whakatūngia he rōpū hai arotake i ngā kaupapa ture o Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko ngā mema o taua rōpū ko Moana Jackson rātau ko Mereana Pitman, ko Mere Ruru, ā, ka āwhinatia rātau e Taanga Lawrence. Ko te ingoa o tā rātau pūrongo, ko “Mā Te Rango Te Waka Ka Rere” (Jackson, 1999).

Ka tū ngā pōtitanga mō te Poari hou i te te marama o Mei i te tau 1997. E āhei ai te tangata te pōti, me whai whakapapa ki a Ngāti Kahungunu. E ai ki ngā ture o Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 10 ngā mema o tōna Poari (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2015).

Kotahi te māngai mai i ia o ngā rohe matua e ono o Ngāti Kahungunu (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2015):

- Te Wairoa
- Te Whanganui-a-Ōrotu
- Heretaunga
- Tamatea
- Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua
- Wairarapa

Hai tā ngā ture anō, e āhei ai koe te whakatū i tō ringa hai kaitono mō tētahi o aua tūranga, me whai tūranga kē koe ki taua Poari Taiwhenua rā (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2015). E rua ngā māngai ka whakakanohi mai i ngā rohe taura here. Ko te paearu mō ēnei tūranga, me whai whakapapa ki a Ngāti Kahungunu. Kotahi te tūranga kaumātua ki te Poari. Ko te paearu mō tēnei tūranga kaumātua, me matatau ia ki ngā tikanga a Ngāti Kahungunu, tae noa ki tōna kawa me tōna anō reo. Ko te ngahuru o ngā mema Poari, ko te Toihau. E āhei ai koe te tonu i

tēnei tūranga, me whai tūranga ki tētahi o ngā Poari Taiwhenua o te iwi. Ka rua, me matatau te tangata ki ngā tikanga a Ngāti Kahungunu, tae noa ki tōna kawa me tōna reo (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2015).

Kai te whakahaeretia ngā rawa ika a te iwi e Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu. I rerekē anō tā Kahungunu whakatau i ngā kerēme Tiriti o Waitangi. I whakahokia tēnei mana ki ngā hapū. E ono ngā rōpū i whakatūngia:

- Ko Te Tira Whakaemi o Te Wairoa te rōpū i whakamanatia hai whiriwhiri i te kerēme a ngā hapū o Te Wairoa. Nō te rironga o te whakataunga, 100 miriona taara nei, ka tū ko te whakahaere hou, ko Tātāu, Tātau o Te Wairoa (New Zealand Government, 2016).
- Ngāti Pāhauwera Development Trust - 20 miriona taara i whakawhiwhia ki a Ngāti Pāhauwera hai whakatau i āna kerēme (New Zealand Government, 2010).
- Maungaharuru-Tangitū Incorporated - 23 miriona taara i whakawhiwhia ki a Maungaharuru-Tangitū Incorporated hai whakaea i ana kerēme (New Zealand Government, 2013).
- Mana Ahuriri Incorporated - 19.5 miriona taara i whakawhiwhia ki a rātau hai whakaea i ā rātau kerēme (New Zealand Government, 2016).
- Ko He Toa Takitini te rōpū i whakamanatia hai whiriwhiri i ngā kerēme a ngā hapū o Heretaunga me Tamatea. Ka tū ko te whakahaere nei o te Heretaunga Tamatea Settlement Trust, ā, ka riro mai te whakataunga, 100 miriona taara nei te nui (New Zealand Government, 2015).
- Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua - 93 miriona taara te nui i whakawhiwhia ki a rātau hai whakaea i ā rātau kerēme (New Zealand Government, 2018).

Tata ana ki te 400 miriona taara ka riro i ngā hapū katoa o Ngāti Kahungunu ki te whakatau i ngā kerēme a te iwi.

Nō te tau 2001, ka huri te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu ki te kahi mai i ngā awhero o te iwi. Nā tēnei ka whakaputaina ko te Whakakitenga Pae Tawhiti 25 tau a Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko te whāinga matua o te whakakitenga nei: “*TE AO MĀRAMA*” *Ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama* (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2018).

Ko te koromakinga ko: “To enhance the mana and well being of Ngāti Kahungunu” (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2018). Ko ngā mātāpono arataki, ko te (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2018):

- Tūhonohono o Kahungunu
- Te Hononga Māreikura o Takitimu
- Te Kotahitanga
- Te Whakaputanga o Te Ao
- Te Tiriti o Waitangi
- Ngā Tikanga

Ko ngā pou e whitu o te whakakitenga, ko ēnei (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2018):

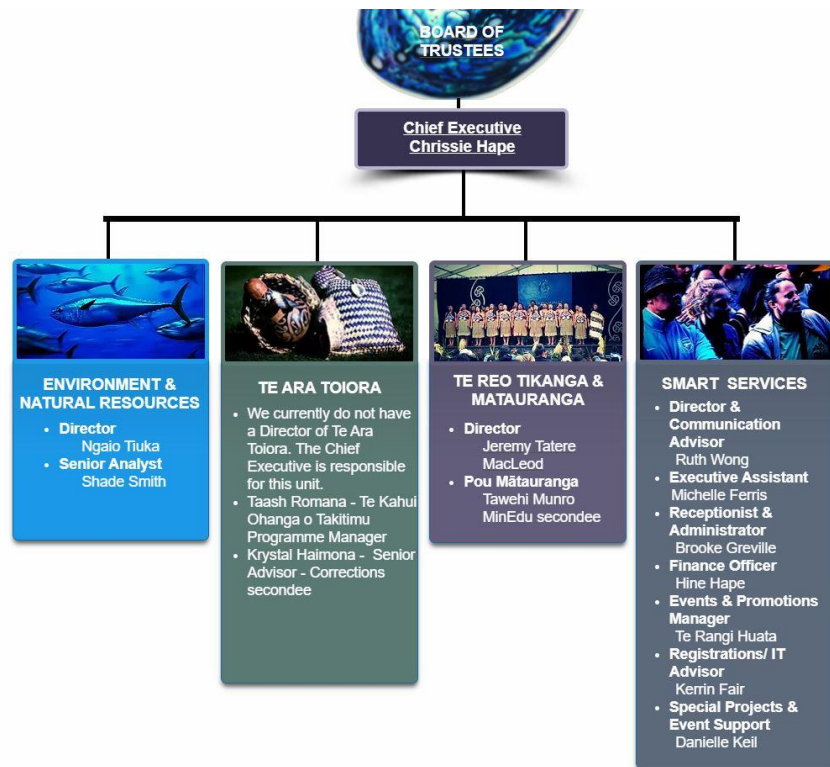
- Economically Strong
- Participating Citizens in The World
- Tino rangatiratanga
- Protecting Our Environment
- Culturally Strong
- Strong, Vibrant, Healthy Whanau & Hapu
- Making Our Mark

Mai i ēnei pou e whitu, ka heke mai ko ēnei rautaki nei a Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu:

- Kahungunu, kia eke! Ngāti Kahungunu Māori Language Revitalisation Strategy 2013-2027
- Kahungunu Ki Uta, Kahungunu Ki Tai - Marine and Freshwater Fisheries Strategic Plan
- Te Ara Toiora O Ngāti Kahungunu, the Kahungunu Wellbeing Strategy.

Nā ēnei rautaki ka hua ake ko te hanganga o te taha whakahaere o Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu:

## Whakaahua 7: Te hanganga o Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu



(Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2018)

E rārangi ake nei ko te Mahere ā-Tau a Ngāti Kahungunu mō te tau 2019-20 (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2018):

### KAHUNGUNU, KIA EKE! - STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE REVITALISATION OF TE REO MĀORI WITHIN NGĀTI KAHUNGUNU

- Plan, lead and manage a Whakamana Wānanga to support the revitalisation of the Ngāti Kahungunu Paepae;
- Plan lead and manage a Te Reo Symposium to improve the quality of reo, promote the use of dialectal variations unique to Ngāti Kahungunu and strengthen the desire of our people to learn our native language;
- Continue to support the objectives of the MOU with the Ministry of Education;
- Develop and publish resources to assist whanau in learning and retaining our language through waiata, ngeri and games;
- Plan, lead and manage a Kura Reo event to strengthen opportunities for people to learn Te Reo Māori; and

- Keep our iwi members informed.

#### KAHUNGUNU KI UTA, KAHUNGUNU KI TAI – MARINE AND FRESHWATER STRATEGIC PLAN

- Advocate for Ngāti Kahungunu objectives and values to be incorporated into natural resources decision making and policy developed by local, regional and central government;
- Develop Ngāti Kahungunu Taiao policy;
- Support hapū to progress hapū management plans to enhance their role as Kaitiaki of the natural resources;
- Develop quality relationships with organisations to assist us to achieve our natural resource objectives which help to build the capacity and capabilities of our people;
- Plan, lead and manage the Fish Hook Summit to give Kahungunu whānau, hapū the opportunity to report their developments to the iwi and to engage with and learn from other kaitiaki in the rohe; and
- Keep our iwi members informed.

#### TE ARA TOIORA O NGĀTI KAHUNGUNU - KAHUNGUNU WELLBEING STRATEGY

- Continue to meet with Te Tumu Whakahaere o Te Wero advocacy group to determine the health and wellbeing needs of our people;
- Establish and consolidate strategic relationships with key central and local government agencies to facilitate and increase effective provision that contribute to achievement of strong, healthy, vibrant whanau. These agencies include Oranga Tamariki, Corrections, Justice, Housing and Employment agencies;
- Fill the Director of Te Ara Toiora vacancy to direct, manage and monitor these aspirations; and
- Keep our iwi members informed.

#### NGĀ POU TAUNAKI - SMART SERVICES

- Increase the vibrancy and wellbeing of Kahungunu whānau through events by organizing and managing Waitangi Day, 7 Matariki events, and the AGM Pa Sports;
- Maintain the iwi registration database and update incorrect information;

- Build networks with organisations and seek smarter and innovative ways to deliver benefits to members;
- Continue to provide benefits to members including scholarships, sponsorships, pātaka and other free or heavily discounted services;
- Provide high level secretarial administration services and office systems; and
- Regularly communicate with whānau through online website, Pānui ki te iwi emails, facebook and everywhere we can to inform and keep whānau abreast of iwi activities and opportunities for whānau hapu and iwi development.

#### NGĀ TŪHONOHONOTANGA – POLITICAL

- Hold the triennial Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated Board Elections;
- Strengthen our relationship with the hapū claimant groups within the Ngāti Kahungunu rohe;
- Improve Kahungunu representation on local and regional councils;
- Influence policy developed by government agencies, local and regional councils;
- Monitor the performance of these entities based on Kahungunu criteria; and
- Keep our iwi members informed.

#### TE WHAKATIPU ŌHANGA - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- Develop and progress the economic status of Kahungunu whānau, hapū, iwi by continuing to work with our iwi partners to progress and implement the Ngāti Kahungunu Economic Development Strategy; and
- Keep our iwi members informed.

Nō te tau 2001 ka tū te rōpū e kīia nei ko Te Taumata o Ngāti Kahungunu. I te tīmatanga, tokowhā ngā tāngata i runga i Te Taumata o Ngāti Kahungunu, ko Tākuta Pita Sharples rātau ko Ahorangi Piri Sciascia, ko Tama Huata, ko Tākuta Rangimārie Pere. I whakatūngia ai Te Taumata o Ngāti Kahungunu hai ārahi i te poari o te iwi i ngā take nui e pā ana ki te ahureitanga o Ngāti Kahungunu me āna ake tikanga, tōna ake kawa, waihoki, ōna anō kōrero. He mea āta whiriwhiri ngā mema e te Poari o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko ngā paearu mō ngā mema o te rōpū nei, kia matatau ki te reo, ki ngā tikanga, ki te kawa, otirā, ki ngā kōrero o Ngāti Kahungunu (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2015, wh. 46). Ināianei, tokorima kai taua Taumata rā, ko Tā Pita Sharples rāua ko Tākuta Rangimārie Pere, ā, ko ngā mema hou ko Tākuta Tā Tīmoti

Kāretu rātau ko Liz Hunkin, ko Tākuta Moana Jackson. E toru ngā mema kua mate, ko Tama Huata rātau ko Ahorangi Piri Sciascia, ko Tākuta Rangimārie Pere. Me uaua tēnei rōpū ka karangatia.

Hai te upoko tuawhā āta mātaitia ai te takenga mai o te rautaki whakarauora reo Māori a Ngāti Kahungunu.

### **3.6 Te whakatepena**

I tēnei wāhanga, ka whakamāramatia te takenga mai o te iwi e mōhiotia nei ko Ngāti Kahungunu. I āta tirohia hoki ko te hītori o te iwi tae noa mai ki tēnei wā. I whakaaturia te paheketanga nui o te reo ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu me ngā take i pērā ai. Ko ngā whakahaere o Ngāti Kahungunu te kaupapa whakamutunga i whakatewhatewhatia i te wāhanga whakamutunga. Ko Kahungunu tētahi o ngā iwi nui i whakahoki i te mana whakatau i ana kokoraho ki ngā hapū hai whakarangatira i te mana motuhake o aua rohe rā.

## 4.0 UPOKO TUAWHĀ

### 4.1 Te kupu whakataki

I tēnei wāhanga ka tirohia te orokohanganga mai o te rautaki whakarauora reo Māori a Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu, a *He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027*. I whakarewanga tana rautaki i te tau 2006, ā, i arotakengia e Aatea Solutions Ltd. i te marama o Pēpuere i te tau 2009. Nō te tau 2013, ka arotakengia anō te rautaki e Kounga Ltd. I te otinga iho, ka whakaputaina ko te rautaki hou, a *Kahungunu, kia eke!*. Ka whakautua ko ēnei pātai i tēnei wāhanga nei:

1. He aha ngā kōrero me ngā whāinga o roto i te rautaki whakarauora reo tuatahi a Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu, a *He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027*?
2. He aha ngā kōrero me ngā kitenga i puta i te arotakenga o taua rautaki tuatahi rā e Aatea Solutions Ltd. i te tau 2009?
3. He aha ngā kōrero me ngā kitenga i puta i te arotakenga tuarua o taua rautaki e Kounga Ltd. i te tau 2013?
4. He aha ngā kōrero me ngā whāinga o roto i te rautaki whakarauora hou, a *Kahungunu, kia eke!*?

E hāngai rawa atu ana tēnei kaupapa ki te mita, ki ngā momo mita rānei o Ngāti Kahungunu, i te mea koia tētahi take nui i whakaputaina ai te rautaki hou, he kaha rawa nō te arotia o te ‘reo ake’ i te rautaki tuatahi. Koinei tētahi o ngā mate nui o te rautaki tuatahi, kāore i takoto tētahi anga ine i te mita, ka kōrerotia ko te whai i te ‘reo o Ngāti Kahungunu’ me te kore i homai i te ara e mōhio ai te tangata ki taua reo. Ka panonitia te whāinga rongomaioiro i te rautaki tuarua, arā, ka whāia ko ‘te reo Māori me ōna Ngāti Kahungunutanga’. I reira, ka whakaae te iwi, me whai ko te reo ā-motu ka tahi, mau ana tērā ka kimi ai i ōna Ngāti Kahungunu mā te rangahau. Ko tētahi o ngā puna e toru o te rautaki hou nei, ko te puna mātauranga. Mā tēnei tuhinga tētahi anga ine mita hou e whakatakoto hai āwhina i te taha rangahau nei.

## **4.2 Te orokohanganga mai o He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027.**

I te tau 2002, neke atu i te 50 ngā marae i tae atu ai Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu, ki te whakawhiti kōrero me ngā iwi o reira, ki te whakawhanake i tētahi whāinga rautaki pae tawhiti mā Ngāti Kahungunu. I roto i ngā tau i muri mai, i tautokona e Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu ētahi kaupapa rerekē e whai ana kia whakapakaritia te matatau ā-reo, ā-tikanga hoki i roto o Ngāti Kahungunu, pēnei i ngā kaupapa Community Based Language Initiatives, i ngā paerewa tikanga Kahungunu mō ngā kura, i te whakatūnga hoki o tētahi Taumata Kahungunu me te Kāhui Kaumātua o Kahungunu (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 5).

I te tau 2005, i mahi tahi a Ngāti Kahungunu me te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga ki te whakahaere i tētahi kaupapa CBLI hai āwhina i te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori. I whakaterā te mahi whakawhanake i tētahi rautaki reo mā Ngāti Kahungunu. I waenganui i te marama o Oketopa o te tau 2005 me te marama o Māehe o te tau 2006, i whakatūria ētahi hui ā-iwi, i whakahaerehia hoki ētahi uiui ā-ipurangi hai kohi i ngā whakaaro o ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu, puta i te ao, e pā ana ki te whakapakari i te reo me ngā tikanga i runga i ngā marae o Kahungunu; te ora o te reo, ngā tikanga me te tuakiri; ngā whāinga pae tawhiti mō te reo o Kahungunu me ngā taiapa e aukati ana i te whakatutukihanga o taua whāinga pae tawhiti; tae atu ki ngā take kāore te reo i te rangona i ētahi wāhi. Ko te hua i puta i tēnei toronga ki te iwi whānui, ko te whakaūnga o tētahi whāinga pae tawhiti mō te reo, me te aranga o He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027 ki te ao (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 5).

### **4.2.1 Te Rautaki Anamata**

Ko te whāinga rongomaioro o te rautaki nei, ko te: “Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027, kua noho tonu ko Te Reo o Kahungunu hai reo matua, hai reo kōrero mō Kahungunu whānui, ahakoa he aha te kaupapa, ahakoa ki hea” (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 1). Ko tētahi o ngā whāinga o roto i tēnei Mahere Rautaki Reo, ko te whakawhānui ake i tērā tirohanga ki Anamata, arā, kia riro mā ngā whānau, mā ngā hapū me te hapori whānui tonu te kaupapa e pīkau. Otirā, me mōhio anō te iwi he aha pea ētahi o ngā take reo ka puea ake, inā tahuri te tangata ki te rangahau i te reo Māori, ki te whakahou, ki te akoako me te whakamahi i Te Reo o Kahungunu.

#### 4.2.2 Te aronga o te rautaki

Ko te arotahi a tēnei rautaki mō ngā tau 2006 – 2009 (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 2) ki:

- Te whakapakari tonu i te reo o te hunga e manaaki nei i ngā paepae o Kahungunu
- Te whakahaere kaupapa akoako tino whai hua rawa atu nei, mā ngā whānau me ngā hapū
- Te whakamataara tonu i te iwi ki ngā whakamātautau a te rāwaho i Te Reo o Kahungunu me ōna tikanga
- Te whai kia kaha ake ngā whānau ki te kōrero i te reo i te kāinga, ā, tae atu hoki ki ngā tūwāhi katoa o te hapori.
- Te rangahau i ngā momo rautaki katoa, hai haumanu i Te Reo o Kahungunu me te waihanga mai i ngā rauemi hai tohatoha.
- Te whakawhanake, te whakatinana tonu i tērā kōrero a tātau e kī nei, ‘Ko taku toa, nō te takitini!’.

E ai ki te Kaute Nui ā-Motu i te tau 2001 (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 10):

- Ko Ngāti Kahungunu te iwi tuatoru ā-tokomaha, me te tuarua ā-rohe.
- 64% o Ngāti Kahungunu kai waho i te rohe e noho ana, ā, 32% kai Te Matau-a-Māui, 16% kai Pōneke, 12% kai Tāmaki-makau-rau.
- 86% o Ngāti Kahungunu kai ngā tāone e noho ana, ā, ko te nuinga o ngā mea kai te tuawhenua he neke atu i te 65 ngā tau.
- 38% o Ngāti Kahungunu kai raro iho i te 15 ngā tau, ā, 3% anake he neke atu i te 65 ngā tau.
- 54% o Ngāti Kahungunu he wahine.
- 28% o Ngāti Kahungunu e autaiā ana te mōhio ki te kōrero Māori.

Hai tāpiri ake ki ngā kōrero o te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 2001, anei anō ētahi take i rangona i roto i ngā hui 26 ki ngā tāngata 124. Ko ngā kitenga o aua hui, e whā ngā whakapaparanga i whānau mai i ngā 1920 taka mai ki te tau 2006 (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 11):

- Kāore he kaikōrero reo Māori i whānau ki te reo.
- 14% i autaiā te mōhio ki te kōrero Māori.
- 4% e matatau ana ki te reo.

- I raro iho i te 1% e whakamahi ana i te reo Māori i te kāinga ia rā.

E ono marama e haere ana ēnei hui, mai i te Oketopa o te tau 2005 ki te Māehe o te tau 2006. I tū ngā hui nei ki ia Taiwhenua, me ngā Taura Here e toru (Kahungunu ki Tāmaki-makau-rau, Kahungunu ki Kirikiriroa me Kahungunu ki Te Upoko o Te Ika). I whai wāhi mai hoki ētahi rangahau i ngā kaumātua nā Te Puni Kōkiri. I tukuna hoki tētahi rārangi pātai mā te pae tukutuku a Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu. Nā tēnei i taea ai ngā whakaaro o Ngāti Kahungunu puta noa i te ao te kōhi mai (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 11).

Ko ngā pātai matua o aua rārangi pātai (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 11):

1. Me aha e pakari ake ai te reo me ngā tikanga i runga i ngā marae o Ngāti Kahungunu?
2. Kai te pēhea te ora o te reo, te ahurea me te tuakiritanga?
3. He aha tāu anō whakakitenga mō te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu, ā, he aha ngā taupā?
4. He aha i kore ai e nui ake te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i ngā kāinga, i te mahi me ētahi atu wāhi?

I kitea i roto i ngā whakautu, ahakoa ko te whāinga pae tawhiti e kī ana: *“Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027, kua noho tonu ko Te Reo o Kahungunu hai reo matua, hai reo kōrero mō Kahungunu whānui, ahakoa he aha te kaupapa, ahakoa ki hea”* (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 11):

- Me whai ‘succession plan’ mō ngā paepae o Ngāti Kahungunu kia kore ai e ngaro te reo, ngā tikanga me te mātauranga.
- He iti noa iho te mārāma ki ngā take e pā nei ki te ora o te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- He tokoiti noa iho ngā kaikōrero reo Māori i roto i ngā Taiwhenua, ā, he rerekē te kawa me ngā tikanga o tēnā marae, o tēnā marae.
- Iti iho i te 20% o ngā mātua o ngā tamariki kai ngā Kōhanga Reo, ngā Kura Kaupapa, ngā Wharekura anō hoki e kōrero Māori nei ki i te kāinga, ā, tōna 60% o ngā tamariki o ngā kōhanga reo ka tukuna ki te kura auraki.
- Ko te waiaro me te kore hoa kōrero ngā take nui e kore nei e kōrerongia te reo Māori ki te kāinga me ētahi atu wāhi.

I puta hoki tētahi Arotake Tuhihuinga i roto i te kaupapa rangahau nei a CBLI. I noho ko te oriori a Ngāti Kahungunu, a Pinepine Te Kura hai tūāpapa mō ēnei tūtohunga (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 12):

#### Ko te kura nui

Me noho kura tonu te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu, me noho mātāmua hoki i te whakarauora reo.

#### Pinepine te kura

Hai tēnei rārangi e whakaūngia ana te wāhi nui ki ngā tamariki i roto i te whakarauora reo. Ko tēnei mea te tuku ihotanga o te reo ko te tuku a ngā mātua i te reo ki ngā tamariki, mai i tētahi whakapaparanga ki tētahi.

Me pēhea te whakatinana i tēnei mea te tukuihotanga o te reo?

- Me kaha te whakatairanga i te hiranga o te kōrerotia o te reo ki roto i ngā kāinga.
- Me whai iho pūmanawa reo hai akiaki i ngā whānau ki te whakamahi i te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu.

#### Karokaro i te tāhuri o tō taringa kia areare ai

He whakahau tēnei i te iwi kia whakarongo ki ngā taonga ora, arā, ki ngā kaumātua i whānau mai ki te reo. E rite ana te hiranga o te tīpako i ngā kaikōrero reo o Kahungunu pēnei me te whakatairangatanga o te tukuihotanga o te reo. Me noho mātāmua tonu ko te tīpako, te uiui me te hopu i ngā reo o ngā kaumātua kōrero i te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu.

#### E kai ō mata ki te kohu e tatao

Mō tētahi tokomaha o Ngāti Kahungunu, he mea huna i te kohu tēnei mea te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu. Hai hiki i taua kohu:

- Me whakatōpū mai ngā kairangahau i te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko tā rātau, he wānanga i tēnei mea, i te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu e ai ki ō rātau mōhiotanga me ngā wheako. Mā tēnei wānanga, tōna tikanga ka taea tētahi anga rangahau i te reo o Kahungunu te waihanga mai.
- Me whai wāhi hoki tētahi wāhanga whakarārangi i ngā hopunga oro, ataata anō hoki o te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu, tae noa ki ngā tuhinga.

Hau te kura (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 13)

I tēnei kōrero, me hau ngā rongō o tēnei kura. Me pēnei te reo o Kahungunu, me hōrapa anō kia mōhiotia ai e Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ko ētahi ara pea e tutuki ai tēnei:

- Te whakarākei pae tukutuku.
  - He pae tukutuku kē tā Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu. Hai tīmata ake, ka taea pea te tuku kōrero mā tēnei. Koinei te ara pai e tae ai ngā kōrero ki ngā Ngāti Kahungunu kai te ao e noho ana.
- Pukapuka, Kōpae
  - Ka taea ētahi pukapuka, kōpae anō hoki te waihanga mai hai tuku i ngā mōteatea me ngā hopunga o ngā kaumātua.
- Te Reo Irirangi o Kahungunu:
  - Kua mahi nui a Te Reo Irirangi o Kahungunu ki te whakarauora i te reo ki roto o Kahungunu. Nā reira, me tino mahi tahi Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu me te reo irirangi ki te whakatairanga i te reo o Kahungunu.
- Hoes Rā
  - Ko te pānui a te iwi pea tētahi ara, hai tauira: whakatairangatia ngā akoranga reo Māori e āwhina nei i ngā whānau ki te whakahoki i te tukuihotanga o te reo o Kahungunu.

Tēnei te tira hou (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 14)

He rahi ngā Kahungunu e ako ana i te reo koirā te reo tuarua. Me kua a Ngāti Kahungunu e aro ki te whakaakotanga o te reo, heoi, me whakatairanga i ngā wāhi ako reo mā te:

- Whakatairanga i ngā kōrero o ngā akoranga reo Māori e wātea ana ki te iwi.
- Whakatairanga i ngā wāhi ako reo e whakaako ana i te reo o Kahungunu.
- Whakatairanga i ngā akoranga rūmaki reo Māori a EIT me te Kura Reo i te tīmatanga o te tau.
- Whakatairanga i ētahi atu wāhi ako reo, pēnei i Kōrero Mai i Whakaata Māori, me te pae tukutuku [www.koreromaori.co.nz](http://www.koreromaori.co.nz)

Whanake te kura i raro i Awarua (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 14)

Ko tā tēnei, ko ngā taonga tapu i haria mai i Hawaiki. Ko te reo tētahi o aua taonga, nā reira, me tuku kia tipu anō, arā, me nui ake te whakamahinga, me rahi ake hoki ngā wāhi e whakamahia ai te reo.

Ngā Tairo a Kupe (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 14)

He rahi tonu ngā taupā hai turakitanga mā Ngāti Kahungunu, hai tauira: te iti o ngā tatauranga e ine tika nei i te ora o te reo Māori ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko tētahi atu ko te nui mārika o Ngāti Kahungunu, ā-tokomaha, ā-rohe anō hoki, ā, ka uaua ake ki a Kahungunu te tō mai i ōna uri katoa inā tōna kaitā.

#### **4.2.3 Ngā whāinga o te whakarauora reo**

Hai whakarāpopoto, ka tīkina atu te whakaaro o Joshua Fishman mō te haumanu i te reo me ōna wehewehenga e whā (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 15).

##### **TE WHAKAOHO**

- Te whakaoho tonu i tō tātau iwi
- Te whakanui tonu i te reo, ōna piki, ōna heke – me te whakatairanga anō hoki i ngā rautaki hai whakapūmau i te reo
- Te whakamanuhiri, te whakatairanga i Te Reo o Kahungunu

##### **TE WHAKAMANA**

- Te rangahau, te haumanu i Te Reo o Kahungunu
- Ko te reo o te paepae – me kounga!

##### **TE WHAKAAKO**

- Te whakatairanga i ngā hōtaka whakaako.
- Te whakatairanga i Te Reo o Kahungunu, arā, e mōhio ai ngā whakanōhanga reo, he tino taonga Te Reo o Kahungunu
- Te whakawhanake i ngā hōtaka reo me ngā hōtaka tikanga, hai whakaako atu ki ngā whānau
- Te whakangungu me te whakarite i ngā tūwāhi whakaako o te hapori.

##### **TE WHAKAMAHI**

- Ngā tukuihotanga a ō tātau tīpuna, ngā tukuihotanga a tēnā whakatipuranga ki tēnā whakatipuranga.
- Te whakangungu me te whakarite i ngā kāinga me ngā kaihautū hai ārahi i te kaupapa.
- Te hāpai me te whakarite rauemi mō ngā kāinga me ngā tūwāhi e hāngai tonu ana ki te kaupapa.

Ko tēnei wehewehenga tuarima e whai iho nei nā Ngāti Kahungunu tonu:

## TE WHAKAWHANAUNGATANGA

- Ngā whānau, ngā hapū me ngā iwi
- Ngā rōpū takiwā, ngā rōpū ā-motu me ngā whakanōhanga ā-takiwā, ā-rohe, ā-motu.
- Te whakapakari ake i ngā āheinga.

Kua tāpirihia atu rā tēnei hai whakaatu i te whanaungatanga me ngā kawenga a te hunga kaitiaki e kaha ana ki te whai i tētahi huarahi hai whakaora mai anō i te reo taketake o tōna ake iwi me āna anō tikanga – tē waiho kia reo ā-motu, auē taukuri e!

### 4.2.4 Ngā mātāpono rautaki

Kai konei e rārangi ake ana ko ngā mātāpono o taua rautaki rā.

NGĀ TŪHONOHONO (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 16)

- Tātau, tātau e... – Ko te arotahi, kia tū pakari tonu ngā whānau me ngā hapori. Koina te rautaki mō ngā whānau me ngā hapū katoa o Kahungunu.
- Te Mana Whānau – Mā te aronui rawa mai o ngā whānau me te ngākaunui mai o ngā uri o tēnā, o tēnā whakatipuranga, e ora mai anō ai tō tātau reo me ā tātau tikanga.

TE HONONGA MĀREIKURA (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 16)

- Te ihi, te wana! - E ora mai anō ai tō tātau reo me ā tātau tikanga, me kua rawa tāua e tuku kia whakawaia tāua e te reo kihi me ōna tikanga – Ingarihi/auraki.
- Te Honohononga! – E tutuki pai ai ngā whāinga mō Te Reo o Kahungunu me āna tikanga – me whai hua tonu ngā mahi me tōtika tonu ngā whakahaere.

TE KOTAHITANGA (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 16)

- Te Whakatinana – E kōrero nei tātau mō ngā hua ka puta mō te reo me ōna tikanga – me kua rawa e riro mā te kāwanatanga, mā te tangata kotahi, mā tētahi rōpū noa atu rānei, te kaupapa nei e pīkau.
- Te Kounga – Whāia te kounga o Te Reo o Kahungunu, whāia kia tika tonu ngā tikanga.

TE TIRITI O WAITANGI (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 16)

- Te Whakaruruhau – Me āta tiaki te Mana Whakairo Hinengaro me ngā kawenga o ngā whānau, ngā marae, ngā hapū me te iwi.
- Te Toa Takitini – Mā te mahi tahi me te kaha tautoko anō hoki a te marea, e ora mai anō ai Te Reo o Kahungunu me ngā tikanga o Kahungunu.

#### 4.2.5 Te Tōpuni Tauwhāinga

“Kia wetea mai ko te tōpuni tauwhāinga, hei kahu mōhou ki te whakarewanga tauā” (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 18). Ko te rautaki hai haumanu i Te Reo o Kahungunu me ōna tikanga, kei ngā rauru o te tōpuni tauwhāinga – arā, kei a Whakaoho tonu rātau ko Whakamana, ko Whakaako, ko Whakamahi, ko Whakawhanaangatanga.

E ai ki a Fishman, mā te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero, whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro tonu o te iwi me te Iwi Advisory Group, e pūmau ai te whanaangatanga ki ngā rauru o Te Tōpuni Tauwhāinga. “*Nāhau te kahu i whatu, mā te iwi e tānikoniko*”.

1. TE WHAKAOHO I TE IWI KI TŌNA REO (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 19).
  - a. Te whakatairanga me te tohatoha i ngā tuhituhinga rauemi.
  - b. Te toro atu ki ngā reo irirangi ā-iwi me ngā reo irirangi ā-motu, te pouaka whakaata me te ipurangi hai huarahi kawē i te kaupapa.
  - c. Te whakahaere kaupapa, ahakoa he aha, taiopenga mai, wānanga mai, hai whakatairanga i Te Reo o Kahungunu me te kōrerorero i ngā take haumanu.

Mātua ngā rautaki hai whakatairanga i te reo, hai whakakōrero anō hoki i te tangata, ā, heoi anō ōna tūmatakuru, ōna taraongaonga, me kōrerorero anō hoki ērā.
2. TE WHAKAMANA I TE PAEPAE (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 19).
  - a. E mau tonu ai ngā kōrero o Kahungunu, me āta tiaki, me āta manaaki; me āta rangahau anō hoki ngā āhuetanga katoa o tōna anō reo, āna ake tikanga me ōna anō mātauranga.
  - b. Mā te whai wāhi atu o ngā kaikōrero me ngā kaikaranga o Kahungunu ki aua kōrero rangatira me tō rātau whakangungua tonuhia ki ngā tāiro a Kupe, e mau tonu ai ēnei tū mātauranga.
  - c. Haere ake nei, ka noho ora tonu nā ēnā kōrero tuku iho mā ngā whakatipuranga heke me ngā waha kōrero anō hoki o Kahungunu.
  - Me mataara tonu ngā whānau, ngā marae me ngā hapū o ia Taiwhenua, ā, mā te tautoko tonu i tēnā, i tēnā, e māmā ake ai tā rātau hīkoi i te huarahi kei te whāia e rātau me te whakatutuki anō hoki i ngā wawata me ngā whāinga kaupapa. Tērā ka tohua tētahi tangata, tētahi rōpū rānei hai kaiwhakatairanga, hai kaikawe i te kaupapa nei, arā, ka riro māna ērā o ngā marae, ērā o ngā rōpū e āwhina.

3. TE WHAKAMANA I TE REO O KAHUNGUNU (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 20).
  - a. Ka whakahaerengia he wānanga rangahau mā ngā waha kōrero o Kahungunu kei te kōrero i Te Reo o Kahungunu.
  - b. Ka rangahaua rawatia Te Reo o Kahungunu, ka aromātaia rawatia i mua i te whakamauhanga ki ngā rīpene whakarongo, ki ngā rīpene whakaata, ki te pepa tuhi, ā, kātahi anō ka tohatohaina.
4. TE WHAKAAKO I TE REO (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 20).
  - a. Ka toro atu ki ērā e whakaako nei i te reo Māori i roto i te rohe o Kahungunu, ā, hai reira e kitea ai he aha te whanaungatanga o ā rātau nā mahi whakaako reo i roto o Kahungunu, ki ngā whāinga a Kahungunu mō anamata. Hai konā, kua whai wāhi atu a Kahungunu ki aua whakanōhanga reo rā, tae atu anō hoki ki ngā marau mātauranga me āna nā whakahaere.
  - b. Ko ngā kaiwhakaako o Kahungunu kei te whakangungua, kei te whakatipu pūkenga – koirā ngā mea ka tautokongia.
5. TE WHAKAMAHI I ROTO I NGĀ KĀINGA (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 20).
  - a. Kia noho ko Te Reo o Kahungunu tonu te reo kōrero o te kāinga.
  - b. Te whakanui ake i ngā tūwāhi e whakamahia ana Te Reo o Kahungunu.
  - c. Ko ngā tūmahi me ngā tūwāhi e rangona ai Te Reo o Kahungunu e kōrerongia ana, koirā ngā mea ka tautokongia. Ka pērā anō hoki ngā whai hua me ngā mahi auaha whai kiko.
  - d. Ko ngā tūmatakuru, ko ngā taraongaonga e tāmi nā i te reo, ka whakamatea atu!
6. WHAKAWHANAUNGATANGA (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 20).
  - a. Ka whakapūmau i te whanaungatanga i waenga i a Kahungunu me ngā taumatua mātauranga, ngā pākihi me ngā iwi – o Rangitāne, o Rongomaiwahine.
  - b. Me āta tiaki tonu ngā mea i tipu mai i roto i te reo, ngā mea e mārāma ana ki te reo, ngā mea autāia tonu nei ki te whakamahi i te reo, ā, tae noa ki te hunga tino tauhou, āhua tauhou tonu ana rānei – ahakoa kaumātua mai, tamariki mai.

#### **4.2.6 Ngā whāinga me ngā hua**

*“Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027, kua tū pakari, kua tū whakahihī a Kahungunu i roto i tōna Kahungunutanga, tōna ake reo me āna ake tikanga, ka mutu, arā noa atu ngā huarahi, arā noa*

*atu ngā rauemi, ngā taonga, ka wātea ki te iwi – hai whakamīharo, hai whakanui tonu mā Ngāti Kahungunu, ahakoa i te kāinga, ahakoa huri noa i te motu, puta noa ki te ao”* (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 21).

**Te Whakaoho** (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 23)

Te whakaoho, te wawata, te mōhio, te manawanui tonu o te iwi kia ora mai anō tōna ake reo, arā, e puta mārika ai tōna rangatiratanga, tōna Kahungunutanga. E toru ngā wero ki a tātau, arā, ko te whakamōhio ka tahi, ko te pōhiri ka rua, ā, ko te whakahiakai anō hoki i te tangata kia tahuri mai ki te whakatinana i tēnei kaupapa, ka toru. Mātua ngā mahi whakatairanga, ngā mahi whakamārama i ngā take e pā ana ki te reo me ngā tino kaupapa, ngā rautaki anō hoki hai hoa haere mō te reo.

- *Te Whakamana* – Te tū rangatira a te iwi. E tū rangatira ai te iwi, me noho ko te reo tonu o Kahungunu hai reo matua, hai reo kōrero mō tōna iwi, ā, me noho anō hoki ko ngā tikanga tonu a Kahungunu, ngā tikanga mā tōna iwi.
- *Te Whakawhanaungatanga* – Mā te whakawhanaunga atu, whakawhanaunga mai, me te mahi tahi i runga anō i te whakaaro kotahi, e tutuki pai ai ngā whāinga o tēnei kaupapa whakahirahira, ā, i tua atu i tēnā, ko te oranga mō te iwi – kei ngā mōhiotanga tonu o tēnā whānau, o tēnā hapū.
- *Te Whakaako* – Kia mōhio anō tātau, tērā pea ka puta ngā whakapae me ngā whakahē a te rāwaho mō tātau e whakapau kaha nei ki tō tātau reo me ōna tikanga, ki tō tātau Kahungunutanga tonu me ōna hua manomano.
- *Te Whakamahi* – Ka tīkina atu tērā whakataukī a ō tātau tīpuna; “Mā te paku a tēnā, a tēnā e ora ai te iwi” – arā, mā tērā tonu e ora ai tō tātau Kahungunutanga.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2009 – kua mārama ngā whānau me pēhea tana kaupare atu i ngā whakatumatuma a te rāwaho, me te mau tonu hoki ki tō tātau Kahungunutanga – tō tātau reo me ā tātau tikanga.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2013 – kua maha ake ngā whānau kua rēhita, kua kuhu atu hoki ki ngā wānanga me ngā kaupapa mātauranga a Kahungunu.
- Tau rawa atu ki te tau 2020 – kua Kahungunu katoa ngā ingoa o ngā takiwā ā-rohe, ā, ahakoa haere koe ki hea, ko ngā poupou tohu whenua ēnā kua whakairohia ki ā tātau kōrero tāhuhu.

- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2020 – kua tinana ‘Te Tūhonohono o Kahungunu’.

**Te Whakamana** (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 25)

Ko te tino hōhonutanga tonu o te reo me ngā tikanga tēnei e manakohia nei – te āta pupuri, te āta manaaki me te tino whakatairanga i ā tāua ake kupu, ā tāua ake kīwaha, tō tātau reo taketake me tō tātau kawa – Te reo me ōna tikanga o Kahungunu.

- *Te Whakaoho* – Me whakawhanake he rautaki hai pupuri i ngā kōrero e hāngai pū tonu ana ki Te Reo o Kahungunu me ngā tikanga a Kahungunu, heoi anō, mā te ngākaunui tonu mai o ngā kaumātua, e ea ai tēnei kaupapa nui whakaharahara.
- *Te Whakawhanaungatanga* – Mā te whakawhanaunga atu, whakawhanaunga mai, me te mahi tahi, e āhei atu ai tātau ki ngā kōrero whakapapa, ki ngā kōrero tuku iho, ki ngā kōrero tāhuhu, ki ngā kōrero mō ā tātau tikanga, ki ngā kōrero o ngā marae, ki ngā mahi a te iwi, ahakoa he aha, ā, tae atu hoki ki ngā kupu kōrero me ngā kīwaha tonu a Kahungunu. Ka mutu, me haere tōtika tonu atu tātau ki ō tātau kaumātua i te tuatahi, i runga tonu rā i te mōhio – he tino taonga ō tātau kaumātua.
- *Te Whakaako* – Ko tā tātau, he whakawhanake rauemi akoako hai āwhina i tērā whakaaro, arā, kia ora mai anō ai tō tātau Kahungunutanga, i tua atu, ko ngā whakaakoranga whai hua mō tō tātau Kahungunutanga me tino tautoko.
- *Te Whakamahi* – Mā te whakahaere wānanga, mā ngā rauemi me ngā hōtaka whai kiko, mā ngā mahi tonu a te iwi, ahakoa he aha, e whakaataata, e whakaatu tō tātau Kahungunutanga.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2009 – I ngā rohe taiwhenua puta noa, ko ngā taputapu hangarau, arā, hai hopu tonu, hai pupuri, hai manaaki, hai whakatairanga i ngā kohikohinga kōrero, e whakanui nā i tō tātau Kahungunutanga.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2013 – Ko ā Kahungunu rauemi tonu ngā mea kei te whakamahia e ngā whānau, e ngā whakanōhanga mātauranga hai kaupapa arataki i te marau mātauranga.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2020 – Kua tino tangata whenua kē tō tātau reo, ō tātau whakapapa, ā, ko ngā tāhuhu kōrero o ngā tau kotahi mano ki muri, kei te manaakitia, kei te whakatairangatia.

- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027 – kua haruru kē te nuku o te whenua i a Ngāti Kahungunu. Huri noa i Aotearoa, tū rangatira ana te iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu me āna ake tikanga, ōna anō uara.

**Te Whakaako** (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 27)

Arā noa atu ngā ara o te mātauranga ka whakahaerengia hai whakapakari tonu, ā, hai whakaū anō hoki i te reo – ko te reo kōrerorero noa iho nei tō ēnei, ā, ko te reo o te hunga i tipu mai i roto i te reo tō ērā – kua patua atu ngā whakapōrearea e whakararu nei i ngā mea e whai ana i te mātauranga. Ko ngā kaitāmi i te reo pēnei i te moni nei, te aha atu – kua kore!

- *Te Whakaoho* – E ora mai anō ai tō tātau Kahungunutanga, me whānui, me hōhonu tonu te titiro ki tēnei mea te mātauranga.
- *Te Whakamana* – E wana anō ai ngā tikanga, ngā kupu me ngā kīwaha taketake a Kahungunu, me whai wāhi atu te katoa ki ngā momo huarahi ako, wānanga hoki ka whakahaerengia.
- *Te Whakawhanaungatanga* – Kia whai wāhi tonu ngā whānau ki ngā whakaakoranga ōpaki, ā, hai reira, kua āhei ngā tamariki ki ngā kōrero a ngā kuia koroua, ā, ka puta anō hoki ngā whakaaro o te hunga tamariki ki ngā mea pakeke.
- *Te Whakamahi* – Ko te arotahi, kia mōhio te tangata e whai ana i te reo ki te kōrero me te whakarongo, otirā, ahakoa he aha – me mōhio anō hoki ki te pānui, ki te tuhituhi. Ko te whānau katoa ēnā ka whai wāhi atu nā ki ngā huarahi mātauranga ka whāia nā e rātau.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2009 – Kua puta ngā hōtaka akoranga/whakaako hou hai whakapūmau i tō tātau Kahungunutanga, ā, kei te tino kōrerongia te reo i roto i ngā kāinga.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2013 – Ko te Kahungunutanga e kōrero nei tātau, kei ngā rauemi a ngā kaiwhāngai reo e noho nei i te rohe o Kahungunu. Kei te whakaakongia ngā kōrero tāhuhu o Takitimu i roto i ngā kura.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2020 – Huri noa i te motu, puta noa i te ao, kua whai wāhi mai ērā o ngā whānau e noho matara mai rā ki ngā kaupapa akoranga a Kahungunu.

- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027 – Nā te whakapau kaha tonu a te iwi, me te whakatairanga anō hoki a Ngāti Kahungunu i āna tikanga taketake me āna tikanga o kō kō ake nei – kua toro ōna pakiaka ki te whenua, huri noa i te motu.

**Te Whakamahi** (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 29)

Kōrerongia, koi ngaro! Whakamahia! Ahakoa he iti, he pounamu. Kimihia he hoa kōrero. Kāinga mai, whānau mai, hāpori mai, kōrerongia – ahakoa whakanui, kohete, kawekawe kōrero – i ngā toa, i ngā wāhi hoko penehini, i ngā mahi ka tū i ngā rohe, i te motu, i ngā tūwāhi katoa.

- *Te Whakaoho* – Kua e wehi, whakamahia te reo hai reo kōrero mōu ki tō whānau, ki tō hoa rānei.
- *Te Whakamana* – Hai whakamana i tō tātau Kahungunutanga, whakamahia Te Reo o Kahungunu, kōrerongia, whakanuia ā tātau pakiwaitara.
- *Te Whanaungatanga* – Mā te wairua auaha me te ngākaunui anō hoki o te whānau ki te whakapakari i Te Reo o Kahungunu me te whakapūmau i ā tātau tikanga, e mārō tonu ai te haere o tēnei kaupapa.
- *Te Whakaako* – Kei ngā whānau, kei ngā hapū me te iwi whānui te mahi nui, ki te whakatipu i tō tātau reo o Kahungunu.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2009 – ka riro mā ngā mahi rangahau reo tonu e whakaatu kua tokomaha kē atu ngā whānau kei te kōrero i te reo.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2013 – Ka riro mā te Kaute Nui ā-Motu me ngā mahi rangahau reo tonu e whākī, kua tokomaha kē atu te iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2020 – Ka riro mā te Kaute Nui ā-Motu me ngā mahi rangahau reo tonu e whākī, kua tokomaha kē atu te iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027 – Kua reorua tō tātau iwi, arā, kua noho ko Te Reo o Kahungunu tonu te reo mātāmua, ko tō Tauwiwi te mātāmuri.

**Te Whakawhanaungatanga** (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 31)

Mā te whakaoho, mā te whakaoreore i tō tātau iwi me te whakatakoto i ētahi tikanga, ētahi pūnaha anō hoki, e tinana ai ngā wawata me ngā whāinga mō tō tātau reo me ā tātau tikanga. Me te whakawhanake, te whakaoreore i te hāpori, te toro atu anō hoki ki ētahi atu o ngā rōpū

o waho tae atu ki ngā pakihī, hai āwhina i a tātau ki te whakatutuki i ngā whāinga o tēnei kaupapa.

- *Te Whakaoho* – E ea ai rā ō tātau moemoeā mō tō tātau Kahungunutanga, me mōhio tonu tātau ko wai ngā whānau, ko wai ngā whanaunga, ko wai ngā hāpori me ngā whenua huri noa i te ao, ka tahuri mai ki te tautoko i tēnei kaupapa whakahirahira.
- *Te Whakamana* – Me mārama tonu tātau ki ō tātau here me tō tātau whanaungatanga ki tō tātau tipuna, ki a Kahungunu. Ko te tino mea hoki e whakamotuhake nei i tō tātau iwi mai i ētahi atu, ko te whanaungatanga i waenga i a tātau ka tahi, ko tō tātau ake reo ka rua, ā, ko ā tātau ake tikanga anō hoki, ka toru.
- *Te Whakaako* – Me mōhio tonu tātau ko wai tātau, ā, me mārama anō hoki ki te whanaungatanga o Kahungunu ki ngā hāpori me ngā pokapū tautoko, pērā i Te Puni Kōkiri rāua ko Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori. Mā te mōhio, ka mārama.
- *Te Whakamahi* – E ora mai anō ai te reo nei me ā tātau tikanga, me kaha tonu te mahi tahi a ngā whānau, ngā hapū me te iwi.
  
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2009 – I roto i ngā rohe Taiwhenua, ka riro mā ngā tāngata me ngā rōpū tonu e tika ana, tēnei kaupapa haumanu reo, haumanu tikanga e whakahaere.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2013 – Kua pakari rawa atu ngā here tangata, waihoki, mā ngā whakapapa tonu e paihere te whanaungatanga i waenga i ngā whānau, me tēnā, me tēnā whakatipuranga.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2020 – Ka whai wāhi katoa atu ngā whānau ki ngā wānanga ka whakahaerengia nā hai pupuri, hai whakapūmau i ngā tikanga.
- Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027 – E tū rangatira ana ngā marae me ngā papakāinga.

### **4.3 Te arotakenga o He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027 e Aatea Solutions Ltd. i te tau 2009.**

I muri i te whakarewanga o te rautaki reo i te tau 2006, i arotake haerehia te whakatinanatanga o te rautaki e kīia nei, ko He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027 i te marama o Pēpuere i te tau 2009 e Kiwa Hammond o Aatea Solutions, ā, koinei ngā whakataunga:

Anecdotal evidence suggests that the implementation of the strategy has resulted in many successes, including the inaugural Kahungunu festival, increased reo promotion through strategy launches, dissemination of the strategy document, strategy presentations, Kahungunu sports awards and increased whānau participation in whānau based revitalisation programmes such as 'He Hoa Kōrero. (Aatea Solutions, 2009, wh. 24)

I whakatakotohia i roto i tā Aatea Solutions pūrongo tētahi taurira tōmua hai arotake i ngā pānga o tētahi kaupapa ki te rautaki whānui, hai āwhina i Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu ki te whakarite i tētahi mahere whakatutuki e arotahi ana ki ngā whāinga pae tata me tētahi pūnaha kaha hai aroturuki i ngā hua. I roto i ngā whakataunga o roto i te pūrongo, i puta te kōrero a Aatea:

It is clear that the strategy has provided the impetus for exciting and innovative research, whānau based language programmes and resource development, but it is critical that the fruits of these labours are documented and measured to provide assurance that return on investment is being made to NKII, its funding partners and most importantly to Kahungunu whānau and communities. (Aatea Solutions, 2009, wh. 24)

I whakamāramahia i roto i tētahi arotakenga ā-roto i te marama o Tīhema o te tau 2009 e Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu, ngā mahi me ngā whāinga, ā, i whakarārangihia hoki te tutuki haeretanga o ngā whāinga pae tata, 1-5 tau te roa, i roto i te rautaki, i roto i ngā whenu e rima o te rautaki. Kai roto i te Ripanga 26 i te whārangi e whai ake nei ngā whakarāpopototanga o ngā whakataunga i puta i te pūrongo arotake a te kāhui tiaki i te reo o Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu me ngā rongoā i whakapuakina ai e rātau.

Hai whakakapi i tā rātau pūrongo, i tohua e te Kāhui Tiaki i te Reo o Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu tēnei kōrero: “...that although NKII has made leaps and bounds in various activities, the short term goals are yet to be met” (Aatea Solutions, 2009, wh. 24).

**Ripanga 26: He Pūrongo Arotake nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu 2009 – He Whakarāpopotanga**

<b>Strand</b>	<b>Goal</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>Proposed Activity/Solution</b>
Whakaoho	Encourage an awareness of the issues affecting Kahungunu Reo.	Although branding of <i>E Oho Kahungunu</i> has been received well by iwi members, this does not inform them of the issues that are affecting our reo.	Planned utilisation of local and national media such as television, radio and internet in the next three years (2010-2012)
Whakamana	Identify and revitalize unique Kahungunu reo and tikanga.  Create and distribute Kahungunu reo resources.  Strengthen paepae.	This has been partly successful within two taiwhenua (Wairoa/Heretaunga) with their involvement in the Whakamana Kaumātua Interviews conducted in 2007 and previous interviews conducted by Te Reo Irirangi o Kahungunu. NKII reo resources have derived from these archives.  The need to strengthen paepae throughout Ngāti Kahungunu is still a priority.	Development and promotion of kura reo, whaikōrero and karanga wānanga and the implementation of succession plans.
Whakaako	Create and improve te reo learning opportunities and experiences.	The goal for this strand was embodied by He Hoa Kōrero which began in 2007 and ceased in 2009.	NKII Te Reo Team suggest NKII review their position within this strand as it has been identified that the Whakaako strand will be more suited to reo providers.
Whakamahi	Improve and increase the quality and quantity of Kahungunu reo.		A status report in 2010 is planned to inform the iwi of the current quality and quantity of Kahungunu reo.
Whakawhanaungatanga	Encourage and establish positive relationships with whānau, hapū, iwi and all stakeholders.	The encouragement and establishment of positive relationships with whānau, hapū, iwi and all stakeholders has been strong, however there is still a need to consult more with members to strengthen whakawhanaungatanga within the iwi.	

(Aatea Solutions, 2009, wh. 17)

#### **4.4 Te arotakenga o He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027 e Kounga Ltd. i te tau 2013.**

I te marama o Noema o te tau 2012, ka tonoa a Leon Blake, o Kounga Ltd, kia arotakehia, mai i waho, te rautaki reo, mā roto mai i te toro ki ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu kai ngā tōpito katoa me ngā iwi whai pānga kai roto i ngā Taiwhenua e ono me ngā rohe ā-tāone e whā e nōhia ana e ngā taura here. Anei ngā mahi matua o te kirimana me ngā whakaputanga e whai ake nei:

- To review and update *Te Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006 - 2027 (Strategic Plan for the Revitalization of Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu)* through the co-operative efforts of the iwi and stakeholders.
  - To meet and consult with the Kahungunu Advisory Group and key stakeholders to review *Te Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006 - 2027*.
  - To analyse existing documents relating to te reo Māori within Ngāti Kahungunu including *Te Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006 - 2027*.
  - Provide a written report on the effectiveness of *Te Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006 - 2027* since its inception, highlighting both its strengths and limitations, and that key stakeholders have been engaged throughout the review process.
- To produce *Te Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2013 - 2027*, completed Te Reo Strategy to a quality that meets the needs of Ngāti Kahungunu.
  - A completed te reo Māori strategy for Ngāti Kahungunu that identifies the long, medium and short term language priorities, actions, timeframes and measures - *Te Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2013 - 2027*.
- To produce a 4-year Implementation Plan to support language priorities *Te Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006 - 2027*.
  - A four-year Implementation Plan to support the language priorities for implementation during this period to execute *Te Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2013 - 2027*.

##### **4.4.1 Te tukanga arotake**

Tekau mā tahī katoa ngā hui whakapā ki te hunga whai pānga i whakaritea mō tēnei wāhanga o te arotake. Kia mau ai hoki ngā urupare a ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu e marara nei ki ngā

Taiwhenua e ono, e whakawhāiti nei hoki hai Taura Here ki ngā tāone matua, e whitu atu anō ngā hui i whakaritea kia tū i waenga o Noema o te tau 2012 me Māehe, i te tau 2013.

E rua atu anō ngā hui i whakatūria i te marama o Māehe o te tau 2013, kia pai ai te kohikohi i ngā whakaaro o ngā rōpū whai pānga matua e rua – ngā kaumātua me ngā kaiako reo Māori. Kua whai wāhi ngā urupare i puta i ēnei hui e rua ki te Wāhanga 3 o tēnei pūrongo arotake, arā, te wāhi ki te arotake i te whaihua o te rautaki ā mohoa nei.

### Ripanga 27: Ngā Hui Arotake

	<b>Te Wāhi i tū ai te hui</b>	<b>Te hunga i pōhiritia ki te hui</b>
Hui 1	Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., Heretaunga (Tāite, te 13 o Tīhema)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Rōpū Mātārae</li> </ul>
Hui 2	Te Manga Māori, EIT Hawke's Bay (Mane, te 17 o Tīhema)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Kahungunu ki Te Whanganui-a-Ōrotu</b></li> <li>• <b>Kahungunu ki Heretaunga</b></li> <li>• <b>Kahungunu ki Tamatea</b></li> <li>• Te Wānanga Whare Tapere o Takitimu</li> <li>• EIT</li> <li>• TWoA</li> <li>• TWoR</li> <li>• TWWoA</li> <li>• Te Ātaarangi</li> <li>• Ngā tumuaki o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori e 7</li> <li>• Te Kōhanga Reo</li> <li>• Ngā Kaiako Reo Māori o Te Matau a Māui whānui</li> <li>• Te Reo Irirangi o Ngāti Kahungunu</li> <li>• Ngā Tari Kāwanatanga</li> </ul>
Hui 3	Te Ātaarangi, Wairoa (Mane, te 17 o Tīhema)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Kahungunu ki Te Wairoa</b>, Te Ātaarangi, Te hapori o Te Wairoa</li> </ul>
Hui 4	Tāmaki-nui-ā-Rua (Paraire, te 18 o Hānuere)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Kahungunu ki Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua</b></li> </ul>
Hui 5	Te Whakaoreore (Hātarei, te 19 o Hānuere)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Kahungunu ki Wairarapa</b></li> </ul>
Hui 6	Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Paraire, te 1 o Pēpuere)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Kahungunu ki Te Whanganui-a-Tara</b></li> </ul>
Hui 7	Waihopai (Mane, te 4 o Pēpuere)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Kahungunu ki Waihōpai/Murihiku</b></li> </ul>

Hui 8	Kirikiroa (Wenerei, te 27 o Pēpuere)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Kahungunu ki Kirikiriroa</b></li> </ul>
Hui 9	Tāmaki-makau-rau (Tāite, te 28 o Pēpuere)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Kahungunu ki Tāmaki-makau-rau</b></li> </ul>
Hui 10	Tāmaki-makau-rau (Tūrei, te 19 o Māeche)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngā māngai o ngā iwi kua whai rautaki reo kē: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Dr Korohere Ngāpō &amp; Te Maharani Martin – Hauraki</li> <li>○ Dr Wayne Ngata – Te Taura Whiri</li> <li>○ Tiare Te Pana &amp; Louis Armstrong – Ngāti Raukawa</li> <li>○ Rāhui Papa – Waikato/Tainui</li> <li>○ Te Raania Ormsby – Tauranga Moana</li> <li>○ Dr Ruakere Hond – Taranaki</li> <li>○ Hana O’Regan – Ngāi Tahu</li> <li>○ Pakake Winiata – Ngāti Raukawa, Te Au ki te Tonga</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Hui 11	Heretaunga (Wenerei, te 20 o Māeche)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngā Kaiako Reo Māori</li> </ul>
Hui 12	Heretaunga (Wenerei, te 20 o Māeche)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kaumātua</li> </ul>
Hui 13	Heretaunga (Tāite, te 21 o Māeche)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Rōpū Mātārae</li> </ul>
Hui 14	Heretaunga (Paire, te 22 o Māeche)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Poari o Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc.</li> </ul>
Hui 15	Heretaunga (Hātarei, te 6 o Hūrae)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whakamārama i te Rautaki ki te Pō Tuku Taonga mō te Reo Māori</li> </ul>

(Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 71-72)

#### 4.4.2 Te rōpū arotake

Ko Kounga Ltd. te kamupene nāna nei i arotake te rautaki. Ko tōna kaiwhakahaere ko Leon Blake, ko ōna iwi ko Ngāti Kahungunu ki Te Wairoa, ko Ngāti Hine Hika, ko Tūhoe, ko Taranaki, ko Te Arawa me Ngāti Maniapoto. Ko ōna tohungatanga: he kaitohutohu reo Māori, he kaiwhakawhanake ngaio, he kaiwhakahaere, he kaiako Kura Reo, he kaihanganga hōtaka kai ngā taumata o te kura pakeke, he kaiarotake hōtaka kura pakeke, he kaiwhakawhiti reo ā-waha,

ā-tuhi hoki, he kaiwhakaako kapa haka. He kaiarotake i ngā hōtaka reo Māori a Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, i te tau 2012. He kaiako hoki i te kāhui whakaako o Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo.

Ko tana ringa matau ko Pānia Papa o Ngāti Korokī-Kahukura me Ngāti Mahuta. Ko ōna tohungatanga: he kaitohutohu reo Māori, he kaiwhakawhanake ngaio, he kaihoahoa marau, he kaihanga rauemi, he kaiwhakawhiti reo ā-tuhi, ā-waha hoki, he kaiarotake hōtaka mātauranga. He kaiarotake i Te Paepae Motuhake, i te tau 2011. He kaiako i te kāhui whakaako o Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo.

#### **4.4.3 Te Rōpū Mātārae**

I te roanga ake o tēnei arotake, e rua ngā hui a Te Rōpū Mātārae i tū, kia whaiwā ai tēnei kāhui mātanga reo ki te whakatakoto kōrero, ki te tohutohu hoki i ngā kaiarotake, ā, i tāpaetia tētahi pūrongo ki te Poari o Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu i te marama o Māehe. Ko ngā tāngata o Te Rōpū Mātārae, ko:

1. Dr. Tīmoti Kāretu (Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo, Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)
2. Liz Hunkin (Te Ataarangi, Te Wairoa)
3. Parekura Rohe Belmont (EIT Hawke's Bay)
4. Tama Huata (Te Wānanga Whare Tapere o Takitimu, Te Taumata o Ngāti Kahungunu)
5. Heke Huata (Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust)
6. Paora Ammunson (Wairarapa)
7. Brian Morris (Huia Publishers)
8. Joe Te Rito (Radio Kahungunu)
9. Kōtuku Tomoana (Ngā kura kaupapa, Hawke's Bay Secondary Māori Teachers Association)
10. Helena Ferris (Tamatea, Poupou Karanga, Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)
11. Materoa Haenga (EIT Hawke's Bay)

## Whakaahua 8: Te Rōpū Mātārae



(Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2012)

### 4.5 Te hanganga mai o Kahungunu, kia eke! Te rautaki whakarauora reo a Ngāti Kahungunu 2013-2027.

Ko Te Whāinga Pae Tawhiti o te rautaki ko: *“Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027, kua noho tonu ko te reo Māori me ōna Ngāti Kahungunutanga, hai reo matua, hai reo kōrero mō Ngāti Kahungunu whānui, ahakoa te kaupapa, ahakoa ki hea”* (Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 78).

Kua whakawehea ngā whāinga ki ngā puna e toru hai ariā mō te rautaki, e kitea ai ngā wāhanga matua o te whakatutuki i tētahi rautaki whakaora reo. I tīkina te 'Puna' hai ariā, nā te mea kai roto i te puna te wai māori, te oranga o te tangata. Ko te hiahia kia pērā anō te whakaaro o te iwi ki te reo, arā, kia noho hai poutoko i te oranga o te iwi. Waihoki, ko te puna manawa whenua e kore e mimiti, ā, ko te tūmanako, ka pērā anō te puna reo o Ngāti Kahungunu hai oranga mō ana uri, ā haere ake nei.

I whakatauria hoki kia toru ngā puna kia māmā ake ai te maumahara ki ngā anga hai tūāpapa mō ngā whāinga whānui. Kua tōia mai ngā ariā whakaora reo o Joshua Fishman ki ngā 'Puna' e toru nei. Ko te rerekē ia o tēnei rautaki hou nei i tō mua rā, kua kore i whakawehea aua ariā kia kotahi noa iho te ariā ki ia puna, inā rā, e mōhiotia ana he wā tōna ka whenumi, ka rauwiri aua ariā rā ki te puna kotahi.

**Te Puna Tangata** - E hāngai ana tēnei wāhanga ki ngā uri o nāiane me ngā uri o āpōpō. Ko ngā tino aronga o tēnei wāhanga, ko te whakatairanga i ngā kaihapai i te reo; ko te whakaako i te reo; ko te whakangungu i te hunga whakaako kia pakari ake ai tōna mōhio ki te reo. Āpiti atu ki ēnei, ko te hiahia kia nui ake te kōrerotia o te reo ki ngā moka katoa o ngā hapori, arā, ki ngā marae, ki ngā kura, ki ngā kāinga, ki hea atu rānei (Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 78).

**Te Puna Mātauranga** - I tēnei wāhanga ka whai kia whakaemihia ngā mātauranga o ngā tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu i whakarērea mai hai taonga tuku iho mā ngā uri whakatipu. I tua atu i tēnā, me whakahau i ngā uri whakatipu ki te whakawhānui i te puna mātauranga kia pūrena tonu ai mō ake tonu atu (Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 78).

**Te Puna Rauemi** - He iwi whairawa a Ngāti Kahungunu mō te taha ki te rauemi, pēnei i ngā tuinga tawhito, i ngā kohinga rīpene, i ngā waiata, i ngā karakia, i te aha, i te aha. Ko te aronga o tēnei whāinga, he kohikohi i ngā rauemi ki te wāhi kotahi e haumaruru ai, e taea ai te whātoro, te rangahau, te raupapa, te whakamahi, hai āwhina i te iwi ki te kawē mai i te reo o te ao tawhito ki te ao hou (Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 78).

#### **4.5.1 He whāinga whānui**

**Te Puna Tangata** - Kia pakari te tangata ki te kawē i te reo kounga ki roto i ana hapori (Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 79). I te mutunga iho, ko te whāinga a te iwi, ko te kōrero i te reo i ngā wāhi katoa, i ngā wā katoa. Ko te hiahia hoki o te iwi, kia 'kounga' taua reo rā. Nō reira, e mārama ai te tikanga o tēnei kupu, o te 'kounga', kua whakawhāitihia ki tēnei o ngā pēpeha nā Tākuta Tīmoti Kāretu i waihanga mai, arā, "Ko te reo kia tika. Ko te reo kia rere. Ko te reo kia Māori" hai kupu tautoko i ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu e whai ana kia kounga te reo e kōrerotia ana. Ko te 'kounga' hoki o te reo, ko te mōhio ki ngā momo reo e tika ana, e hāngai ana ki te huhua o ngā horopaki, pēnei i te reo ōpaki, i te reo ōkawa, i te reo o te kāinga, i te reo o hea, o hea ake rānei.

Nā konei, ka whai wāhi mai te kupu 'hapori', inā hoki, e hāngai ana te wairua o te kupu nei ki ngā momo wāhi, ki ngā momo huihuinga, ki ngā momo horopaki anō e puta ai, e rangona ai hoki te reo. Arā ngā tino wāhi, ngā wā anō ko tōna tikanga me rere te reo Māori, pēnei i te marae, i ngā wāhi ako i te reo, i ngā kaupapa hoki pēnei i Ngā Manu Kōrero, i ngā whakataetae kapa haka, i hea, i hea ake rānei. Waihoki, ehara i te mea ka herea te reo Māori ki aua wāhi

anake, ki aua wā anake, ā, ehara hoki i te mea mō te tokoiti anake te reo. Nō reira, ko tā te whāinga nei, he akiaki kia kaha ake ai te tangata ki te kawē i te reo ahakoa te wā, ahakoa rānei te wāhi, me kore te reo e noho hai reo matua anō mō ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu ā haere ake nei.

E rua ngā tino waka hai 'kawē' i te reo ki roto i ngā hapori, arā, ko te kōrero me te tuhituhi. Ko tā te hunga matatau ki te reo Māori me ōna Kahungunutanga, he 'kawē' i taua reo rā ki roto i ōna hapori maha hai tauira ki ērā e ako ana. E māori ai te noho o te reo Māori ki aua hapori, otirā, ki roto o te rohe whānui o Ngāti Kahungunu, he mea nui kia kaha ngā kaikōrero, ngā kaituhituhi, arā, ngā kaikawē o te reo ki te whakauru i te reo ki ngā kaupapa huhua.

**Te Puna Mātauranga** - Kia tiaki a Ngāti Kahungunu i ōna mātauranga e pā ana ki te reo (Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 79-80). He nui tonu ngā huarahi hai takahi mā Ngāti Kahungunu e pai ai tāna tiaki i ōna mātauranga e pā ana ki te reo. Ko te rangahau i ngā tuhituhi, i ngā kōrero o mua tētahi o aua huarahi, inā hoki, mā te rangahau i ēnei mātauranga ka mārāma ake ki ngā āhuatanga motuhake o te reo Māori o roto o Ngāti Kahungunu i ngā tau i noho te reo hai reo matua i roto i te rohe whānui. Hai taunaki i aua mahi rangahau rā, ko tētahi o ngā tino mahi me mātua whai, inamata tonu nei, ko te whakamau i ngā reo kōrero o ngā kaumātua o nāianeī, hai taonga mā ngā whakatipuranga ka rea ā tōna wā, e mārāma ai rātau ki te tangi, ki ngā kupu, ki ngā momo kīanga i kōrerotia rā e ō rātau koroua, e ō rātau kuia i te wā i a rātau.

Nā, i tua atu o tēnei me kimi, me kohikohi, me whakahiato hoki ngā mātauranga ā mohoa nei, ngā mātauranga hoki ka hua ake ā tōna wā, ki te wāhi kotahi e māmā ake ai te whātorotanga a ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ki te taea ēnei kaupapa te whakatutuki, ka noho whairawa ā-reo te iwi mō ake tonu atu.

**Te Puna Rauemi** - Kia huhua ngā rauemi reo Māori hai tautoko i ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu e whai ana i te reo (Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 80). E whai wāhi ai te katoa o ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu ki te whakatutukitanga o te rautaki reo nei, me kohikohi rauemi, me hanga rauemi rānei hai tautoko i a rātau katoa, arā, mā te hunga kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako, ki te hunga kua roa e takahi ana i te ara nei. Ko ngā rauemi nei me tautoko i te hunga kai te taumata o te iti rawa atu nei o te mōhio, ā, me tautoko hoki i te hunga kai te taumata o te matatau, tae atu hoki ki ērā kai waenganui o aua taumata e rua rā. E tika ana hoki kia tohaina ngā rauemi katoa

ki ngā marae, ki ngā kāinga, ki ngā kura, ki ngā hāpori katoa o te rohe whānui, ki ngā tamariki ā kaumātua noa e kimi tautoko ana.

E mōhiohia ana, inā te huhua o ngā rauemi, o ngā tuhituhinga, o ngā ataata, o ngā whakamaunga reo, o ngā waiata/haka kai reira rā ngā mātauranga mō te reo Māori me ōna Kahungunutanga kua kohia kētia e tēnā, e tēnā, i roto i ngā tau e hia kua pahure ake nei ā mohoa noa, pēnei i ngā kohinga uiui a Te Reo Irirangi o Ngāti Kahungunu, me Te Mātorohanga. Ko te mate kē, kāore anō aua taonga katoa rā kia whakahiatongia ki te wāhi kotahi, me te aha, kāore te tokomaha o ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu e mōhio ana me huri ki hea ki te whātoro ki aua taonga rā. Nō reira, ko tā tēnei wāhanga o te whāinga, he whakatakoto i te whakaaro kia whakatūngia he whare, he taiwhanga rānei hai wāhi tiaki i ngā kohinga mātauranga katoa hai whātoronga mā ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu ā haere ake nei. Waihoki, mā te kohikohi i ngā raraunga, i ngā meka, i ngā tatauranga o nāianeī hai whātoronga mā ngā uri, ka mōhiohia me pēhea te anga whakamua a te iwi, ā, kai hea hoki ngā wāhi hai whakapakari ake māna.

## 4.5.2 He whāinga whāiti

### Ripanga 28: Ngā Whāinga Whāiti

#### **TE PUNA TANGATA**

##### **1. Kia pakari te tangata ki te kawē i te reo kōunga ki roto i ana hapori.**

- 1.1 Kia kōunga tonu te reo o ngā pae kōrero me ngā pae karanga o ngā marae katoa o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 1.2 Kia whai wāhi te reo ki ngā kaupapa me ngā wāhi huhua i te rohe whānui o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 1.3 Kia whaimana te reo i waenga i ngā whānau, i ngā hapori hoki o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 1.4 Kia kōunga tonu te reo o ngā kaiwhakaako i te reo, o ērā kaiwhakaako hoki e whakaako ana ki te reo i te rohe whānui o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 1.5 Kia mōhio a Ngāti Kahungunu e pēhea ana te ora o te reo i waenga i ōna uri.
- 1.6 Kia rongo ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu i te uara o te whai i te reo.
- 1.7 Kia mōhio a Ngāti Kahungunu ki ngā kaupapa mō te reo e whakahaeretia ana i tōna rohe, i waho rānei, hai whai mā ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu.

#### **TE PUNA MĀTAURANGA**

##### **2. Kia tiaki a Ngāti Kahungunu i ōna mātauranga e pā ana ki te reo.**

- 2.1 Kia whakawāteahia ake te huarahi hai takahi mā ngā mātauranga reo ki te rangahau, ki te whiriwhiri, ki te tātari, ki te whakahaere i ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te reo Māori o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 2.2 Kia māmā ake te toro a ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu ki ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te reo Māori o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 2.3 Kia mārama ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu ki ngā hītori me ngā āhuatanga ake o te reo Māori o Ngāti Kahungunu.

#### **TE PUNA RAUEMI**

##### **3. Kia huhua ngā rauemi reo hai tautoko i ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu e whai ana i te reo.**

- 3.1 Kia pūmau te haumarutanga o ngā rauemi reo a Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 3.2 Kia whai rauemi tautoko ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu ahakoa kai tēhea taumata o te mōhio ki te reo.
- 3.3 Kia māmā ake te rongo a te katoa o te rohe whānui o Ngāti Kahungunu i te reo Māori e pāhotia ana e te reo irirangi.

(Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 81)

#### 4.5.3 He mahere whakatutuki

**Ripanga 29: He Mahere Āwhina i te Hapori ki te Whakatutuki i ngā Whāinga o Te Rautaki Reo 2013-2027**

	<i>Mēnā he iti tonu te reo</i>	<i>Mēnā he autaiā tonu te reo</i>	<i>Mēnā kua matatau te reo</i>
<p><b>Ngā Whānau</b>  <i>Hai āwhina i ngā whānau, ko ngā kōwhiringa hai whakaarotanga mā rātau ko ēnei: (kāore e herea ki ēnei anake)</i></p>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakarite i tētahi mahere reo ā-whānau;</li> <li>- whai i tētahi akoranga reo Māori mā te hunga iti te mōhio ki te reo pēnei i Te Ara Reo Māori, i Te Ataarangi mā nei;</li> <li>- whakauru i ngā kōhungahunga ki tētahi kōhanga reo/puna reo;</li> <li>- whakauru i ngā tamariki ki tētahi kura reo rua, ki tētahi kura reo rūmaki rānei;</li> <li>- whakairi i ētahi kupu, tohutohu, pānui reo Māori ki ētahi wāhanga o te kāinga;</li> <li>- ako i ētahi waiata/haka rongonui a te iwi whānui;</li> <li>- mātakitaki i ngā hōtaka reo māmā, pēnei i 'Tōku Reo' me Whānau';</li> <li>- whakapā ki ngā pūmanawa-iti reo Māori mā te hunga kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako;</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakarite i ētahi hāora o te rā/pō hai hāora rūmaki;</li> <li>- whai i tētahi akoranga reo Māori mā te hunga he autaiā nei te reo;</li> <li>- ako i ētahi waiata/haka a tō/ō rātau hapū;</li> <li>- whakarite i ētahi wāhi o te kāinga hai wāhi reo rūmaki;</li> <li>- mātakitaki i ngā hōtaka ako reo mō te hunga e āhua mōhio ana ki te kōrero Māori, pēnei i 'Kōrero Mai' me 'Ako'.</li> <li>- whakapā atu ki ngā pūmanawa-iti reo Māori mā te hunga e āhua mōhio ana ki te reo;</li> <li>- hui me ētahi atu whānau e hiahia ana ki te whakapakari i ō rātau mōhio ki te reo.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakatau ko te reo Māori anake te reo i waenga i te whānau i ngā wā katoa;</li> <li>- ako i ngā waiata/haka kīnaki i ngā whaikōrero o te/ngā marae o te whānau;</li> <li>- ako i ngā kōrero mō tō/ō rātau hapū/marae;</li> <li>- mātakitaki i ētahi hōtaka reo rūmaki;</li> <li>- whakapā atu ki ngā wāhanga pāhekoheko mō te reo, kai te ipurangi, pēnei i Te Mana o te Reo, kai Pukamata.</li> <li>- hui me ētahi atu whānau e hiahia ana ki te whakapakari i ō rātau mōhio ki te reo.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- tiki atu i ngā tākaro reo Māori e wātea ana ki te katoa;</li> <li>- pānui pukapuka reo Māori i mua i te moe;</li> <li>- haere ki ngā hui ā-iwi/rohe kai reira te reo Māori e rere ana, pēnei i ngā whakataetae kapa haka;</li> <li>- kai tahi/hui/mahi whakangahau me ētahi atu whānau e hiahia ana ki te whakapakari i ō rātau mōhio ki te reo.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Ngā Hapū / Marae</b>  <i>Hai āwhina i ngā hapū/marae, ko ngā kōwhiringa hai whakaarotanga mā rātau ko ēnei: (kāore e herea ki ēnei anake)</i></p>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakarite i tētahi mahere reo ā-hapū hai tautoko i ngā uri o te hapū;</li> <li>- whakairi i ētahi kupu, tohutohu, pānui reo Māori ki ētahi wāhanga o te pā/marae;</li> <li>- whakarite i ētahi wānanga ako waiata, me te whakapapa;</li> <li>- whakatū hui hai wānanga i ngā rautaki whakapakari i te reo o ngā uri o te hapū;</li> <li>- tautoko ā-pūtea i ngā uri e whai ana i ētahi hōtaka/kaupapa/akoranga reo Māori whai utu.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakatū wānanga hai whakamārama i ngā tūtohu whenua, i ngā tīpuna matua o te hapū, i ngā wāhanga o te marae;</li> <li>- whakahaere hui whakangahau ki ngā reo e rua hai akiaki i ngā uri ki te hoki ki te marae/pā, ka tahi; hai akiaki hoki i a rātau ki te kōrero Māori;</li> <li>- tautoko ā-pūtea i ngā uri e whai ana i ētahi hōtaka/kaupapa/akoranga reo Māori whai utu.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakatau kia reo Māori anake te marae ātea i te wā o te pōhiri;</li> <li>- whakatū wānanga whaikōrero / karanga;</li> <li>- whakahaere taumāhekeke ā-hapū mō te reo;</li> <li>- tautoko ā-pūtea i ngā uri e whai ana i ētahi hōtaka/kaupapa/akoranga reo Māori whai utu.</li> </ul>

<p><b>Ngā Kura Kōhungahunga</b>  <i>Hai āwhina i ngā kura kōhungahunga, ko ngā kōwhiringa hai whakaarotanga mā rātau ko ēnei: (kāore e herea ki ēnei anake)</i></p>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakangungu i ngā kaimahi ki te ako i te reo māmā, pēnei i ētahi tohutohu ("E noho", "E tū" me ētahi atu) ka whāngai ai ki ngā nohinohi;</li> <li>- whakairi tohu, pānui, kupu reo Māori ki ngā wāhi o te kura;</li> <li>- ako i ētahi waiata/haka māmā hai whakangahau i ngā tamariki i a rātau e ako ana i te reo;</li> <li>- toro atu ki ētahi marae ki te ako i ētahi āhuatanga me ētahi kupu Māori o te marae, otirā, a te Māori;</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakaako i ngā tamariki ki ētahi rerenga, (pēnei i te "Kai te pēhea koe?", me te "Ko te aha tēnei rā?", me ngā whakautu e tika ana), ki ētahi atu āhuatanga e whai wāhi nei te reo, (pēnei i te karakia me te pēpeha);</li> <li>- whakaako i ētahi waiata/haka e hāngai ana ki te taumata o te mōhio ki te reo;</li> <li>- toro atu ki ētahi whakaari reo rua, ki ētahi hui kai reira te reo Māori e rere ana, pēnei i ngā whakataetae kapa haka.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakaū i te tika o te reo, mā te whakahoki tika i te kōrero me te whakatenatena;</li> <li>- whakatū hui āwhina i ngā mātua ki te ako i te reo e hāngai ana ki ngā mahi e mahia ana i te kura;</li> <li>- whakawhānui i te puna reo mā te ako i ngā kupu me ngā kīanga e hāngai ana ki ngā momo wāhi, kaupapa, horopaki, kare-ā-roto;</li> <li>- toro atu ki ngā hui kai reira te reo Māori e kaha ana te kōrerotia;</li> <li>- toro atu ki ētahi whakaari reo rūmaki.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Ngā Kura Taitamariki</b>  <i>Hai āwhina i ngā kura taitamariki, ko ngā kōwhiringa hai whakaarotanga mā rātau ko ēnei: (kāore e herea ki ēnei anake)</i></p>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whai i ngā rautaki i tuhia mō te kura kōhungahunga;</li> <li>- whakatū kapa haka;</li> <li>- whakarite whakataetae hai whakatenatena i ngā ākongā ki te kōrero Māori, ahakoa te iti;</li> <li>- whakaurua te reo Māori ki roto i ngā kaupapa, i ngā hui.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whai i ngā rautaki i tuhia mō te kura kōhungahunga;</li> <li>- whakarite i ētahi wā kia reo Māori anake tētahi wāhi;</li> <li>- whakatū kapa haka;</li> <li>- whakarite rōpū kaimahi i te kura hai kaiwhakatairanga i te reo;</li> <li>- whakarite whakataetae reo Māori.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whai i ngā rautaki i tuhia mō te kura kōhungahunga;</li> <li>- whakarite "wheako mahi" ki ngā wāhi mahi e rere nei te reo Māori;</li> <li>- whakarite taumāhekeheke ā-kura mō te reo, pēnei i te tuhi kōrero paki, i te tito waiata, i te tuhi rotarota, i te tuhi mō tētahi kaupapa e pā ana ki a Kahungunu;</li> <li>- whakatū "hōpuni reo" mō te taiohi tau 12/13 e ngākaunui ana ki te reo;</li> </ul>

<p><b>Ngā Kura Pakeke</b>  <i>Hai āwhina i ngā kura pakeke, ko ngā kōwhiringa hai whakaarotanga mā rātau ko ēnei: (kāore e herea ki ēnei anake)</i></p>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakatairanga i te reo Māori mā te whakairi pānui, tohutohu hoki;</li> <li>- tuku i ngā kaimahi kia whakangungua rātau i roto i ngā kaupapa ako i te reo mā te hunga iti nei te mōhio, pēnei i Te Ataarangi, i Te Ara Reo Māori, me ētahi;</li> <li>- whakarite i tētahi tūranga kaitautoko reo Māori hai āwhina i ngā kaimahi me ngā tauira;</li> <li>- tono kia kuhu mai he tāngata ki te whakamārama i ngā kōrero mō Ngāti Kahungunu;</li> <li>- toro atu ki t/ētahi marae ki te ako i ētahi kōrero whaitake e pā ana ki te iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu;</li> <li>- ako i ētahi waiata/haka matua a Ngāti Kahungunu;</li> <li>- whakauru i tētahi wāhanga ako reo ki ia hōtaka e whakaakona ana.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakarite i t/ētahi haora o te rā/wiki me kōrero Māori anake i t/ētahi wāhi o te kura;</li> <li>- ako i ētahi atu waiata/haka a Ngāti Kahungunu;</li> <li>- whakatū wānanga/kauhau reo rua;</li> <li>- tono i ngā rauemi, pēnei i te pukapuka, i te kōpae waiata/ataata, i te kēmu;</li> <li>- whakarite taumāhekeheke e whai wāhi nui ana ki te reo.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakarite i tētahi wāhi reo rūmaki i ngā wā katoa;</li> <li>- tautoko ā-pūtea i ngā tauira me ngā kaimahi kia māmā ai tā rātau haere ki ngā wānanga ki te whakapakari ake i ō rātau mōhio ki te reo, pēnei i te kura reo, i ngā wānanga ā-iwi/hapū/ whānau;</li> <li>- whakarite taumāhekeheke ā-kura pakeke, ko te reo te kaupapa;</li> <li>- whakarite kaupapa reo rūmaki e ngahau ana, pēnei i te kanikani, i te tākaro hākinakina, i te kapa haka.</li> </ul>
---	---	---	---

<p><b>Ngā Pakeke</b>  <i>Hai āwhina i ngā pakeke, ko ngā kōwhiringa hai whakaarotanga mā rātau ko ēnei: (kāore e herea ki ēnei anake)</i></p>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whai i ngā akoranga reo Māori mā te hunga iti nei te mōhio, pēnei i Te Ataarangi, i Te Ara Reo Māori, me ētahi;</li> <li>- mātakitaki i ngā hōtaka mā te hunga iti nei te mōhio, pēnei i te Whānau, me Tōku Reo;</li> <li>- mātakitaki i ngā hōtaka reo Māori e whai kupu hauraro Pākehā ana;</li> <li>- haere ki te āwhina i ngā kōhanga reo;</li> <li>- hono atu ki ētahi atu tāngata e ako ana i te reo mā te hui rānei, mā te ipurangi rānei;</li> <li>- pānui i ngā pukapuka reo Māori kai te whare pukapuka;</li> <li>- ako i ētahi waiata;</li> <li>- toro atu ki ngā hui kai reira te reo Māori e kōrerotia ana;</li> <li>- whakapiri atu ki ētahi kaumātua kōrero Māori;</li> <li>- hoki ki ngā marae ki te whakarongo ki ngā kōrero reo Māori o reira.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakapakari ake i te reo mā te whai i ngā akoranga reo Māori pēnei i Te Pūtaketanga o te Reo, i Te Aupikitanga me ngā Kura Reo;</li> <li>- mātakitaki i ngā hōtaka pēnei i 'Kōrero Mai' me 'Ako';</li> <li>- hono atu ki ngā pūmanawa reo Māori kai te ipurangi;</li> <li>- haere ki te āwhina i ngā kura reo rua, reo rūmaki rānei;</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakapakari ake i te reo mā te whai i ngā akoranga reo Māori pēnei i Te Pīnakitanga, i Te Panekiretanga, i ngā Kura Reo;</li> <li>- mātakitaki i ngā hōtaka pēnei i Te Karere, i te Waka Huia, me ngā hōtaka kai te hōngere o Te Reo;</li> <li>- whai haere i ngā wānanga whakapakari ake i ngā pūkenga whaikōrero/karanga;</li> </ul>
---	--	--	---

<p><b>Ngā Kaumātua</b>  <i>Hai āwhina i ngā kaumātua, ko ngā kōwhiringa hai whakaarotanga mā rātau ko ēnei: (kāore e herea ki ēnei anake)</i></p>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whai i ngā rautaki i tuhia mā te pakeke;</li> <li>- mātakitaki i ngā hōtaka reo Māori e whai kupu hauraro Pākehā ana;</li> <li>- uru atu ki te kapa haka mō ngā kaumātua;</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whai i ngā rautaki i tuhia mā te pakeke;</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whai i ngā rautaki i tuhia mā te pakeke;</li> </ul>
<p><b>Ngā Whakahaere (Te Pakihi, Te Kaunihera, Ngā Momo Rōpū)</b>  <i>Hai āwhina i ngā whakahaere, ko ngā kōwhiringa hai whakaarotanga mā rātau ko ēnei: (kāore e herea ki ēnei anake)</i></p>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- whakarite whakangungu kia ako ai me pēhea te whakahua tika i te reo Māori;</li> <li>- tuku mihi poto ki te reo Māori, pēnei i te ('Kia ora', i te 'Hai konā', i te 'Tēnā koe', i te 'Haere rā', i te 'E noho rā')</li> <li>- whakairi tohutohu/pānui reo Māori;</li> <li>- whakatairanga i te wiki o te reo Māori.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ako i ētahi waiata me ētahi kōrero rongonui mō Ngāti Kahungunu;</li> <li>- whakarite wā/wāhi motuhake mō te reo;</li> <li>- tuku i t/ētahi kaimahi ki t/ētahi wānanga reo Māori.</li> </ul>	<p>Ko te:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- tautoko (mā te pūtea, mā te whakawātea rānei) i ngā kaimahi e hiahia ana ki te whakapiki ake i te mōhio ki te reo me ngā tikanga Māori;</li> </ul>

(Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 82-86)

## TE PUNA TANGATA

### Ripanga 30: He Mahere Whakatutuki mō Te Puna Tangata

TAUTATA	TAUWAENGA	TAUROA
2014 – 2018	2019 – 2023	2024 – 2027
Me whakarite tauira mahere reo mā ngā whānau me ngā hapū/marae (i te tau 2014)		
Me whakatū kaupapa whakawhanaunga/whakangahau ko te reo Māori te reo kawē i taua kaupapa, pēnei i te pō tuku pātai, i te haere ki tātahi, i te whakataetae ā-hapū/whānau.		
Me whakatū kura reo mō ngā uri o Kahungunu kai ngā momo taumata o te mōhio ki te reo.		
Me whakatū wānanga hai whakangungu i ngā kaiwhakaako i te reo Māori me ērā e whakaako ana ki te reo Māori.		
Whakatairangahia ngā uri kōrero Māori o Kahungunu kua eke ki ngā taumata o te ao whānui, hai poapoa i te hunga kāore e aro nui mai ana ki te reo.		
Me rangahau i te ora o te reo o ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu (2015)	Me rangahau i te ora o te reo o ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu (2020)	Me rangahau i te ora o te reo o ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu (2025)
Whakaritea he karahipi mā ngā tauira e anga atu ana ki ngā kaupapa whakapakari i te kounga o ō rātau reo.		
Tukuna ngā pānui mō te reo ki ngā uri katoa o Ngāti Kahungunu kai te rārangi ingoa.		

(Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 87)

## TE PUNA MĀTAURANGA

**Ripanga 31: He Mahere Whakatutuki mō Te Puna Mātauranga**

TAUTATA	TAUWAENGA	TAUROA
2014 – 2018	2019 – 2023	2024 – 2027
Whakaritea he ohu hai rangahau i ngā kohinga rauemi reo Māori a Ngāti Kahungunu e mōhio ai te iwi kai hea ngā kōrero a Ngāti Kahungunu e takoto ana, huri i te motu.		
Tātarihia ngā kaupapa ako i te reo Māori kai te motu whānui, ka whakairi ai ki te whārangi ipurangi a Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu hai whakamōhio i ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu.		
Kia tika te tautoko ā-pūtea i ngā mātanga reo o Ngāti Kahungunu kia tātarihia ai ngā kōrero o roto i ngā kohinga rauemi reo Māori a Ngāti Kahungunu, hai whāngai ki te hunga ka hanga rauemi. (2014 – 2020)		
Rangahaua ngā hītori o te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu ka hanga rauemi ai kai reira ngā kupu me ngā kīanga a ngā tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu (2014 – 2020)		

(Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 88)

## TE PUNA RAUEMI

### Ripanga 32: He Mahere Whakatutuki mō Te Puna Rauemi

TAUTATA	TAUWAENGA	TAUROA
2014 – 2018	2019 – 2023	2024 – 2027
Whakaritea he wāhi ā-rorohiko, ā-whare hoki, e tika ana hai pupuri i ngā rauemi.		
Kia hanga rauemi mā ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu kai ngā momo taumata o te mōhio ki te reo, hai whakaū, hai whakaako, hai whakatairanga hoki i te reo Māori.		
Whakaritea kia tae Te Reo Irirangi o Ngāti Kahungunu ki ngā tōpito katoa o te rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu kia rangona ai ngā kōrero reo Māori e whai pānga ana ki a Ngāti Kahungunu whānui. <b>(2014)</b>		
Kia hui tahi me ngā iwi kua oti kē i a rātau ā rātau rautaki whakarauora reo te whakarite. <b>(2014)</b>		

(Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 89)

#### 4.6 Te whakatepenga

Ka kitea te aronga nui o te rautaki tuatahi a Ngāti Kahungunu, arā, *Te Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006 – 2027* ki te reo ake o Kahungunu. Koia tonu te whāinga nui o taua rautaki rā. Ko tētahi take i tahuri ai ahau ki te arotake i taua rautaki nōku i tīmata hai Pouarataki reo i te tau 2010, ko te kore i āta mārama he aha oti taua reo ake o Kahungunu. Koirā i haria haeretia ai te rautaki ki te iwi ki te kohi mai i ō rātau whakaaro, ā, i te mutunga iho ka whakahoutia te rautaki.

I te whakarewatanga o te rautaki hou, *Kahungunu, kia eke*, ka panonitia te whāinga matua o te rautaki mai i te: “*Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027, kua noho tonu ko Te Reo o Kahungunu hai reo matua, hai reo kōrero mō Kahungunu whānui, ahakoa he aha te kaupapa, ahakoa ki hea*” (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, wh. 11), ki te: *Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027, kua noho tonu ko te reo Māori me ōna Ngāti Kahungunutanga, hai reo matua, hai reo kōrero mō Ngāti Kahungunu whānui, ahakoa te kaupapa, ahakoa ki hea*” (Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 78).

I pēnei ai, kia kitea iho ko te reo Māori tonu te whāinga matua o te rautaki, ā, ka haere ngātahi ko ngā Ngāti Kahungunutanga i te taha. I reira, kua whakaae a Ngāti Kahungunu kāore ōna reo ake. Kotahi tonu te reo, arā, te reo Māori, ā, ka haere koe ki roto i ngā rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu, kai reira anō ōna paku rerekētanga ka kīia ko ‘Ngā Ngāti Kahungunutanga o te reo’.

He panonitanga nui tēnei. Ināianei kua noho taina te mita, te reo ake rānei ki te reo ā-motu, i runga i tō mātau nā whakaponu, kāore e taea te reo ake, te mita rānei, mehemea kāore anō kia mau i a koe te reo. Pai noa ake te ako i te reo ka tahi, ka huri ai ki te kimi i ōna paku rerekētanga, arā, ko ngā Ngāti Kahungunutanga.

## 5.0 UPOKO TUARIMA

### 5.1 Te kupu whakataki

I tēnei wāhanga ka āta tirohia ngā puna kōrero kua oti te kōhi mai mō Te Kohinga Kōrero o ngā reo o ngā tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu i mua i te paheketanga nui o te reo. Kua wāwāhingia ki ngā kohinga e rua, te kohinga ā-oro me te kohinga ā-tuhi. Ka noho ko tēnei putunga kōrero nei hai puna kōrero mō ngā mahi rangahau i ngā mita o Ngāti Kahungunu kua roa e ngaro nei. Hai te mutunga o tēnei upoko ka tirohia tētahi anga ine i te mita hai āwhina i ngā kairangahau i a rātau ka tātari i ngā puna kōrero nei.

Ka whakautua ko ēnei pātai i tēnei wāhanga nei:

1. He aha ngā puna kōrero e mau ana ngā reo o ngā tīpuna, e whakaatu nei i ētahi āhuatanga motuhake o te reo i kōrerotia, i rangona hoki ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu i mua i te paheketanga nui o te reo?
2. Ka pēhea te ine i aua motuhaketanga mā roto i ngā mahi rangahau?
3. Āe rānei ka taea tētahi mita te whakahoki mai hai reo kōrero mō Ngāti Kahungunu?

Ko te pātai nui ka whakautua hai te mutunga o tēnei upoko, āe rānei he hua tō te whakapau kaha ki te rangahau i te tini o ngā puna kōrero nei. Ka taea rānei tētahi mita te whakahoki mai hai reo kōrero mō Ngāti Kahungunu, me noho rānei ki te reo ā-motu?

### 5.2 Te kohinga ā-oro

I konei, ka whakaatungia ngā putunga kōrero kua kohia nei e au i roto i aku mahi rangahau, ā, ko te wāhanga tuatahi o aua putunga, ko te kohinga ā-oro. Ko te nuinga o ngā kaumātua nō rātau ngā reo i tēnei kohinga ā-oro, i whānau mai i waenga i ngā tau 1900 ki te 1940. Ko ngā hopunga tino tawhito katoa, ko te kohinga a te Auckland University Press. Ko te Hui Aroha i tū ki Tūranga i te 12 o Aperira 1919, i reira ētahi o ngā pūkōrero o Ngāti Kahungunu pēnei i a Mohi Te Atahikoia. I hopungia te whaikōrero a Mohi Te Atahikoia i taua rā (The University of Auckland, Kāhore he rā). Ki taku mōhio, koinei te hopunga tawhito katoa o tētahi kaikōrero reo Māori o Ngāti Kahungunu. Kāore anō kia āta whakatewhatewhatia he aha te katoa o ngā kōrero kai te Archive of Māori and Pacific Sound. Ko te pai o tēnei kohinga ā-oro nei, e taea ana te kapo ake i ngā tauira o ngā momo rerekētanga e toru:

- Rerekētanga ā-wetereo – ngā motuhaketanga ā-wetereo.

- Rerekētanga ā-tangi – ngā motuhaketanga ā-tangi.
- Rerekētanga ā-wetekupu – ngā kupu motuhake.

Kai te mutunga o tēnei upoko nei tētahi anga ine i te mita hai āwhina i te tangata ki te rangahau i ngā kōrero nei. Kāore anō kia āta tātaringia te katoa o tēnei kohinga nei. Mā te aha i te whakarārangi o ngā hopunga kua oti te kahi mai kia pai ai te rangahau i ngā kōrero nei.

### **5.2.1 Ngā uiuinga kaumātua a Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc.**

Nō te tau 2007 i huri ai a Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu ki te hopu i ngā kōrero a ētahi o ngā kaumātua o Ngāti Kahungunu i pakeke mai ki te reo Māori. Kua oti katoa ēnei te patopato e Alex-Ann Edwards. Kua tīmata te rangahau haere i te āhua o ngā reo o ngā kaumātua. Kai te wānanga tonu ki ngā uri o ngā kaumātua nei e pā ana ki te āhua o te whakamahinga o ngā uiuitanga nei. E rārangi ake nei ko ō rātau ingoa:

- Waru Allen
- Nana Baker
- Naina Buxton
- Keita Hakiwai
- Tei Hema
- Raina Horomona
- Dawn Waikawa
- Rana Huata
- Liz Hunkin
- Parehuia Irwin
- Makere Kupa
- Enoka Munro
- Pani Ngātai
- Materoa Nick Pomana
- Tumanako Taurima
- Koti Thompson
- Rangimarie Rose Pere
- Joan Wairea
- Tirahaere Walker
- Hana Whaanga
- Hana Cotter
- Materoa Haenga
- George Nicholson
- Kini Johnson
- Haami Hilton

### 5.2.2 Matangi Rau

He hōtaka a Matangi Rau i whakahaerengia e Kura Productions mā Whakaata Māori. Ko au tonu te kaiwhakataki o te hōtaka nei. Nō te tau 2014 me te tau 2015 ka huri mātau ki te hopu i ngā reo o ngā mōrehu kaumātua o roto o Ngāti Kahungunu i pakeke mai ki te reo. E rua ngā terenga o te hōtaka nei. Kua oti ā rātau kōrero te patopato mai, ā, e rangahaua tonutia ana te āhua o ō rātau reo. Ko te pai o tēnei hōtaka, ko ētahi o ngā kaumātua nei kāore i te tino mōhiotia i waho atu o ō rātau hapori. 13 katoa ngā kaumātua i uiuitia, anei e rārangi ake nei ō rātau ingoa:

- Aroha Pewhairangi
- Liz Hunkin
- Jim Whaanga
- Naina Buxton
- Kararaina Kire
- Keita Hakiwai
- Enoka Munro
- Marge Smith
- Kahu Waitoa
- Betty Nukunuku
- Matiu Eru
- Mini Westrupp
- Kehu Thompson

### 5.2.3 Waka Huia

He taonga nui te waka huia hai kawē i te rau o te huia. Nō taua taonga rā te ingoa i tapaina ai ki runga i te pakipūmeka nei, a Waka Huia. Ko tāna mahi he hopu i te reo Māori me ngā kōrero a te iwi Māori. I te wā o Te Māori i haere rā ki Amerika i ngā tau waenga o te tekau tau o ngā 1980, ka puta te māharahara e pā ana ki te ngaro haeretanga o te mātauranga o ngā kaumātua o taua wā.

Ko 1986 te tau, ā, ko te hekeretari o te Tari Māori o taua wā, ko Tāmami Reedy, ā, ko Wīremu Kaa te pou o te Mātauranga Māori i te Tari Mātauranga. Ka whatia mai e rāua tahi he \$100,000 i ō rāua tari hai whakatere i te kaupapa hopu i ngā kōrero i ngā kaumātua o te motu. Kāore i ea katoa ngā nama i te \$200,000 i homai ai e rāua, nā reira ka tonu atu te rōpū whakahaere ki te upoko o TVNZ kia homai e ia he \$100,000 atu anō hai āwhina i te kaupapa nei. Ka whakaaetia e ia, nā reira ka \$300,000 katoa te nui o te tahua (Ngata W. , 2015).

Nā, ka hokona e rātau ngā taputapu hopu, ā, tōna 8 pea ngā kaimahi i hono mai ki te kaupapa o Waka Huia. Ka tīmata tā rātau huri i te motu, kātahi ka raru te kaupapa. Ko te raru nui, ko te kore o ngā kaumātua i pīrangi kōrero ki te kāmera. He rite tonu te pēnei mai o ngā kaumātua o tēnā takiwā, o tēnā takiwā. Nō te Pēpuere o te tau 1987, ka haere te rōpū nei ki Waitangi. He pērā anō ētahi o ngā kaumātua o reira. Ko te kaiwhakaora i te kaupapa, ko te rangatira nui o tērā wā, ko Tā Hēmi Hēnare i whakaae kia kōrero ki te kāmera. I hopungia te hōtaka tuatahi i te mahau o tōna whare tipuna. I whakaae mai hoki te Perehitini o te Rōpū Wāhine Māori Toko i Te Ora o tērā wā, a Dame Mira Szaszy (Ngata W. , 2015).

Nā rāua ka tīmata te huri o ngā whakaaro o te motu, ka rata haere ngā kaumātua o ngā iwi, ā, ka tīmata a Waka Huia ki te hopu i ngā kōrero o tēnā moka, o tēnā moka. I roto i aua tau rā, ka 27 katoa ngā hōtaka he mea hopu i ngā kaumātua o Ngāti Kahungunu nei. Ko tōna haurua kua oti te whakairi ki te ipurangi (Youtube), ā, e whakawhitiwhiti kōrero tonu ana a Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu me Ngā Taonga Sound & Vision i Pōneke kia whakairia te katoa o ngā hōtaka hai rauemi akoako mā te iwi. Anei e rārangi ake nei ko aua hōtaka 27:

**Ripanga 33: Ngā Hōtaka Waka Huia**

#	Basis Form Number	Taitara	Te rā i pāhōngia ai	Prog Catalogue	Te roa	Ngā kaikōrero
1.	P88576	28 <sup>th</sup> Battalion	03 Hūrae 1988	ZWAHU-02-11	00.55.37	Tama Tomoana Wiremu Hamutana Te Okanga Huata Wi Huata
2.	P88413	Rakaipaaka	18 Hune 1989	ZWAHU-03012	00.52.49	Tipene (Cambridge) Pani
3.	P96022	Pōrangahau	13 Mei 1990	ZWAHU-90-03	00.58.10	Kate Mataira Didi Tawhai Riria Eriha Rohu Te Kani
4.	P97315	Waimarama	04 Noema 1990	ZWAHU-90-27	00.58.11	Wi Huata Barney Smiler Lovey McDonald
5.	P76468	Hemi Potatau	17 Noema 1991	ZMAR-02-34	00.30.37	Hemi Potatau
6.	P162706	Kahungunu	29 Oketopa 1995	ZWAHU-95-27	00.59.05	Paora Whaanga Hana Whaanga-Mita Tumanako Taurima Hawira Meihana Wilford Kereru Wiremu Blake
7.	P163376	Whaanga	26 Noema 1995	ZWAHU-95-31	00.59.05	Paora Whaanga Eparaima Christy Arapata Whaanga Heeni Christy Tuamanako Taurima Huia Koziol Epenaia Whaanga Christy Millie Te Ngaio
8.		Ngā Tukemata o Kahungunu	20 Oketopa 1996			Wi Te Tau Huata Waipa Te Rito

						Apikara rarere Bob Rarere Aramata Te Rito Collier Andrew Ormond Ngahiwi Tomoana Rohu Kani Wi Hamutana
9.	P188834	Mihiroa	03 Akuhata 1997	ZWAHU-97-20	00.58.50	Charlie Mohi Heke Maremare Eria Hine Valentine Hori Tupaea Bartlett
10.	P189099	Omahu	17 Akuhata 1997	ZWAHU-97-22	00.59.14	Wiremu Hanara Peggy Nelson Wally Kupa Waru Allen Bill Gray Waipa Te Rito Aramata Collier Joe te Rito Te Ruruhira Robin Kahureremoana Hungahunga
11.	P189862	Houngarea	07 Hepetema 1997	ZWAHU-97-25	00.59.15	Heke Maremare Eria Charlie Mohi Hineiapo Whakaruru
12.	P189996	Korongata	21 Hepetema 1997	ZWAHU-97-27	00.58.51	Hana Cotter Charlie Mohi Ranapia Huata Kui Atkins David Tamati Atareta Newton

						Reubin Parahi
13.	P199044	Rangi	26 Aperira 1998	ZWAHU-98-06	00.59.02	Rangi Logan
14.	P202031	Hukarere	19 Hūrae 1998	ZWAHU -98-18	00.58.50	Ruruhira Robin Marge Joe Lelie Jackson-Pearcey Āwhina Waaka Marangi Paewai
15.		Papawai Marae	26 Hune 1999			
16.	P249759	Ahuriri	14 Oketopa 2001	ZWAHU-2001-30	00.59.13	Joe Northover Matiu Eru Kahu Waitoa Te Maari Joe Horowai Puketapu Rourou Morris Joe Te Rito
17.		Tātai Raranga – interweaving of whakapapa	2001		00.58.46	Wi Te Tau Huata Raana Huata
18.	P312388	Hukarere 130 <sup>th</sup> Anniversary	21 Akuhata 2005	ZWAHU-2005-23	00.59.02	Kani Hakiwai Lelie Percy Awhina Waaka Te Maari Joe Samantha Jackson Arapata Hakiwai
19.	P327559	Te Rū	03 Hepetema 2006	ZWAHU-2006-24	00.58.50	Hana Cotter Apikara Rarere Peggy Koopu
20.	P330710	Whakaki	03 Tihema 2006	ZWAHU-2006-37	00.58.45	Te Otinga Nicholson Naina Buxton Enoka Munro Johnson Robinson
21.	TZP337702	Tommy Taurima	27 Mei 2007		00.58.47	Paora Whaanga Tumanako Taurima

						Tommy Taurima
22.	TZP355018	Pukemokimoki Marae	19 Aperira 2008		00.44.14	Kōrero mō te marae
23.	P357878	Tita	02 Akuhata 2008	ZWAKH-2008-01	00.44.10	Tumanako Taurima
24.	TZP371520	Kahungunu	19 Hūrae 2009		00.58.44	Paora Whaanga Rose Pere
25.	TZP397930	Rangiwaho Whaanga	25 Aperira 2010		00.59.15	Rangiwaho Whaanga Paora Whaanga Jim Whaanga
26.	P432508	Ihaka Whaanga	07 Apr 2013	ZWAHU-2013-04	00.29.27	Paraire Randolph Whaanga Herewini Jones
27.	P433165	Takaputai Mete Walker	05 Mei 2013	ZWAHU-2013-08	00.29.01	Taka Walker

(TVNZ)

#### 5.2.4 Te Reo Irirangi o Kahungunu

Ka whakapāho a Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu (Radio Kahungunu) mā runga i te iarere pai, i a 765AM ki Te Wairoa i te raki, ki a Pōrangahau hoki i te tonga, ka mutu ka kapi te katoa o Wairoa, o Ahuriri, o Heretaunga, o Waipawa, o Waipukurau, o Pōrangahau me Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua. Ka pāhotia tahitia me te iarere 94.3FM ki ngā rohe tāone o Ahuriri me Heretaunga. Ko Radio Kahungunu anake te reo irirangi Māori i tēnei rohe. I whakatūngia tuatahitia hai reo irirangi taurira Māori ki EIT (Hawkes Bay Polytechnic i mua) i te tau 1988.

I pāho a Radio Kahungunu mō ngā wiki e rua i te 5 o Tīhema 1988 i te iarere 1431 kHz; i pāho anō mō ngā wiki e rima i te 2 o Noema 1989. Nā ngā kaiako me ngā taurira o Te Toa Takitini Multimedia Studies Course i whakahaere i tētahi whare i te papa o HB Polytechnic. He mea pāho i raro i te maru o Te Toa Takitini Trust i te 7 o Āperira 1991. E rua ngā tau i muri mai, i te 8 o Āperira 1993, ka whakatūngia a Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu, ā, ka noho tonu ko taua rōpū hai hinonga ture e pai ai tā Radio Kahungunu karawhiu i ngā mahi. I tau te noho a te reo irirangi i te Polytechnic i 1988 ki 2005, te tau i hokona ai he wāhi hou, he Westpac Bank tawhito i te huarahi matua o Heretaunga.

Ka kaha aro a Radio Kahungunu ki ngā tāngata Māori, ahakoa te iwi, e noho nei i roto i te rohenga whakapāhotanga o ngā iarere e rua. Ka whātoro tēnei rohenga i Māhia ki Pōrangahau, whakawhiti atu ki ngā pae maunga o Ruahine. I ngā tau toru tekau neke atu, he tini ngā tāngata i whai hua i ngā hōtaka a te reo irirangi.

Ka aro te hōtaka whakapāho ki ngā rōpū katoa, ka mutu ko te whānau te tūāpapa. Ko āna mahi ka hāngai ki ngā pakeketanga me ngā ira katoa. Ahakoa tēnei, kua hua ake he haeatatanga hai tō mai i te hunga Pākehā ki te whakarongo, hai āwhina i tā rātau whakamahi i te reo.

Nā te whakakitenga a Dr Joseph Te Rito me ētahi atu kaiako tautōhito Māori i te HB Polytechnic i whai tūāpapa ai te hunga noho i te rohe ki te ako e pā ana ki ngā mahi pāpāho i runga i te reo irirangi, ka mutu, koinei te wā i haria te “Te Reo Māori Claim WAI 11” ki te Waitangi Tribunal e Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori.

I mua i te tau 1989, i tāpuitia e te Kāwanatanga ētahi iarere whakapāho i te reo irirangi me te pouaka whakaata hai whakamahi mā ngā Māori. I taua wā hoki, i whakamanahia e te Education

Amendment Act ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori me ngā wānanga (Māori tertiary institutions). I mua i te tau 1993, i whakatūngia a Te Māngai Pāho hai whakatairanga i te reo Māori me te ahurea Māori, me ngā reo irirangi Māori ā-iwi neke atu i te rua tekau e whakapāho ana puta noa i a Aotearoa.

He whakaputanga a Pukapuka Kōrero Tahī i tētahi o ngā kaupapa rangahau nā Dr. Joseph Te Rito i whakarite, nāna hoki i whakahaere, e kīia nei ko “Kia areare ki ngā reo o ngā tīpuna: strengthening Rongomaiwahine/Kahungunu dialects through archival recordings” (Te Rito, 2015). He mea tautoko, he mea utu hoki e Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga, te wāhi mō ngā mahi rangahau Māori kounga i Aotearoa, ka noho ki te University of Auckland, New Zealand.

He mea hopu, he mea homai hoki e Te Reo Irirangi o Ngāti Kahungunu ngā hopunga kōrero tawhito i whakamahia i roto i te rangahau nei. Ahakoa rua tekau ngā hopunga kōrero kotahi-hāora te roa i whakamahia i roto i te rangahau, ko ngā hāora e whā tuatahi anake o ngā hopunga kōrero kua whai wāhi mai ki te pukapuka nei, ka mutu, ka puta ērā atu i ngā Pukapuka Kōrero ka whai mai i tēnei putanga tuatahitanga.

He hopunga mataora ngā kōrero katoa i ngā ata o ngā Mane 20 i te tau 2000 i te hōtaka “He Kohikohinga Kōrero”, he hōtaka mō ngā kaumātua ka peka mai ki te reo irirangi e ai ki tētahi wātaka. Ka pāhotia tēnei hōtaka i te 9am ki te 10am, i te Mane ki te Tāite, ā, ko Apikara Rārere te kaiwhakapāho.

Mō te āhua ki tēnei rangahau, i tohua ko te manuhiri a Apikara Rārere i te nuinga o ngā Mane, a Te Arahea Irirangi (Lil) Robin, hai hoa kōrero mōna. Ehara i te mea ko te pai o tā rāua noho tahi te mea matua, engari ko te kounga o te reo, he reo i hua ake i ngā hapori noho tata, i ngā hapori ā-iwi, nō rāua e tipu ake ana. Ahakoa te tokorua nei kua riro, ka ora ō rāua reo i ngā hangarau o te wā. Nā te kaha heke o te nui o te momo pēnei i te tokorua nei i ngā tau tata, me te ruarua o ngā whānau ka whai wāhi atu ki tēnei momo kaumātua i rō whare, he nui te hua o tēnei tūāhuatanga.

He kaha tā Radio Kahungunu manaaki i tana “Pātaka Kōrero”, te puna o ana hopunga kōrero, he mea tīmata i te tau tuatahi o ana pāhotanga, i te tau 1988. Kua matihikotia te nuinga e wātea ai ēnei kōrero ki te nuinga hai rangahau, hai ako, hai whakaako, hai aha atu anō hoki rānei. Ko te whāinga a te reo irirangi nei kia ōrite ngā mahi mō te nuinga o ngā hopunga kōrero ki ngā

hopunga kōrero o te tokorua nei. Ka ora anō ētahi āhuatanga mita, motuhake ki te rohe o ngā pāhotanga, i Tūranganui-a-Kiwa ki te raki, ki Pōrangahau i te tonga.

He hirahira a The Eastern Institute of Technology (EIT) i te mea i whakatūngia a Radio Kahungunu ki reira hai reo irirangi tauira Māori i te tau 1988, ka mutu i reira tonu te reo irirangi i te wā o ngā hopunga kōrero i te tau 2000, i mua i tana hūnuku ki Heretaunga. Waihoki ko te nuīnga o ngā kaiāwhina rangahau i te kaupapa, he mema, he mema o mua rānei nō te wāhi rā. I mōhiotia te wāhi rā ko Hawke’s Bay Polytechnic i mua i te ingoa o EIT, ā, ko Hawke’s Bay Community College i mua i tērā.

Ko te kāhui rangahau me ngā kaiāwhina i te kaupapa ko:

- a. Kaiako/Tauira o te wā, o mua rānei o EIT: Waipā Te Rito, Hīria Tūmoana rāua ko Materoa Haenga (mātanga reo Māori); Rāwiri Ānaru rāua ko Lee Smith (kaitohutohu wetereo); Donna Rāwiri, Parekura Rohe, Puti Nuku, Jay Kiu, Teress Nuku, Te Rangihāanu Rolls, Ron Dennis me Louise Manaena (kaiāwhina rangahau).
- b. Kaiako/Tauira o te wā, o mua rānei o Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga me The University of Auckland: Piata Allen (kaipatopato), Lorel Smith, Pitiera Tiopira (kaiāwhina rangahau), Bartek Goldmann (kanohi hōmiromiro), Katharina Bauer (kanohi hōmiromiro), and Tim Page (mātanga oro).
- c. Kaikirimana mō Radio Kahungunu: Kuini Beattie (mātanga reo Māori).

He mea tā te pukapuka nei nā te tautoko a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (the Māori Language Commission), a Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga (New Zealand’s Māori Centre of Research Excellence), me Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu Incorporated Society (Radio Kahungunu).

Ehara te Puka-Oro i te kaupapa hou. Kua roa ngā kaiako kura tuatahi e whakamahi ana i ēnei hai whakaako i te reo me ngā pukapuka pikitia nui, ētahi kupu kua tuhia, me ētahi rīpene taunaki. I kīia ēnei he “pukapuka kōrero”, koinei te ahunga o te ingoa o te kaupapa nei. I ēnei rā ka kīia ēnei he “puka-oro”.

Ko te whāinga matua o te rauemi nei ko te whakatairanga i te reo Māori o ia rā, arā, hai āwhina i te hunga ako kia māori noa iho te kōrero i te reo Māori (Kia Māori mai ngā reo), mā te hora i ētahi tauira o ngā kaikōrero me te reo e rere māori ana i te māngai. I te ao matihiko nei, he māmā noa iho te tuku atu i te CD-ROM, i ngā kōnae oro rānei, he tohu nō te nui o ngā mea ka

taea, tēnā i ngā rīpene o ērā wā. I roto i tēnei puka-oro ko tētahi CD-ROM e mau ana i ngā kōrero mai i ngā hōtaka reo irirangi kotahi-hāora e whā i te tau 2000, ā, ka haere ngātahi ēnei me ngā kōrero kua tuhia, ngā whakapākehātanga anō hoki.

E ai ki a Dr. Joseph Te Rito, ko tētahi tino hua o tēnei pukapuka mō te ako i te reo Māori ko te pono me te reo o ia rā i waenganui i tētahi tokorua i pakeke mai i te reo Māori. Ka whai noa iho te kaipānui i te rere o ngā kōrero a te tokorua. He tau te noho me ngā kōrero a te tokorua ka mutu kei te mōhio rāua e whakarongo ana ētahi ki ā rāua kōrero. Mārama pū ana rāua kei te pāhotia mataoratia ā rāua kōrero me ngā here o ēnei mahi.

I ngā kōrerorero rua tekau hāora te roa i waenganui i te tokorua nei, makere noa mai ana ngā kupu i te māngai me te hora i ngā momo rerenga maha i ngā taumata maha me ngā horopakī maha hoki. Ka mihi ngā kaikōrero ki te hunga whakarongo, ka tangihia ngā mate, ka rere ngā whakamānawa rā whānau, ka puta ngā kōrero ngahau, ka wānangahia ngā take tōrangapū o te motu, o te ao hoki, me ngā mātauranga tuku iho pēnei i ngā rongoa Māori, te hītori me ngā tikanga.

I te mutunga iho, he pātaka mātauranga ēnei tuhinga mō ngā tauira. Ko te painga kē atu, e āheī ana te tauira ki te nanao atu ki ngā kōnae oro hai āwhina i a rātau ki te ‘whakahua’ tika i ngā kupu, i ngā rārangi, i ngā rerenga kupu me ngā rerenga Māori. Ehara i te mea me whakapae te kaipānui i te whakahua tika mā te pānui noa iho i ngā kupu Māori.

Mā te tōai noa iho i ngā hopunga oro me te kore i aro ki ngā tuhinga, e waia ai ngā taringa o ngā tauira ki te rere o ngā kōrero a te tokorua. I te mutunga iho, he nui ake te tūponotanga o tā te ākongā kapo i te reo, kua ko te taha ororeo anake, engari te taha wetereo anō hoki. I tua atu i ngā āhutatanga wetereo, ko tētahi atu āhutatanga kāore i tino whai wāhi mai ki tēnei whakaputanga ko ngā āhutatanga reo pēnei i ngā kīwaha me ngā kīrehu.

Kei roto i te puka-oro ko ngā tuhinga o ngā kōrero ake a ngā kaikōrero i roto i te reo Māori, me ngā whakapākehātanga. Kua hora ēnei hai hoa mō ngā hopunga kōrero, e āheī ai te tauira te whakarongo me te pānui i te wā kotahi. Ka mātau ake te tauira ki te tangi o te oropuare me te orokati, ki ngā piki me ngā heke o te reo, ki te ia me te manawataki hoki, pēnei i ngā waiata. E tūmanako ana ka whanake ngā pūkenga whakarongo, ngā pūkenga aroā hoki o te tauira, me tana āheī te whai i ngā oro mā te tōai me te whakarongo ki ngā hopunga kōrero.

I tere kite rātau i rerekē ngā kōrero a te tokorua nei i ōna wā e ai ki te reo Māori ā-motu, mēnā e taea ana tērā. Hai whakaatu i te rerekētanga o ngā kōrero ā te tokorua, kua tohua ko Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. Ka whakamahia ngā tohutō i ngā kupu Māori i roto i te tuhinga Pākehā, heoi ka takiruhia kētia ngā oropuare i te tuhinga Māori.

Kia tino hāngai ngā tuhinga ki tā te tokorua i whakahua ai, he mea tuhi ngā kupu i raro iho nei ki te āhua o te whakahua (pou mauī) tēnā i te āhua o te tuhi i te reo “ā-motu” (pou matau).

### Ripanga 34: Ngā momo reo o ngā kuia i Pukapuka Kōrero Tahī

Nā Tākuta J.S.Te Rito.

Usage by one or both women	“Standard” Usage and Spelling
ei	ai
aia (conditional, per T. Robin)	ai
eia (conditional, per T. Robin)	ei
hai	hei
kai	kei
kai te	kei te
kae te (per A. Rārere)	kei te
kaaenga	kaainga
hoi anoo, hoinoo	heoi anoo
noiho	noa iho
noiho-ngia, nooho-ngia	noaiho-tia
tou, tau, too, to	tonu
tou-ngia, tau-ngia, too-ngia	tonun-ngia
mooho, moho	moohio
kaare (verbal negative marker)	kaaore, kaahore
kaaretahi, kaa’etahi, kaatahi, kaaoretahi (nominal negative markers)	kaaore, kaarekau
aau, aua, aaau, aauwa, awau	au, ahau
aahau, waahau	aau, waau
waaku	aaku
oku	aku
toku	taku
ona	ana
tona	tana
kootou (per T. Robin)	koutou
maatau	maatou
raatau	raatou
taatau	taatou
weenei	eenei
wetahi	etahi
weetahi	eetahi
Ko	kua
maahau	maau
moohou	moou
naahau	naau
noohou	noou
taahau	taau
toohou	toou
wheenei	peenei
wheena	peena
wheera	peera
piringi, piriingi	piirangi

(Te Rito, 2015, wh. 10-11)

Ahakoia i puta ngā kupu i te pou mauī i ngā māngai o ngā kaumātua, me kaua te tauira e pōhēhē koinei “te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu”. Kai te mōhiotia whānuitia te nuinga o ēnei kupu, inā noa atu ngā iwi noho tata. Waihoki i whakamahia ngā wāhine i ngā kupu o ngā pou e rua. Ko ētahi o ngā kupu i te pou i runga ake nei he mea tango i ngā kōrerorero 16 kai te rangahaua tonutia, ka mutu, i whakamahia e te tokorua rā. Heoi anō i te Rārangi Kupu, e rua anō ngā pou, koinei ngā kupu i puta i te tokorua rā i ngā kōrerorero e whā i roto nei.

Ka taea pea te kī he mita Rongomaiwahine/Kahungunu tō Apikara Rārere nō te rohe o Te Wairoa tae atu ki Te Māhia, ā, he mita Tūhoe/Kahungunu tō Te Arahea Robin nō te rohe o Wairoa tae atu ki Waikaremoana. Ehara i te mea he nui ngā rerekētanga o ngā reo e rua heoi ka rangona ngā motuhaketanga i waenganui i ngā reo e rua.

Hai tā Joseph anō, he rawe te kite i te tika o ngā reo he ai ki ngā ture wetereo whānui o te reo tuhi. Ko tētahi o ngā rerekētanga nui ko tā te tokorua whakamahia i te “i” tēnā i te “ki” i te momo rerenga e whai ake nei: “I oma rāua i te tāone” tēnā i tēnei, “I oma rāua ki te tāone”.

Ka kaha whakamahia e Te Arahea te “aia”, te “eia” rānei tēnā i te “ai,” te “ei” e mōhiotia whānuitia ana. He momo pea tēnei nō Waikaremoana, ehara i a ia anake. I ōna wā ka whakamahia e Apikara te “naa” tēnā i te “ngā”. Mō te āhua ki te kupu “hei” hai kupu motuhake, he kaha te tokorua nei ki te whakamahia i te “hai”. He pērā hoki te kupu “kei” hai kupu motuhake, ka kaha kē atu te whakamahinga o te “kai” e te tokorua nei.

Mō te tūmahi wātū, he kaha tā Te Arahea whakamahia i te “kai te”, ka puta te “kei te” i ōna wā, ā, me uaua ka rongō i te “kae te”. Heoi he kaha tā Apikara whakamahia i te “kae te”, ā, ka puta te “kai te” i ōna wā. Ka ohorere pea ētahi o ngā kaipānui i te whakamahinga o “kae te” i tēnei whakaputanga. Heoi anō i āta wānangahia tēnei take mā te whakarongo me te kōrero ki ētahi atu. Mā te tauira e whakatau te momo “kei te” pai hai whakamahia māna. Ehara i te mea ka pūmau ngā wāhine nei ki tētahi anake.

I te āhua ki ngā kūmuri hāngū, i kaha tā ngā wāhine whakamahia i te “-ngia” tēnā i te “-tia”. Ka rangona hoki ētahi atu tauira pēnei i te “-ria” me te “-hia”. I te āhua ki ngā kūmuri tūingoa mō ngā tūmahi, i kaha tā ngā wāhine whakamahia i te “-nga” me te “-tanga” hai tauira: haere-nga, horoi-tanga. Ka rangona hoki ētahi atu tauira pēnei i te “-hanga” me te “-ranga”.

I te roanga ake o ngā mahi rangahau me te hanga i te rauemi nei, ko tētahi o ngā mahi uaua, o ngā mahi roa, ko ngā whakapākehātanga. Ko te matū o te raru, ko te tuki o ngā whakapākehātanga ka whai i ngā kupu, i ngā ture wetereo me ngā whakapākehātanga ka whai i te wairua Māori, i te ia o te kōrero.

He maha ngā tohu me ngā tikanga kua hangaia mō te āhua ki ngā mahi rangahau, ā, ka kitea ngā kōrero mō ēnei i ngā whārangi wāhi i te pukapuka. He nui ngā whakamātautanga me ngā hapa i te mea he maha ngā wero i te taha tuhi i ngā kōrero, hai tauira, mēnā e kōrero ana ngā wāhine i te wā kotahi.

Hai whakakapi ake, he ara rāranga tēnei puka-oro i ngā momo pūkenga reo katoa pēnei i: ngā pūkenga whakarongo, whakatewhatewha hoki i te reo kōrero, te pānui i te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā, me ngā pūkenga tārua i te reo tuhi me te reo kōrero. I te āhua ki te reo Māori, mā tēnei rauemi e āhei ai te tauira te whakarongo me te taringa pīkari, te pānui me te kanohi hōmiromiro, te mārama me te hinengaro atamai, te tuhi me te ringa whero, te kōrero hoki me te arero koi.

I roto i ngā mahi hanga i te rauemi nei, ko te mātāmua o ngā whakaaro ko te ako i te reo mā te whakarongo, kua mā te pānui me te tuhituhi. E āhei ana te tauira, me tēnei rauemi, te hanga i tōna anō “wānanga rūmaki” i roto i tōna ake whare. Mā te tōai i ngā hopunga kōrero, nāwai rā, nāwai rā ka hopu māori te tauira i te reo.

Kātahi anō ka oti tā Irirangi Kahungunu whakahou i te rārangi o tana Pātaka Kōrero. Kua parea ki tāhaki ngā mea kāore i pērā rawa te pai pēnei i ngā mea e pānui noa ana ngā kaipāpāho i ngā kōrero mai i te pukapuka. Kua āta tātaringia te rārangi, ā, kua whakawhaitingia ki ngā mea e tino rere nei te reo o ngā kaumātua o te iwi. 1220 katoa ngā hopunga kai te Pātaka Kōrero. Tōna 1000 hāora tērā. He tino kura tēnei puna kōrero.

### **5.2.5 He kohinga whaikōrero**

Kai Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu ētahi hopunga o ngā hui nui a te iwi – hui tangata ora mai, hui tangata mate mai. Kai aua hopunga ko ētahi o ngā whaikōrero a ngā pūkorero o Ngāti Kahungunu i ō rātau nā wā. Ko ētahi o ngā hopunga nei he mea tuku mai e ngā whānau tonu, ā, ko tētahi he mea tuku mai e Ngā Taonga Sound & Vision. E rārangi ake nei ko ēnei tauira e toru o tā mātau patopato i ā rātau kōrero hai rauemi ako mā te iwi.

**He whaikōrero nā Te Ōkanga Kahutāpere Huata i te uhunga o Hīrini Haig i roto o Ngāti Porou i te tau 1976 (Ngā Taonga Sound & Vision, Kāhore he rā).**

E Hiri, takoto. Takoto, takoto, whakaāio ki te mate! Haere ki te anuanu, haere ki te mātao. Haere ki ngā kōrero i kōrerotia. Haere ki tērā takimano, ki tērā takitini, ki tērā te Hokinga-kore-ki-muri. Haere e te koroua, haere e te tōtara, haere e te rātā whakamarumarū o te iwi.

Kāore te kotahi o te iwi Māori te kore e tangi i tēnei rā. Haere, whaitia atu te āhuatanga o Turi Kara ka tīraha, o Apirana, o mea, o mea, o mea te nuinga o te hunga o te Māori kua haere. Nō reira ka aroha ake ki a koe i tō tatūtanga ki roto ki Te Wairoa, ā, ka hoki mai ka mahue tō koutou waka, ko koe e tīraha nei i tēnei wā.

E tika ana a Ngāti Kahungunu kia tatū katoa mai, ā, kua tae mai mātau i konei i tēnei wā. I roto i ngā haere ka mautia ngā mate o Turi ki roto o Te Arawa, ki roto o Horohoro i reira anō ētahi ōu, o ngā uri a Ngata, a ngā tāne i te wā i a mātau i reira.

Nō reira ngā tōpito katoa o te motu, ngā waka kua tau nei, tātau kua whakatōpū ki tēnei o ō tātau aituā, i mua i tēnei o ō tātau whare, ā, ki a tātau e kōrero ake nei ki runga i tēnei o ō tātau marae. I kīia rā kia whiua te hūpē ki te marae ka ea tēnei mea te aituā.

Nō reira e koro, haere. E kōrerotia ake nei ngā kōrero mōhou, mō te taha o te hāhi ki hea, ki hea, ki hea. Ei! Kāore e taea te kōrero, ka pau katoa tēnei rā. Nā kāore koe e nehutia i tēnei rā kia whakaaetia kia rere ā tātau kōrero ki runga i te marae i tēnei wā. E kī ana hoki te kōrero ko Porourangi tērā, ko Tokerau, ko Ueroa, ko Iwi-pūpū. Ka moe i a Tamatea-pōkai-whenua, ā, ko Ngāti Kahungunu e noho nei i tēnei wā. Ko te tuahine, arā, ko Ira-nui ki roto o Te Whānau-a-Apanui tēnei. Nō reira kua kotahi noa atu tātau i runga i te pae o Kahungunu, kua kotahi. Ko Tamatea-ariki te tangata, ā, ka moe i a Toto ka puta ko Rongokako. Ka moe i a Muriwhenua ka puta ko Tamatea-pōkai-whenua, arā, ko te Kahungunu ko au tēnei e mōhiotia nei i tēnei rā.

Nō reira, ēnei tū āhua kōrero kua eke kia kōrerotia ki te marae nei i tā tātau haere ki ngā hōtēra tātau ki reira ka whakapae, he aha rānei. Nō reira kia oti te wāhanga o tēnei mea te whakapapa. Pai noa iho tērā. Nō reira he aha ngā kōrero e puta ki runga ki a Hīrini e hiki nei i tēnei rā? He iti noa rā – e haere! Haere e te kaumātua ngāwari ki tēnei mea – te tangata. Ngāwari ki te rangatahi o tēnei wā. Ētahi anō o ngā kaumātua rā, matakū te rangatahi ki te tūtū koi hē, koi

tapepe ngā kōrero. Engari ko ētahi mea, ā, he tangata ngāwari nā reira ka tatū mai ki konei. Anā, haere ki ō kaumātua, ā, ki a Turi e kōrerotia ake nei. Koinei hoki te ingoa o Turi Kara i runga i tēnei o ngā Turi Tipoki. I runga i ngā kaunihera. E mihi kaunihera nei tātau. Tēnei māuiui nui, ā, kua ora rā ngā kaunihera i tēnei wā. Ko Muldoon hoki te tangata o tēnei wā.

Heoi anō tēnei parekura nui o te iwi, ā, ka hinga tēnei nō reira kua kite au kua ngāngā anō ngā kaunihera nei i tēnei wā. I mua ake o tēnei wā e ngehe ana koutou, pēnei au kua mate kē ā koutou kākahu kei te haere pōhēhē ki tēnei wā. Nō reira ka mihi tou ake ki ngā hoa e whakatauri nei ki a tātau, e huihui mai nei ki runga o Ngāti Porou whānui ahakoa pēhea te āhuatanga ka puta ngā kōrero, ā, pēnei mō Hikurangi ki kō, tōku maunga he hakahaka noa. Engari ko Whakapūnake tērā. Kei au tou taku maunga, taku taitara – kei au tonu. Kāore kē i te nukunuku.

Kei a ia te hui a ngā hōia pakeke i ēnei rā torutoru nei. Ka mihi, ka pōhiri, me haere mai katoa a Ngāti Porou ki tērā. Ka puta hoki te kōrero whēnei mō te āhuatanga, he aha te kōrero i puta nei i a Hīrini? Whakatōpūtia ngā hōia Māori i tēnei wā. Kei te wehewehe ngā hōia pakeke nei i a rātau. I reira ko ngā Hokowhitu-a-Tū. Ka pēhea hoki te Māori Battalion, ka pēhea te Korea, ka pēhea, pēhea. Kei whea te whakatōpūtanga i a tātau i tēnei rā? Nō reira koirā te kaupapa i te wā ka whakatōpūtia rā koutou. Ki te whakatōpūtia ngā hōia katoa, ka whakatōpūtia ko te iwi.

**He whaikōrero nā Canon Wī Huata o Te Wairoa ki te ope whakaeke i te whakanuitanga o te ekenga o te whare Takitimu i Waihīrere, i Te Wairoa ki te 50 ngā tau i te tau c. 1989** (Te whakanuitanga o te 50 tau o Takitimu Marae, i Te Wairoa., 1990).

Me kī i roto i te rima tekau tau, Takitimu waka, Takitimu whare, whakamaharatanga hoki ki a Tā Timi Kara. Heoi rā, e ō tātau aituā mate. E tangihia e tātau! Tangihia e tātau i roto i te whakaponu. Tangihia e tātau i roto i te tūmanako. Tangihia e tātau i roto i te aroha. Pōtatau, Tāwhiao, Mahuta, Te Rata, Korokī! I haruru i taua wā, i noho a Waikato i roto i te poharu, i roto i te hōpūpū, hōnengenenge, matangi rau. Korokī, kaiwhakatapu, whakatohia, whakawahia, whakatuhera, te hanga ā-noho, ka tangi mō rātau ngā kaumātua o taua wā i pōwhiringia ai ia, kua mate katoa, tae atu ki ngā kaumātua, o roto o Tainui.

Me tangi rā. Mātau rā ngā tamariki i taua wā. Taua rā he rā marangai, poharu, ērā āhuatanga, ka tomohia e Korokī. Nā reira, kia waiho ki te kōrero nei a Hopa: “*Kāhore hoki he mea i mauria mai e tātau ki te ao, ā, he mea mārama noa tēnei, e kore e āhei te mau atu e tātau tētahi mea.*”

*Nā Īhowa i homai, nā Īhowa i tango; kia whakapaingia te ingoa o Īhowa". Rarotonga! Rarotonga! Rarotonga! Whāriki i te rito, te whāea, te tautau kahurangi, pounamu o Hukarere. Kia ū ki te pai.*

Mauria mai te āhua ki te poho o Tākitimu. Tākitimu waka! Tamatea arikinui! Tā Apirana Ngata, e mau mai nei i te waka o Horouta. Te tangata i takatū ki te whakatū i ngā marae i tēnā wāhi, tēnā wāhi, tēnā wāhi. Tā Apirana Ngata, te matua o ngā tamatoa, o (te) Rua Tekau Mā Waru. Kāhore he aroha o tētahi i rahi ake i tēnei, arā, kia tuku te tangata i a ia anō kia mate mō ōna hoa. Tātau mā, kei māharahara koutou he rā penikara - e kāo. He uri nō mātau, nō ratau.

Nā reira, haere mai rā e te Tai Rāwhiti. Ngā waka o te Tai Hauāuru, ngā waka o te Tai Tokerau, ngā waka o te Tai Tonga. Haere mai, haere mai, haere mai! E koa ana e Lange, ki a kōrua ko Cliff, i hoe mai i ngā awaawa, nō te mea he mātua whāngai kōrua tokorua. Nō te waka Tainui, ā, nō te waka Tākitimu. Haere mai, haere mai, haere mai!

Te arikinui, tapairu, kahurangi, pou herenga waka o te Kōhanga Reo! Te wā i hinga ai a Korokī, ka haere mai tō tātau ariki. Kua whakaae kē te wā, ko te paipera tapu hai karauna i a ia. E kore e wareware, ko te rangi, ko te whenua ka pāheke, ko te kupu ka mau tonu. Engari kei te koa rā a Ngāti Kahungunu kua tae mai koe ki te pātiki o waho nā, ko te manawa o Korokī. He aha tonu? Me kī, i roto i te rima tekau tau whakahou, whakahou i a tātau. Koinei te whakatauākī o te wā. Nā reira, kia ora koe John. Kia whakaotihia te Tiriti o Waitangi i tēnei tau nei. Tae rawa mai ki te kotahi rau e, kua hemohemo katoa tātau. Nā reira haere mai, haere mai, haere mai. E hoa mā, nā te mea ko au hoki nei rā te tangata whakamutunga, kaha tū nei au me aku āwangawanga.

Kia kaha koe te whakahoki kia pōhiritia rātau, kia haere mai. Kua āhua nui ēnei kōrero ki a koutou. Mā te atua koutou e manaaki. Mā te atua koutou e tiaki. Mā te atua koutou e atawhai. Kei te mihi, kei te mihi.

**He whaikōrero nā John Scott, pūkōrero o Te Wairoa ki te ope whakaeke i te whakanuitanga o te ekenga o te whare Takitimu i Waihirere, i Te Wairoa ki te 50 ngā tau i te tau c. 1989 (Te whakanuitanga o te 50 tau o Takitimu Marae, i Te Wairoa., 1990).**

Tihei mauri ora! Tēnei rā kei te tū ake i raro i te whakamarumarutanga ake a te Whetū i tū i mua ake nei nā nā. Me kī pēnei ki a koe, ko te ture matua wairua, mō te ture tangata ko Piriwiritua. Kāti, ki te whaiao, ki te ao mārama ake, ake, ake tonu atu.

Nō reira, e tātau mā, e te iwi kāinga, Ngāti Kahungunu, mai i te pūaotanga o te ata e mārere atu nei ki te pū o te tonga. Kia ora tātau i a tātau e tau nei i tō tātau piringa. Kāti ake ki a tātau. Nā reira, e te pekepoho – haere mai, haere mai. Haere mai koe i ngā kōrero e whakapuakitia ake nei, a te kuikuia nei ki a Mahinaarangi, me te koroheke nei nā ki a Tūrongo, ka puta ko Raukawa. Ka heke, ka heke, ka heke, ka heke ki ngā taketake o roto o Waikato, ā, tatū rawa ake nei ki te tangata nāna nei i whakatūwhera te whare e tū mai nei. E mōhio mai nei tātau ki a ia.

Nā reira, kua tae ā-tinana mai nei koe me te kāhui, tēnā rawa atu koutou. Tēnā rawa atu koutou. Ka nui te māha ake o tātau kua rere mai tātau ki tēnei kotahitanga i runga anō i te rūpeketanga i te kawenga o te wā. Nā, e rūpeke mai tātau ki te maumahara ake i tēnei 50 tau kua taha ake nei. Nā reira e kōrerotia ake nei ngā kōrero i ērā wā. E tuku ana a runga nei nā. Ā, e koruru ana i te papa e tauhia nei i tēnei wā, e takahia ana e te tangata nei, ā, koia tātau tēnei.

Nā reira, kāore e kawehia atu ki kō atu, ki kō mai i te mea kāore e kawea atu ki kō atu, ki kō mai, ka wherū tonu ko tēnei. Kua kite atu, kua kite mai. Kua tutaki ngā whare nei a Tāne rāua ko Kawerau e tūhonohono ai i a rātau. Kua mārere atu ki te wā kāinga, ā, kua rite te wāhanga ki a rātau.

Nā reira, ka mihi noa ake ki a tātau, ki te iwi Māori e rere atu nei ki roto o Waitangi, ā, i roto i reira, ā, tatū ai ia ki ēnei rangi kua taha ake nei. Nā reira taku mōhio nei nā kei te paoho ake te rongonui o ngā whakaaro o te Māori i roto i te ao Pākehā. Nā reira e ngā hoa Pākehā – tēnā rawa atu kōrua.

Tēnā koe e te rangatira o te takiwā o Te Wairoa. Tēnā koe kua haere mai nei koe me kī, me te hononga me te taketake i runga i te taumata o te kāwanatanga o te Reipa i roto i ngā rangi kua pahure. Nā reira kua tohutia ko ahau nā te mea kei ahau ngā toto nanenane pēnā i a kōrua nei. Nā reira kua pahupahu te nanenane ki a ia anō.

Nā reira, e hoa, Cliff, ka nui rā te māha i te kitenga atu i tō whakaahua me te tangata nei, me Rāwiri – haere tahi mai nei kōrua. Hui tahi hoki ki te taha o tō mātau tangata i tukuna atu ki a Reipa, ki a koutou.

Kei konei koe e hoa, a Pāora Whaanga? Nō Ngāti Rākaipāka. Tēnā hoki koe. Tēnā koe te ārahi mai nei i te pekepoho nei nā i waenganui i te iwi kāinga, ki ōna karangatanga maha e pae nei. Nā reira ka huri ināiane ki te mihi ake ki tō tāua whanaunga e kitea ake nei ko te ao kei te aroaro ki Te Waiponamu, ki Wharekauri.

Nā reira, tēnā rawa atu koutou ngā Kuki Airini nei kua haere mai nei koutou. Kua haere mai koutou ki te whai mai i te āhuratanga ki te waka i whakaarahia ake nei hei whare mō tātau, mō ngā Māori o te motu.

Haere mai tātau i runga i tēnei āhuratanga, ka wātea ā tātau whakawhitiwhititanga i ō tātau whakaaro. Ka tiro atu tātau ki ētahi atu o ngā kaupapa o ngā waka i haere nei, i haere nei i roto i tēnei tau.

Nā reira, e kore rā ka mihi atu ki kō atu, ki kō mai. Ko te mea tonu ia kua tūtakitaki tātau. Kua kitekite tātau i a tātau anō, nā reira tēnā koutou, tēnā koutou, kia ora tātau huri noa i ngā koko o tō tātau piringa.

### **5.3 Te kohinga ā-tuhi**

Ko te wāhanga tuarua tēnei o ngā putunga kua oti i a au te kōhi mai. Ko tēnei wāhanga nei, ko ngā mea ā-tuhi. He rerekē tēnei kohinga tēnā i te kohinga ā-oro, i te mea nō ngā tau 1800 kē ngā tāngata nō rātau ngā reo i roto i ngā tuhinga nei. Ko te pai o tēnei kohinga ā-tuhi nei, e taea ana te kimi ake i ngā taurua o ngā momo rerekētanga e rua:

- Rerekētanga ā-wetereo – ngā motuhaketanga ā-wetereo.
- Rerekētanga ā-wetekupu – ngā kupu motuhake.

Kāore e taea te ine te mita ā-ororeo i tēnei kohinga, nō te mea he tuhituhinga anake. I tēnei kohinga ka kitea ētahi kupu rerekē, ētahi momo whakatakotoranga rerekē hoki, kāore nei i te hāngai ki ngā ture reo ā-motu nei. Koinei ki a au te hirahira nui o tēnei kohinga nei. Ko ētahi o

ngā kaikōrero nei, i whānau mai i te paunga o te rautau 1700. Kai te mutunga o tēnei upoko nei tētahi anga ine mita hai āwhina i te kairangahau ki te rangahau i ngā kōrero o roto i tēnei kohinga nei.

### **5.3.1 Dictionary of the Māori Language (Williams)**

Nō te tau 1844 i tāia tuatahitia ai te papakupu reo Māori tuatahi a Rev. William Williams. Nō te tau 1871 me te tau 1892 i whakaputaina ai he putanga hou e te tama a William, e Leonard. He mea hōmiromiro te putanga tuarima e te mokopuna a Williams, e Herbert.

Ko ētahi o ngā kaituku kupu mai ko Elsdon Best, ko A.S. Atkinson, ko Edward Tregear, ko Williams Colenso me Rev. Mohi Turei. He rahi tonu ngā kōrero i kohia mai i ngā tuhinga a Te Rangihākehe rātau ko Te Rangihaeata, ko Te Whatahoro, ko ētahi atu. Kia tae nei ki te putanga tuaono, ka arotakengia te papakupu e tētahi kōmiti Māori, ko J. McEwen te heamana, ka whai mai ko M. Rotohiko Jones ki muri i a ia. Ko ētahi o taua Kōmiti ko Tā Apirana Ngata, ko Paora Temuera, ko Te Anga Kaa, ko Rongowhakaata Halbert, ko Rangi Royal me Eru Pou.

Nō te tau 1972 ka tāia te putanga tuawhito o te papakupu nei. I hōmiromirotia anō te papakupu e tētahi kōmiti hou, ko Pei Te Hurinui Jones te heamana. Ko ōna hoa i te kōmiti ko Bruce Biggs rātau ko Beth Ranapia, ko Merimeri Penfold.

He rārangi mita kai te papakupu e whakarārangi ana i ngā whakapotonga o ngā ingoa o ngā iwi. Ko tā Kahungunu ko te ‘Kah.’. Kua oti i a au te kimi mai ngā kupu katoa o roto i te putanga tuawhito o te papakupu nei e tuhia ana ko te Kah. ki te taha. He tohu tēnei ko taua kupu rā i ahu mai i roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko ētahi o ngā kupu nei kua kore noa atu e rangona. Kua oti ētahi rauemi te whakaputa kia ora mai anō ai ngā kupu nei. 157 katoa ngā kupu i kitea i roto i te papakupu e kīia ana i ahu mai i roto o Ngāti Kahungunu (Williams, 1971).

**Ripanga 35: Ngā kupu a Ngāti Kahungunu i kitea i roto i te Dictionary of the Māori Language**

1	<i>aha</i>	See W. 5 (1) 7. Ex.: “Ka oti nei te uha i a ratau ka aha te tiki o Tane ki te rae.” “Ka karanga iho nga tuakana:—‘Tane! E aha ki roto, kei raro te waha.’” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
2	<i>aho waitau</i>	“Ko nga poutiriao tenei i purea hei tiaki, hei whakahaere i te aho rangi, i te aho waitau o Rarohenga.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
3	<i>aihumoana</i>	A wind name. “Te aihumoana, te aurumoana kua papatairite te hau.” Note peculiar use of the term papatairite. Ngāti-Kahungunu. (Aurumoana, see vol. 35, p. 157. Ex.: “Ko te Puaroa a Tairi te tino hau tera e whakaarahia ana e nga tohunga, ko te Whakarara o te rangi tetahi, ko Hurimoana tetahi, ko Aurumoana tetahi.” Apparently these are what are called sacerdotal terms and not ordinary names of everyday usage.)
4	<i>akaaka</i>	Ex.: “He iwi rereke atu i te Maori... he akaaka te ahua o te tu.” Apparently persons of spare build were so described. Ngāti-Kahungunu. (See also Vol. 35, pp. 43-157 <i>akaaka rangi</i> , the heavenly bodies. <i>akaaka whenua</i> , vegetation, all plants. “Ka toro te akaaka whenua i konei.” <i>akaaka</i> , betokens a disturbed condition or state of turmoil. Ex.: “Kei te akaaka nga rangi tuhaha.” “Kei te akaaka a Taiao).
5	<i>angi</i>	“Koia te angi i roto o Poutererangi ka waiho hei ara mou ki te kore.” Poutere-rangi is the place whereat is situated the descent to the underworld. “Ko te ara tera ki te angi i Taheke-roa i heke ai te ope o Uru-te-ngangana, i haere ai hoki a Hine-titama ki Rarohenga.” Maui asks Taranga:—“E kui! Kei whea tou kainga e ngaro nei koe?” Ka mea mai te whaea:—“Kei te pu o te angi wana-wana i roto o Poutere-rangi.” “Ka huri te aroaro o Tikitiki, ka topa i te angi tauheke ki Rarohenga.” “Me kore koe e kite i a ia e haere mai ana ki te pu o te angi ki te muri-wai ki Rarohenga.” “E kore ranei e taea e au te whakamutu te heke o te wairua ki Rarohenga, kia kotia te angi ki te po tiwhatiwha.” “Ka heke a Maui ... ka tae atu ratau ki te pu o te angi.” In the following <i>whakaangi</i> might be the <i>whakāangi</i> 1 of W. 5. “Ka whakaangi a Maui i a ia ki a Popoia, ara he ruru tona ahua”—yet a reference seems to be made to the act of changing his form in the use of the term. Ngāti-Kahungunu. (See Vol. 35, p. 43 - as a noun. Something connected with the descent to the subterranean spirit world. Ex.: “Ka heke i te ara nui, i te ara roa, i te ara o toa ka rere i te angi.” “Katahi ka huakina te tatau o te angi nuku ki te Po ki Rarohenga.” “Ka ki a Hine-ti-tama—Tukua atu au ki te angi o te muriwai hou hei kapu mai i te toiora o aku tamariki i te aoturoa nei.”) and (Vol. 36, p. 283. Additional ex.: Additional ex.: “Kei te pu o te angi wanawana i roto o Poutererangi.” “Ka huri te aroaro o Tikitiki ka topa i te angi tauheke ki Raro-henga.” “Kia kotia te angi ki te po tiwhatiwha.”)
6	<i>aomarama</i>	Ex.: “Ka mutu nga kupu whakaaomarama a Te Ku-watawata.” He was addressing Maui, who was about to descend to the underworld. Also: “Ka whakaaomarama a Hine [ahu-one] i a ia, ka whakaira tangata hoki ki te toiora o te aoturoa nei.” Presumably she became a mortal being

		of this world. With her originated the ira tangata, or mortal life. When Manaia and Tokomaru were about to fight a duel over a woman the former said:—“Ka hua ra au ki a koe he ao marama kei a koe, kaore ia kei te po kerekere, kei te po tiwha. [I thought you were an upright man; not so, you are an evil-minded person.] Ina to ra-kau, ko au ranei, ko koe ranei hei whakaaomarama mo ta taua wahine.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
7	<i>apa?</i>	to assemble. “Whakatika koutou ki te apa wahie mai.” “Ka apaia mai nga kowhatu, ka ka nga umu.” Apparently <i>apa</i> does not denote seeking in these cases. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
8	<i>ara</i>	Hoe whakaara. Large paddles or oars manipulated in some manner at the bow of a canoe in order to prevent it dipping too low. Syn. hoe kautere. “Ko nga hoe whakaterere e rua, me nga hoe whakaara o te ihu o te waka.” “Nga hoe whakaara o te ihu, nga hoe whakaterere o te kei.” “Ko te ihu e toru nga hoe, ko te hoe whakaara, ko te hoe whakaterere, ko te hoe matua, ka mutu nga hoe o te ihu.”
9	<i>aroaroa</i>	Ex.: “Kua tae te aro-aroa ki a Hine-nui-te-po.” Aroaroa in W. 5 does not meet this, but aroā (1) does. Above four from Ngāti-Kahungunu.
10	<i>aumoe</i>	Ex.: “Ki te aumoe nga whetu he tohu pai tena.” Cf. W. 5.1 Possibly “shining dimly” is meant. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
11	<i>awakari</i>	Ex.: “Kaua hei mohani te ure o te tane, engari kia atanga te awakari o te tane.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
12	<i>awe</i>	<i>Whakaawe</i> . Ex.: “Ka huri te riu [o te waka] ki raro, ka waiho ma Te Rongopatahi ma e whakaawe, e whakaoti te tarai.” In describing the hewing of the Takitumu canoe. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
13	<i>ehu</i>	“Ehua ou tapu.” He whakakore i nga tapu. Cf. whakaehu, to disperse. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
14	<i>epa, whakaepa</i>	“Ka timata te whanau te anga ki te whakaepa rakau, aka tokai, mo nga whare.” “Hei pupuri mai i te taonga i korou nuitia e Nehe ma, i takoto toitu ai i roto i te rahu whakaepa i nga waitau a ratau ma.” “Ko Parawhenuamea to ratau tipuna hei whakaepa i a ratau ki nga wahi e noho ai ratau.” In the first example given the meaning is evidently “to gather” or “to assemble.” Wairarapa Kahungunu. (2.) The horizontal parts of the <i>tiwhana</i> design in tattooing. “Ko te wahi i takoto ai ia e hangai ana ki te whakaepa o tona tiwhana.” Ngāti-Kahungunu. See Vol. 35, p. 242. In the following ex. the meaning cannot be “to assemble,” “Ko o ratau pa he taita rakau whakaepa ai, kaore he kuaha tahi, he arowhata te kakenga ki waho, ki roto hoki o te pa.” Describes rude log barricades of Maruiwi folk. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
16	<i>ha, whakaha.</i>	A sacerdotal meaning of this word is the act of applying the lips to an object, accompanied by an intake of breath. “Me whakaha ki runga ki te pukapuka.” This related to taking the <i>tapu</i> off certain books in which <i>tapu</i> matter had been written. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
17	<i>hapara</i>	The following is obscure. Mahuika gives fire a third time to Maui, saying:—“Koi haraua tena ahi ka riro atu na i a koe, ki te haraua ko hikanui, ko whetero, ko hapara rauroha māna koe e whakahoki ki tou taitua, hapara i runga, hapara i raro nei, ko ahau tena ko Mahuika; he ahi komau na Ruaumoko e kore e keto.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
18	<i>hāpū</i>	as a noun. A pregnant woman. “Kia māmā te papare ake a te ringa o te hapu.” “Kia haere tu ai te hapu ki waho.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.

19	<i>hapunapuna</i>	apparently allied to hapua. “Ka kitea te wahi hapunapuna te wai o roto i te awa kumara.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
20	<i>harau</i>	“I harau noa te maunga o Mea.” Of a canoe race won on the post. Applied to anything obtained or achieved by chance. Cf. Williams, <i>Harau</i> 2. Ngāti-Kahungunu. Vol. 35, p. 245, also W. 5, p. 44, but neither seems to fit the following: “Koi haraua tena ahi ka riro atu na i a koe; ki te haraua, etc.” Mahuika's warning to Maui when he returned for more fire, he having thrown away the first given. Ngāti-Kahu-ngunu.
21	<i>harau</i>	
22	<i>haukai</i>	a feast. “I mahi haukai a Te Whatuiapiti, a ko taua hakari ra te ingoa ko Whareponga. ...Ka kore he kai a Te Angiangi hei haukai māna ki a Te Whatuiapiti.” See <i>haukai</i> in <i>Williams's Dictionary</i> Ngāti-Kahungunu.
23	<i>hau kainga</i>	Syn. wa kainga. Home. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
24	<i>hauparoa</i>	“Katahi a Hine ka purea ki runga ki te ahurewa..., ka whakahoroa atu nga tapu ..., ka kawea ki roto ki te wai hauparoa, ka tohia ki kona te ingoa.” Evidently a <i>wai tapu</i> is here meant, but the qualifying term is unknown. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
25	<i>haurakiraki</i>	“Te ahua he mate haurakiraki. ...ara na te makutu.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
26	<i>hau tukupu</i>	similar meaning to above.
27	<i>hawai</i>	Pa hawai. “Ka kokiri nga matua ki nga pa patu ai; ka hinga nga pa hawai, a Kotau, a Te Pokahou, etc.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
28	<i>herepu</i>	Ex.: “Ka whakatata te ao te ra ka mea te kuia nei. ‘Ka ao pea te ata herepu?’” Ka mea a Maui, “E moe, kei tawhiti ano te ata herepu.” Presumably ata herepu denotes the dawn of day. When Maui went to make peace, against the advice of his brothers, he remarked, “He ao pouri, he aroha ina waiho ma ratau ake ano e hono te hono herepu o te toiora.” When Maui was about to descend to the underworld the guardian of the entrance thereto said to him: “Kia pai to haere, kei te au kawa o herepu to rongo ki konei, tae atu ki raro.” In the last two examples the meaning of herepu is obscure. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
29	<i>hie</i>	A cry equivalent to “Be off!” as in Tahitian. It appears in the cry employed by persons driving swamp-hens from crops, “Hie! Hie! Haere ki te huhu, haere ki te repo.” In the following example, however, it is applied to the chattering of the fantail: “Ko te tiwaiwaka e hie ana i tona aroaro.” Perchance it is but an unauthentic sound word here, being preceded by “Ko te weka e wheo mai ana i roto i nga awaawa.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
30	<i>huapae</i>	(See Vol. 35, p. 243.) Ex.: “Ka kite atu a Turahui i a Tama-nui-te-ra e whakataka ake ana i te huapae wai o te rangi.” “He huapae tahuna kowhatu nana i arai atu te tai moana.” From description of a reef-island in Maori tradition. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
31	<i>huripoki</i>	As a noun. Covering. Ex.: “Ko te ingoa o nga uhi o nga whiti o te waka moana he huripoki.” “He huripoki te uhi o runga.” Herein applied to a canoe awning. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
32	<i>huirore</i>	Ex.: “Hei au mahi hui-rore noa iho mahi ai.” Apparently a variant form of rore, 6 in W. 5. We note the same prefixed hui in huirapa, Vol. 35, p. 242. Ngāti-Kahungunu.

34	<i>hemo</i>	Whakahemo. “Ka utu [? uta] te waka o Manaia me ona tangata hokowhitu, whakahemo rakau anake, he manawa kaihou.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
35	<i>heru tu rae</i>	The Tihemaorated dress comb was so termed when worn forward on the head. When worn further back it was referred to as a <i>heru tikitiki</i> . It was this form of comb that provided the name of the curious <i>tuku heru</i> ceremony. “Tona tikanga o mua he tuku heru, ara he tuku i nga heru tu rae.” Cf. use of term <i>heruiwi</i> in <i>Trans. N.Z.I.</i> , Vol. 13, p. 56. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
36	<i>hiarea</i>	See Vol. 35, p. 244. Ex.: “I rongo a Io i te ngunguru, i te auwe o Papa e hiarea ana.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
37	<i>hiawa</i>	“Kumea te hiawa kia pai te takoto.” A reference to a singular act performed on young girls as part of the system of toto or message. Ngāti-Kahu-ngunu.
38	<i>hika</i>	as a noun. The rubbing stick used in <i>hika ahi</i> or fire-generating. “Ko Kaewa he kaimau tenei no te ahi atua, no te kaunoti me te hika o te kaunoti.” “Kei te wahine te kaunoti, kei te tane te hika.” Ngāti-Kahungunu, etc.
39	<i>hiku, whakahiku</i>	“Hei te Ahotururu, hei a Pipiri ka hoki mai ai; ka whakahikuhiku te takurua i kona.” The time denoted would be the month of Hune, and the word under discussion probably means that winter commenced at that time. “Te whakahikutanga o Tipaengaroa ki roto i a Herepipiri o Mawhera.” Probably denotes “merging into” here. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
40	<i>hokai?</i>	booms connecting outrigger float with canoe. “Katahi ka kokiri i nga korewa ki waho, ka oti te tamau rawa nga hokai me nga huapae.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
41	<i>hono</i>	Hononga. Used to denote marriage, literally a joining. The expression hono tangata is employed in a similar way. “He hono tangata kia mau.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
42	<i>horo</i>	Whakahoro. “Ka aue, ka tangi whakahoro, ka tangi marū (perhaps mārū) te nuinga o te tangata.” “Ka rangona atu te ihu o Matuku e whakahoro ana, me te mea tonu tera ko Whai-tiri-papā tera e horu haere ana i te huapae o te rangi.” “Ki te ahu te whakahorongā o taua whaitiri ki te taha rawhiti.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
43	<i>horoi</i>	evidently carries the Easter Island meaning of “to efface” or abolish in some cases. “Ka horoia atu te mana o Rangi-tane.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
44	<i>hou</i>	See <i>hou</i> (vii.) 4 in <i>Williams's Dictionary</i> , p. 74. The following is an interesting variant: “Ka houa e ia tona atua, a Rongomai ki runga ki te tata.” Presumably the baler was thus endowed with magic powers. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
45	<i>houpuni</i>	Apparently denotes a temporary encampment. Ex.: “Ka nui nga weka ka poi mai ki nga houpuni.” Of taking that bird in South Island. Cf. <i>puni, taupuni</i> .
46	<i>huanene</i>	Ex.: “Ka rongo huanene nei au.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
47	<i>huapae?</i>	to elevate, raise up. “Ka whakatakoto te taiaha ki raro hei huapae ake i te patu.” This word is applied to many horizontal objects. “Nga huapae o te karaho o te waka.” “Ka tairi te ra ki te huapae o te po.” “Ka puta mai nga wana o te ra i nga huapae maunga.” “Te ra e whanake ana i te huapae o te moana.” Applied to the horizon. “Te

		rakau huapae o te ra o te kei.” This Mei have been a lateen sail; if it was of the <i>ra kautu</i> form one would not expect to see the word <i>huapae</i> applied to either spar. “Ka whanake ka whakarewa te huapae o nga whetu tatai o te ata ki runga.” The foregoing is a curious form of sentence. “E horu haere ana i te huapae o te rangi.” Refers to the land horizon. “Koi pakia ratau ki nga huapae o Ranginui.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
48	<i>huarewa</i>	a piece of timber used in a certain magic rite of a divinatory nature. “Ka maua mai te huarewa me te kete.” “Ka karanga a Toro kia pehia te hua-rewa ki raro.” Ngāti-Kahu-ngunu.
49	<i>huawai</i>	“Koi huawai te ahua o te tipu o nga rakau, o nga ota-ota.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
50	<i>huki</i>	applied to a formula recited over a newly-born infant; also termed a pure. “Ko taua kara-kia hai huki i te manawa o te tamaiti.” Its object was to endow the infant with healthy, sound organs, etc. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
51	<i>huripoki</i>	as a noun. A covering. “Ka whakamaroro haere i nga huripoki o nga whititu, mo te puta rawa ake o te tupuhi kua pai.” Of rigging the mahau or awning of a canoe at sea. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
52	<i>hurimoana</i>	a wind name. “Ko hurimoana tetahi, ko auru-whenua tetahi.” Ngāti-Kahu-ngunu.
53	<i>iho</i>	The following represents a curious usage. “Haere tahanga ana ko te iho tangata anake, ara ko te kirikau anake.” He roamed about in a state of nudity. In the following the meaning of the phrase is probably connected with that of Iho (1) 2 and 3 as given in W.5. 1 “Kia mau e koe ki te iho tangata, ki te uru atua hei tuata mau ki te marae tangata.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
54	<i>inutai</i>	A peculiar interrogative form seemingly equal to our “What is it?” It appears in vol. 2 of White's <i>Ancient History of the Maori</i> at p. 49 in the form of <i>unutai</i> . “Ka ui atu a Paoa ‘Unutai?’ Ka karanga mai nga morehu,” etc. Also in a Wairarapa recital: “Ka uia mai e Te Whakamana ‘Inutai?’ Ka mea a Kapakapu. “Ko Te Whakumu te ope haere nei.” In the following example the word is followed by “Who is it?” “Inutai. Ko wai?” A survivor of a fight was received at a neighbouring village with this query “Inutai?” and replied “Kaurapa na hoki matau, ko te wai anake e rere ana” See also this Journal, vol. 28, p. 130
55	<i>ira</i>	<i>Ira tangata</i> . Life as possessed by mortal beings. <i>Ira atua</i> , life as possessed by supernormal beings, such as gods and demons. Also applied to the heavenly bodies, etc., they being spoken of as supernatural beings. Ex.: “Kei te whakaira tangata te kopu o te wahine’ (said of conception). “He ira atua katoa ratau” (said of the heavenly bodies). “Kua kore e kitea te ira tangata i roto i te ira atua.” “Ka whakaira tangata mai a Hine” (said of Hine-ahuone when she conceived and brought mortal man into the world). “Ka whakaira tangata te kauwae raro, ko te kauwae runga he ira atua anake.” The earth produced man, but supernatural life alone pertains to realms celestial. See this Journal, vol. 28, p. 203, for a peculiar use of the word <i>ira</i> in the Rarotongan dialect. Ngāti-Kahungunu.

56	<i>kahaparu</i>	A fish. “Kei te Kawakawa nga mokai a Kupe, he ika, he kahaparu, he ngongopuni, kei roto i te puna waitai ano.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
57	<i>kahia a toa</i>	A curious form; its effect upon toa is unknown. Ex.: He aha koe te whakaputa ai i to kahia a toa ki te tutaki i te tatau o Poutererangi.” Maui was asked why he did not bestir himself and put a stop to death in this world. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
58	<i>kakerangi</i> or <i>kohirangi</i>	a similar bird. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
59	<i>kaho</i>	Apparently used to denote anything light-coloured, or perhaps yellowish or reddish: “Ka aue a Makaro, ka mea, ‘Aue! Taku kowhatu he kaho.’ Ko te kaho he kakaho toetoe nei, no muri nei ka kiia he kakaho, i mua he kaho. Ko te roanga atu o te ingoa o taua pounamu, mo te kiteatanga a Makaro koia te ingoa o tena pounamu he kahotea.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
60	<i>kahurangi</i>	Chieftainness of third rank in some districts. “Ka tau taua ingoa a kahurangi ki te tamaiti wahine a nga matua momo rangatira.” “Nau-mai, e hine! Te urutapu o nga kahurangi, haramai!” The following was a form of address to a newly-born female infant of a family of rank: “Haeremai, e hine! Whakaputa i a koe ki te urutapu, ki te uru rangi ki taiao ki te ao marama, e taku kahu-rangi, e!” “He wahine kahu-rangi i moe ra i a Te Ao.” “He taonga hopo na te tangata te pou-namu mo nga wahine kahu-rangi.” (It is not certain that W. 5 meets this use of hopo.) “Kua taka te pito o te tamaiti, ara o te kahurangi, he tamaiti rangatira hoki.” “Ko tenei uru he uru ariki, kahurangi, taua uru pera” (speaking of light-coloured hair). “Hei tiki tupa-paku ariki, kahurangi, marei-kura, rangatira whakaheke iho ranei” (speaking of cenotaphs). “No te whakatarepatanga i te iho o tona tamahine kahurangi.” “E tipu, e rea, e hine kahu-rangi ariki.” “Na ki te whaka-puta mai to kopu he kahurangi.” Also used as indicated in W. 5, 3-4-7. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
	<i>kaihau</i>	“Ka uta te waka o Manaia me ona tangata hokowhitu, whakahemo rakau anake, he manawa kaihau.” Evidently the last two words denote some quality desirable in a deep-sea mariner. See <i>Kaihau</i> , W. 5, which does not, however, seem helpful. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
61	<i>kaipapa?</i>	“He karakia patu i te hau e pa ana mai ki te ihu o te waka, e pa kaipapa ana ranei.” Apparently a beam wind is here meant. But see Vol. 36, p. 284, which renders it doubtful. A wind name, or a storm. Ex.: “Ki te puta mai tetahi hau kino, tupuhi, kaipapa ranei i mua o te ihu waka.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
62	<i>kaitaka</i>	In one case heard applied to a coarse floor mat. “He porera, he koaka, he tuwhara, he whariki, he kaitaka.” “Ka horahia te roro o te whare i te kainga ki te whariki, he kaitaka a raro, he takapau-rangi a runga.” Cf. taka in W. 5. In the following this word is employed to denote not only a cloak, but also floor mats ( <i>taka, takapau</i> ). “Ka takoto nga taonga, te parawai, te kaitaka, te kakahu kura, he nui hoki te kaitaka harakeke nei.” See also Vol. 36, p. 375. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
63	<i>kakaho</i>	Applied to fair hair. “He kakaho te mahunga, ara he weu korito, he korako ki tetahi whakahua.” See <i>kaho</i> below.
	<i>kakerangi</i> <i>kohirangi</i>	a similar bird. Ngāti-Kahungunu.

64	<i>kanoi</i>	“Ka eke a Te Whanonga me nga toa tokorima hoki, me a ratau tokotoko, me a ratau manuka kanoi, etc.” Evidently a weapon, possibly a <i>tarerarerera</i> . Ngāti-Kahungunu.
65	<i>karaho</i>	A platform or floor in a canoe, W. 5. Also applied to such erections used for other purposes. Ex.: “Me hanga e koutou he whare tatara ... hei whatanga ika, hei pukaitanga kao kumara, korau, hei karaho punga pipi, kuku, paua, etc.” Here applied to an elevated platform or store hut. Ngāti-Porou gave whata karaho, an elevated platform: “Ka hangaia he karaho ki runga ki te rakau.” This was for the disposal of a corpse in a tree-top. Ngāti-Kahungunu. “Ko te korau he mea mahi ki runga i te whata karaho.” The kao korau was placed thereon. See raho in W. 5.
66	<i>karawhiti</i>	Ex.: “I reira e kara-whiti ana te wha tekau tangata te kokiritanga ki te parekura.” Possibly the <i>karawhiti</i> of W. 5. but the context is not helpful. Wairoa, H.B.
67	<i>karewa</i>	Included in a list of star names. In other lists Marewa appears. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
68	<i>karihi</i>	He taputapu no te wahine. “I te hikanga a Tane i te karihi o Hine ka horu te manawa.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
69	<i>karipiripi</i>	See <i>karipi</i> , W. 5. Karipiripi and kanaenae are usually explained as denoting restless, side-glancing eyes. “Kai nga whatu o te tangata ra karipiripi ana.” “Mata karipiripi, po hiahia ake he urunga ke;” said of a loose woman. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
70	<i>kauawhi</i>	A form of awning rigged over deep sea vessels. “Me nga kauawhi o te mahau whakarei.” Ngāti-Kahungunu. 2. Syn. awhi. “Ka makaia ko te Ika o te rangi ki waenganui i a ratau hei kauawhi i o ratau taina ra ririki.” Ngāti-Kahu-ngunu. 4. Shank of a shell-lined fishhook. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
71	<i>kauhora</i>	Ex.: “He kauhora atu taku kia marama ai nga take korero.” (I am disseminating this knowledge in order to render the recitals clear). In the following ex. the awning mats of a canoe seem to be indicated; they were stretched taut over the torowhiti and secured. “Me te kauhora takapau, me nga toro-whiti, me nga kauawhi o te mahau whakarei.” The parts of a sea going vessel were being enumerated. The sentence ends with, “Me era atu whakarawe o te waka pairi e oti ai te kauhora i te moana.” Again “Te whakarei kauhora moana.” Evidently kauhora is connected with hora and horahora in W. 5. In the first ex. above, hora (i) 7 in W. 5 will fit the use of the word. In the second hora (i) 2; but the last two seem to call for some such rendering as ‘far ranging.’ Cf. Kaihora and kauwhera. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
72	<i>kauheke</i>	At p. 49 of vol. 28 of this Journal this word appears as denoting a chaplet or fillet in the South Island. In the following example it appears to be used as are the terms koeke and kaumatua when applied to defunct forbears. “E te hoa wha-kamaunga kanohi, whakamaunga kupu a nga kauheke kua riro atu i runga i te au heke i Tahe-keroa.” Again, a form of sand-stone is known as kauheke. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
73	<i>kaupae</i>	Syn. <i>amorangi</i> . A form of horse or trestle used in lifting a heavy ridge-pole. Ngāti-Kahungunu.

74	<i>kaupapa</i>	must sometimes be rendered as “layer.” Ex.: (2) “Kaore au e whakaae, kua nui rawa te kaupapa o te kino i puta mai i a koe.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
	<i>kaupapa whiti</i>	A peculiar expression; apparently allied to <i>kaupapa tahuri</i> (misfortune, disaster). Ex.: “Ki te kore e homai nga pukapuka he kaupapa whiti, ara ka tahuri mai nga tapu ki a koutou, ka pa he mate ki a koutou.” It would be dangerous to retain tapu books in their possession; the tapu should be removed. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
75	<i>kaupeka</i>	(3) Steps of a ladder. Perhaps attached steps of ara tauteka only. Also foot-rest of the ko or digging tool. “Kauaka e neke ake i te kaupeka o te ko, ara i te teka.” Ngāti-Kahungunu. (4) “Koia te kaupeka nui o Rarohenga i ora ai nga wai-rua.” Perhaps a division of the underworld is here meant. Ngāti-Kahungunu. (6) In the following the word is used to denote the distending of a basket by means of a stick to keep it open: “Ko te kete he mea kaupeka ki te rakau kia tuwhera tonu ai.” Kaupeka Mei be used to denote anything projecting; in some cases it must be rendered as “division.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
76	<i>kauru</i>	(2) “Kaore au e whakaae, kua nui rawa te kaupapa o te kino i puta mai i a koe.” Ngāti-Kahungunu. <i>kauru</i> . Ex.: “E tipu hei kauru nui, hei kauru roa, hei kauru toi nui.” From a tohi tamariki formula. “He kauru ora ki tenei pia.” This is a form of asking for mercy when worsted in fighting. “Kauru ora ki te kaukau nui ... kauru ora he whai ao, he ao marama, he uru ora.” Such phrases frequently occur in karakia of the Ngāti-Kahungunu district.
77	<i>kautere</i>	Hoe kautere. Syn. hoe whakaara. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
78	<i>kauwheke</i>	This form was used by a person of the same tribe as follows—“He whakaaturanga tenei naku i nga mahi a oku kauwheke, he mea heke iho i o ratau na whakatipuranga.” Obviously this word here carries the same meaning as does kauheke in the preceding example.
79	<i>kawakawa-rewa</i>	A kind of greenstone (also kawakawa, W. 5). “Ko te wahine tenei nana i kite tenei mea te pounamu tangiwai, te kahurangi, te auhunga, te kawakawa-rewa.” Ngāti-Kahu-ngunu.
80	<i>kiato, hue kiato</i>	A certain form of gourd, used as water vessels.
81	<i>kota</i>	Syn. kotakota, 2 in W. 5. Applied to excreta of wood-boring grubs, etc., in late times to sawdust. Also applied to fragments of charcoal from burned brush. Ex.: “Katahi ka tahuna [te manuka], ka hora nga kota kia piri te kota ki runga ki te whenua ... ka uhia tuaruatia koi rere nga kota i te hau.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
82	<i>koaha</i>	Thin or slim. Noho koaha = ? poverty stricken. “He koaha nga kumu o etahi”—said of slim, thin flanked persons with small buttocks. N-Kahungunu.
83	<i>koaha</i>	“He koaha te kumu.” Said of a person having small posterior. See W. 5. “He kokau te tipu, he tipu rahirahi, he hema nga ateate, he koaha nga kumu o etahi.” Said of the Mouriuri folk. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
84	<i>koekoeā</i>	A kind of greenstone, so called from its appearance. “Ka riro i konei te patu nei a Kai-konohi, he koekoea te ahua.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.

85	<i>kohiwai</i>	A bird of Hawaiki. “Me nga huruhuru o nga manu nei, o te kohirangi, o te kakerangi, o te kohiwai, koia nei nga huruhuru humaeko i riro mai i a ratau.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
86	<i>kokopu</i>	Kirikiri kokopu. Some form of gravel. Ngāti-Kahu-ngunu.
87	<i>kopuka</i>	Kiri kopuka=fair-skinned? Ngāti-Kahungunu
88	<i>kopuku</i>	Rounded. “Ka kimihia nga kumara ahua kopuku hai purapura, ko nga mea whaiti kaore e pai.” Cf. topuku, tapuku. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
89	<i>kopuru</i>	“Ka tapahia te puku, ka mate i konei a wheke; ko nga kawekawe, ara ko nga patapata, ko nga ngongotua ka rere era ki te huka kopuru moana, ki reira huna ai i a ratau.” Account of the slaying of the monster cuttle-fish by Kupe. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
90	<i>korae</i>	Faded or pale, of colours. Ex.: “He hopara makaurangi te whakairo, otira he korae.” Said of painted designs. He kotea tetahi karanga. (2) “Ko nga kumara hai heri ki te rua ki tetahi o nga awa, ko nga korae, ara nga mea hai kai wawe ki tetahi o nga awa.” (3) ? A shell-fish. Ngāti-Ka-hungunu.
91	<i>korahi</i>	a wind name. “He hau korahi, he hau pai tena.” “Ki te puta mai te hau matakaka, korahi ranei.” A gentle wind. Syn. hau puangiangi. See puangi in W. 5. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
92	<i>korewa</i>	Punga korewa. Ex.: “Ki te puta mai te hau i mua i te ihu o te waka ka tukua nga punga korewa i te waka, kia kore ai e kaha te hoki ki muri i te hau.” Evidently sea anchors. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
	<i>koropihanga</i>	See Vol. 36, p. 373. Ex.: “Ko te koropihanga kia puare tonu ki te tuarongo tetahi, ki raro iho o te tahu o te whare, kia kotahi ki te whatitoka pera ano me to te tuarongo koropihanga.” <i>koropihanga</i> . A small aperture in front wall of a house immediately below the ridge-pole, a smoke vent. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
93	<i>koroingo</i>	A function held to welcome a newly-born infant of a high class family into the ao marama is so termed. “He maioha te koroingo.” Cf. koroingo, ingo, ingoingo in W. 5. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
94	<i>koropihanga</i>	A small aperture in front wall of a house immediately below the ridge-pole, a smoke vent. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
95	<i>koropiri</i>	Said to be the name of a food product in original homeland; other food supplies were ari, kata, porokakata, and tahuwaero. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
96	<i>koropito</i>	A design in wood carving. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
97	<i>koropu</i>	“Ka koropu te ngaru, ka whati.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
98	<i>korotiwaha</i>	Process of counter-sinking pieces of shell in carved objects. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
99	<i>kotao</i>	Cold or cool. Cf. kutao, matao. Hau kotao=cool air. Hau winiwini and hau wana-wana bear a similar meaning. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
100	<i>kotaotao hauwai</i>	A cool breeze or cool air. See W. 5. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
101	<i>kowae. kiri kowae</i>	Bark of totara and manuka so termed, probably because they can be stripped off in sheets. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
102	<i>kowarawara</i>	Kete kowarawara. Coarse-plait baskets. N-Kahu-ngunu.
103	<i>kurahau</i>	“Kia rua e koe nga kurahau ki au, kia kotahi te kurahau awatea, kia kotahi te kurahau po.” See <i>Memoirs of the Polynesian Society</i> , Vol. V, Part 1, p. 50. Ngāti-Kahungunu.

104	<i>kuratea</i>	“Tirohia te marama, he marama kotea ranei, he kura-haupo ranei, he kuratea ranei.” The word looks as if pale red was meant, possibly reddened or somewhat red. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
105	<i>māhē</i>	See W. 5. Also a form of stone sea-anchor was so termed, apparently a light one, used in testing currents at sea. “Me te tukutuku i te taura o te mahe o te ihu, o te kei o te waka, kia kitea ai me he mea kei te takoto pewhea te ia, te au o te moana.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
106	<i>mahere</i>	Ex.: “Kati ake enei whakamaherehere aku ki a koe, ma to papa ... e whakahangai te taunga o enei kupu aku.” The speaker had recited some old tribal lore to a young man. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
107	<i>mahine</i>	<i>Whakamahine</i> . To make smooth, or to polish. A thin piece of the inner bark of to-tara was doubled over spear shafts, etc., and pulled to and fro as a finishing process; this rubber was called a <i>rangiura whakamahine</i> . Ngāti-Kahungunu.
	<i>maiori</i> .	Ex.: “Haere ra i te auheke ki te muriwai hou ki o tipuna e whakamaiori noa mai ra.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
108	<i>makohu</i>	“E kiia ana he hiku makohu rangi tetahi ingoa.” Speaking of what appears to have been the tail of a comet. <i>Kohu</i> , <i>pukohu</i> , and <i>makohu</i> Mei be employed to describe any mist-like, hazy appearance. One Hine-makohu-rangi is the personified form of mist. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
109	<i>makuru</i> , <i>whakamakuru</i> .	Ex.: “Ka nui te makuru o taku ihu—ara he putuputu no te tangi.” Said of a peculiar sensation in the nose, believed to be ominous; here tangi has no reference to sound. “Ki te whakamakuru te ihu o te tangata, te taha katau, me he mea he aha to mahara i taua wa tonu i whakamahara ai koe e kore taua whakaaro e rite i a koe. Ki te whakamakuru i te taha mau i he pai taua whakaaro au, era e rite.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
110	<i>manawa</i>	“Ko Parearau manawa ano ka kitea tenei, he hoa no Kopu.” In this ex. the word is probably <i>mānawa</i> (iii) of W. 5. In the following examples we have the <i>mānawa</i> form: “Te manawa o te tangata he whakarongo ki nga korero a nga kaumatua, nga korero mahi kai, nga korero marae, nga korero mana-aki tangata... Whakamatauria e koe enei hei manawa mou, koia nei te manawa o ou ti-puna.” “He ika, he manu anake te manawa [o te iwi].” Here <i>manawa</i> means support, reliance, dependence. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
111	<i>manohi</i>	Manohi ano=engari ano. Ex.: “Manohi ano he wharangi rauangiangi ta tenei whakareanga.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
112	<i>manuku</i>	Whare manuku.? A pit dwelling. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
	<i>mangā tutara</i>	A sea-fish; not eaten. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
	<i>mapi</i>	To flow? Ex.: “E rite ana ki te wai e mapi mai ana ma roto i te puare waka.” Cf. <i>mapu</i> and <i>pi</i> . Ngāti-Kahungunu.
113	<i>marohi</i>	Hard. Ex.: “He marohi rawa te rakau.” Ngāti-Kahungunu. 3. In the following sentence the speaker agreed to a suggestion: “E whakaae ana au ki tau i marohi ai.” Ngāti-Kahungunu
114	<i>mārū</i>	This recalls another statement that <i>mārū</i> denotes pleasant or desirable conditions or qualities. A person was told to make an opening under the ridge-pole of a house at the front wall four fingers deep—“Kia mārū ai te takoto o te au.” <i>Mārū</i> is also used to describe a low pitched roof and low-lying land. In “Kihai rawa i maru te rere a te ra,” I am not sure of vowel lengths, but apparently the meaning was that the sun

		had not weakened, it was not late in the day. In “Ka tangi maruu te nuinga o te tangata” evidently <i>mārū</i> was meant. In “Ko nga hiwi i tata ki te moana i ahua maruu” the meaning intended Mei have been “sheltered” or “of inferior height,” low ranges. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
115	<i>maruanuku</i>	Apparently qualifies compass points in some way. “Ahakoa ahu mai i te tonga pāraweranui ..., i te rawhiti maruanuku ranei.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
116	<i>mātāhao</i>	To overhang (?). Applied to an obliquely-set stockade that leaned outwards. See <i>hao</i> in W. 5. “Kia kotahi te tuwatawata matahao.” See <i>J.P.S.</i> , Vol. 28, p. 84. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
117	<i>matakaka</i>	A wind name, a westerly wind. “Na, ki te puta mai te hau matakaka, korahi ranei.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
118	<i>mātāketu</i>	Ex.: “Kai te kuri nei he mataketu i te marae”—of a dog scratching a hole in the plaza of the village, viewed as ominous of coming trouble. Cf. <i>ketu</i> in W. 5. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
119	<i>matakirikiri</i>	Gravel. W. 5. Also used to denote some form of greenstone, probably small float pieces. “Nga tu pounamu he tangiwai, he kawakawa, he auhunga, he inanga, he toroapunga, he kahurangi, he matakirikiri, me etahi ake ingoa ano.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
120	<i>matanui</i>	A form of sandstone. “Ko Tuahoanga tetahi o nga kowhatu, enei kowhatu he wawatai tetahi...,he matanui tetahi.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
121	<i>matangareka</i>	“Apopo iana koutou matangareka ai ki te ui ano.” Evidently allied to <i>reka</i> , <i>matareka</i> , <i>parekareka</i> . Ngāti-Kahungunu <i>mata rakau</i> . See W. 5, under <i>mata</i> (iii) 2. Ex.: “Ka akona e Whatonga te karakia mata rakau me te karakia hoa i te tapuwae.” “E whakaakona nga tangata ki reira ki te patu i te tangata [by witchcraft]...me te mata rakau o te parekura.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
122	<i>matarua</i>	Two edged, double-pointed. “Nga rakau matarua a Tumatauenga.” A saying used to denote <i>mātā</i> (ii), 3 in W. 5. Also fresh, as water. <i>Wai mata</i> =fresh water. “Te wai mata a Hine-tuakirikiri” is a saying applied to clear, fresh water filtered by flowing through gravel. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
123	<i>matatara</i>	A westerly wind. “Ko te hau matatara he hau mauru tena, he hau ata pa mai tena.” “Nga ingoa o tenei hau he kotaotao whenua, he kotaotao moana, he ta whenua, he ta moana, he matatara hau whenua, he matatara hau moana, nona anake enei ingoa hau ahua kohu nei, he ua ahua pai noa iho nei.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
124	<i>matua</i>	Hoe matua. A form of paddle. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
125	<i>matua, whakamatua.</i>	Ex: “Ka houhia nga rakau ki waenganui tonu o te waka ki runga i nga taumanu...kia rua whanganga te hounga ki mua o te ihu, ki muri o te kei hoki, hei whakamatua i te waka.” The poles lashed on fore and aft enabled haulers to control the canoe. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
126	<i>matuhi</i>	Small bone needle, with eye. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
127	<i>maunene</i>	He taputapu no te wa-hine. “E takiritia ana e moka-kati raua ko maunene te pu o te manawa o Hine.” Ngāti-Kahu-ngunu.
128	<i>mau kaki</i>	A generic term for neck pendants. “Ko te Aramo-ana te ingoa o tetahi o nga mau kaki i mahia ki taua pounamu.” Ngāti-Kahungunu

129	<i>mātāhiapo</i>	“I mau rawa to ringa,” “E! Kao, i matahiapo noa iho.” This seems to be a new usage to us. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
130	<i>mianga</i>	Urinal. “Ko te mianga he waro ... ko taua waro hei waro mianga mo te hapū.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
131	<i>mihi</i>	“Ko ona niho he mihi makomako.” Her teeth were as white as those of the <i>makomako</i> , but the value of <i>mihi</i> is unknown. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
132	<i>mingi, mingimingi</i>	See <i>mingi</i> 4 in W. 5. Also applied to hair. Ex.: “He taranui te hu-ruhuru o te upoko, ara he ahua maro, he ahua mawhatu, he mingi etahi.” “He piki mawhatu ahua mingimingi.” Cf. <i>mingo, mingomingo</i> . Ngāti-Kahungunu.
133	<i>moe reinga</i>	A similar condition to that of <i>moe tahakura</i> . “E koro! he moe reinga naku, ko koe tonu, e moe ana taua, he ta-hakura ana koe ki au.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
	<i>mokihi</i>	In the following ex. the meaning seems to be “to float, to raft,” rather than to fasten together to form a raft. “Ko etahi ki te tuporoporo [i nga rakau], ko etahi ki te wawahi, ko etahi ki te amoamo ki te taha o te awa e kiia nei ko Heretaunga, katahi ka mokihi ai ki rawahi o Te Whanga-nui-a-Tara.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
134	<i>mokohuruhuru?</i>	A wind name. “He puhau ranei, he hau wini-wini ranei, he mokohuruhuru ranei.” Further on the narrator speaks of <i>huruhuru</i> as a wind name. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
	<i>mounu</i>	As a verb. See W. 5, p. 247. Ex.: “Ka mounu ano nga tangata o runga i nga waka ra i a ratau matau.” “Ka tukua nga aho matau kua oti te mounu.” “Ka mounu nga tuakana i a ratau matau.” “Ka mea mai a Maui:—Mounutia ki to tiki.” “Ka mounutia nga kupenga.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
135	<i>mowai</i>	“Koia i ronaki atu ai nga ngakau mowai noa ki a koe.” Evidently a moral quality, as gentleness, is meant here. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
136	<i>ngutungutuahi</i>	<i>Delirium</i> . Syn. <i>Kutukutuahi</i> . Ex.: “Ko te take i pera ai ko te korerotanga i nga korero wairangi, ara porangi, he ngutungutuahi.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
137	<i>ngutu</i>	See W. 5 <i>ngutu</i> 4. But some tribes apply the name to outer entrance protected by a covering stockade or rampart. Bay of Plenty, Hawke's Bay, etc. 2. Doorway. Ex.: “Ko taua whare e wha nga ngutu, ara nga whatitoka. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
138	<i>orongonui</i>	A season name. It seems to include summer and autumn. See <i>Dominion, Museum Monograph</i> , No. 4, pp. 39-40. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
139	<i>okioki</i>	See W. 5 ‘to pause.’ Also used to denote a loss of memory (possibly of a temporary nature) as with a sick person. “Kua okioki nga mahara o te tangata”—or one might say “Kua taupuru nga mahara.” In the following, written by a Maori, the meaning is not clear. “Ka okioki te whakaaro ki te putea hopara makaurangi waituhi e rauhi nei koutou, e ropine nei kia whaiti mai ki roto i te putea rauroha.” The writer was discussing the prized lore of his people. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
140	<i>owhio</i>	These two words occur in a <i>karakia</i> repeated when the <i>mauri</i> of a fortified village was deposited. “He owhio, he orongo, tamaua, tamaua ki te pu, etc.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.

141	<i>orongo</i>	These two words occur in a <i>karakia</i> repeated when the <i>mauri</i> of a fortified village was deposited. “He owmio, he orongo, tamaua, tamaua ki te pu, etc.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
142	<i>ohere</i>	Denotes combined sleepiness and weariness, while <i>turamoe</i> implies a condition of sleepiness only. So I was told, but such dicta are sometimes easily upset. “I te kumenga i nga po ra ka ohere katoa te tanga whenua.” The context does not support meaning given. Apakura prolonged night by magic means to assist Rata in his designs against the enemy. It is just possible that the word used was <i>ohore</i> and that hurried writing produced the above form. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
143	<i>pakinikini</i>	Syn. <i>Pakikini</i> in W. 5. “Kua pakinikini toku tuara.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
144	<i>patu kakati</i>	Said to be another name for the weapon called a <i>kotiate</i> (and eight other names). “Kia tikina a Tokomaru hei tohunga tarai... rakau patu tangata nei, mere rakau, patu kakati, tokotoko.” Ngāti-Kahu-ngunu.
145	<i>pakihora</i>	Syn. <i>kutoro</i> . A closely woven fabric worn by fighting men. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
146	<i>pātōi</i>	Carries meaning of ‘to lure’ or attract; connected with Toi (ii) 3 in W. 5. “Na te mokai i patoi”—Said of <i>mokai kaka</i> attracting others. When Wi Parata went to Parihaka, Te Whiti said to him:—“I haramai koe hei patoi, ne?” “Ehara tena, he patoi kia puta atu tatau ki waho.” Taupo and Ngāti-Kahungunu, Taranaki.
147	<i>pakari</i>	<i>Whakapakari</i> =to bawl. Ex.: “Ka rongō a Matuku, ka whakapakari iho te waha.” “Ka whakapakari mai tona waha.” Also said to denote a heavy eater. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
148	<i>pākati</i>	See W. 5. Also denotes a single notch, and is used as a verb. In some cases one must render it as ‘incised.’ Ex.: “Ka pakatitia taua tohu ki te rakau.” “Ko te tiwhana o to tipuna kai runga, i pakatitia ki runga, ko te pakati he mea te rakau.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
149	<i>pohau</i>	This is evidently a variant form of poauau and pohauhau. In the following ex. pohau 1 in W. 5 does not fit in, “Ko Toi i haere pohau mai i te moana.” The speaker was not emphasising the act of seeking, but the utter lack of indications to guide the seeker. Kohau is employed in a similar way. Ngāti-Kahu-ngunu.
150	<i>porukuruku</i>	See above under <i>Poreku</i> . <i>Porukuruku</i> is also used to denote any inferior, hastily erected hut. A circular cooking shed was so called at Whanganui. “Naku i ki ake he wharau, he porukuruku ke te ahua.” Houses in which inferior matter was tAkuhataht were described at <i>whare porukuruku</i> . “Enei tokotoru he tohunga no roto i nga whare wananga, i nga whare maire, i nga whare porukuruku.” “Me te whare porukuruku pera ano me te whaire maire ona mahi”—this among the Takitumu folk. In the following sentence an inferior system of village defensive works is alluded to, a mere barrier—“Ka puta te wahine ki waho o te pa porukuruku nei.” One hears this term applied to inferior structures of different kinds.
151	<i>rakau, ihu rakau.</i>	A high bridged straight nose so termed. “He ihu rakau te ihu.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
152	<i>tairanga</i>	Hoe tairanga. A form of paddle. Ngāti-Kahungunu.

153	<i>tamaru</i>	Hau tamaru. “Ki te mea he pua kowhai te ahua o te Pipipi he hau tamaru, he paki tahuaroa, ara he pai.” A combination of light wind and cloudy sky is said to be the explanation of this term. Ngāti-Kahungunu.
154	<i>tokihi</i>	Hau tokihi. A light easterly breeze. “Kaore he paenga ki te whakaupoko [o te mara kumara], koi araitia te hau tokihi.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
155	<i>umu</i>	Hoe whakaumu. A form of paddle. “Me nga hoe whakaumu, me nga hoe tairanga.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.
156	<i>whakakai</i>	See W. 5. In one case a native correspondent spoke of <i>whakakai mau taringa</i> and <i>whakakai mau kaki</i> . Ngāti-Kahungunu.
157	<i>winiwini</i>	Hau winiwini. “Mehemea he winiwini, he huruhuru ranei, he kino, kia tupato.” Said to be equivalent to hau wana-wana and hau kotao, a cold wind. Ngāti-Kahungunu. Apparently used without the word tonga, as: “Mehemea he winiwini, he huruhuru ranei [te hau], he kino, kia tupato rawa.” Ngāti-Kahungunu.

(Williams, 1971)

### 5.3.2 Ngā mōteatea mai i te kohinga a Ngata

Kai ngā pukapuka e whā o *Ngā Mōteatea The Songs* ēnei mōteatea i kohikohia ai e Tā Apirana Ngata. Kua oti aua pukapuka e whā te tiro tiro me te tīpako ake i ngā waiata e hāngai ana ki a Ngāti Kahungunu.

39 katoa aua waiata i kitea i roto i ana pukapuka. Kāore anō ēnei kia tātaritia. He huhua noa atu ngā waiata kai ngā pukapuka waiata a ngā tīpuna kai ngā whānau e mau ana. Ko ētahi e mōhiohia ana, ko ētahi kai ngā whānau anake e pupuri ana. Anei e rārangi ake nei ko ngā mōteatea 39 i kitea i roto i ā Ngata pukapuka:

**Ripanga 36: Ngā mōteatea 39 nō Ngāti Kahungunu i kitea i roto i Ngā Mōteatea**

	<b>Te ingoa</b>	<b>Nō hea?</b>	<b>Te kaitito</b>	<b>I titongia mō wai</b>
1.	He waiata aroha nā Te Urihe	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Heretaunga	Te Urihe	
2.	He oriori nā Nohomaiterangi	Ngāti Kahungunu	Nohomaiterangi	Te Hauapu & Pani-taongakore
3.	He waiata aroha ki te whenua tipu	Ngāti Kahungunu	Kāore i te mōhiohia.	
4.	He oriori mō Te Rangitūmua	Ngāti Kahungunu	Te Motu	Te Rangitūmua
5.	He tangi mō ngā rangatira	Te Tai Rāwhiti	Kāore i te mōhiohia.	
6.	He tangi mō Te Whenuariri	Ngāti Kahungunu	Kāore i te mōhiohia.	Te Whenuariri
7.	Ka riro rā	Ngāti Kahungunu	Kāore i te mōhiohia.	
8.	He waiata aroha	Te Tai Rāwhiti	Kāore i te mōhiohia.	Tiakitai
9.	He waiata mō te maungārongo	Ngāti Kahungunu	Kāore i te mōhiohia.	
10.	He waiata tawhito mā Whatitata	Ngāti Kahungunu	Kāore i te mōhiohia.	Whatitata
11.	He waiata whaiāipo	Ngāti Hinemanu, Ngāi Te Upokoiri	Waipu	
12.	He kaioraora	Ngāti Tūwharetoa	Rangimotuhia	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Heretaunga
13.	He mata	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	Te Atua o Tiu	

14.	He oriori mō Tūteremoana	Ngāi Tara	Tū-hoto-ariki	
15.	He oriori	Ngāti Kahungunu		
16.	Pinepine te kura: He Oriori Mō Te Umurangi	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Heretaunga		Te Umurangi
17.	Pinepine te kura (Tā Paraire Tomoana)	Ngāti Kahungunu		
18.	He tangi mō Te Ohangaitua rāua ko Te Rangitakuariki	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	Nuku-pewapewa	Te Ohangaitua rāua ko Te Rangitakuariki
19.	He tangi mō Te Rangitūmotomoto	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa		
20.	He tangi mō Te Wai-kōwharawhara	Ngāti Ira ki Wairarapa	Rangi-whakapou	
21.	He tangi mō Tiakitai	Ngāti Kahungunu	Porokoru	
22.	He tangi mō Toro-whaka-ero	Ngāti Kahungunu	Pae-rikiriki	
23.	He tangi	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	Hia-tangata	
24.	He tangi	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Pōrangahau		
25.	He tangi	Ngāti Kahungunu		
26.	He tangi	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	Tama-hika	
27.	He tangi	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Heretaunga		
28.	He waiata kī mōkai	Ngāti Kahungunu	Tama-i-tokotokona	
29.	He waiata whaiāipō	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāi Tama-te-rangi	Rautū	

30.	He whakautu taunu	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	Tū-mai-te-uru	
31.	He tangi	Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairoa		Bishop of Waiapu
32.	He oriori	Ngāti Kahungunu	Te Tahatū-o-te-rangi	Kupe rāua ko Ngake
33.	He waiata tangi	Ngāti Kahungunu		
34.	He oriori	Ngāti Kahungunu	Te Tākai	Tana mokopuna wahine
35.	He tangi	Ngāti Kahungunu	Raumananui	
36.	He oriori	Ngāti Kahungunu		Niniwa-i-te-rangi
37.	He waiata	Ngāti Kahungunu	Nuku-pewapewa	
38.	He waiata	Ngāti Kahungunu	Te Haeata	
39.	He waiata karakia	Ngāti Kahungunu		Paora Ropiha & Nopera Kuikainga

Waiata 1 – 4: (Ngata A. &, Ngā Mōteatea Part One, 2004),

Waiata 5 – 11: (Ngata A. &, Ngā Mōteatea Part Two, 2005),

Waiata 12 – 29: (Ngata A. T., 2005),

Waiata 30 – 29: (Ngata A. &, 2007)

### 5.3.3 He kohinga i te Mitchell Library, NSW State Library

Kai te Mitchell Library, i Poihākēna ēnei kohinga nei:

1. Call Number A 230.
  - A 236/ A 236/vol.1
  - Papers on the Maori language, including his incomplete Maori-English lexicon, 1866 published in 1898. (Colenso, W.)
  
2. Call Number A 1992-A 1999, D 167
  - Samuel Marsden papers, 1794 – 1837 (Marsden, S.).
  - 9 Volumes
  
3. Call Number MLMSS 137
  - Collection of letters in Maori to William Colenso
  - Issue Copy Microfilm: CY 3470

I tae ahau ki te whare pukapuka o Mitchell i Poihākēna i te marama o Hune i te tau 2016 ki te whakaahua i ngā tuhinga nei. Ko te tino kura o roto i ēnei kohinga nei, ko ngā tuhinga a Koroneho me ana rārangi kupu. Ko ētahi rā he mea kōhi nōna i roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. Kua oti te katoa te whakaahua, heoi anō te mahi e toe ana he āta tiroiro i ngā kōrero nei.

### 5.3.4 Ngā niupepa Māori

Anei e rārangi ake nei ko ngā niupepa e whai pānga ana ki a Ngāti Kahungunu:

- Te Waka Māori o Ahuriri (1863 – 1871)
- Te Waka Māori o Niu Tirani (1871 – 1877)
- Te Wānanga (1874-1878)
- Te Waka Māori o Niu Tirani (1878-1879)
- Huia Tangata Kotahi (1893-1895)
- Ngā Hua Mōhiotanga (1894-1896)
- Te Puke ki Hikurangi (1897-1913)
- Te Toa Takitini (1921-1932)
- Takitimu (Charles Webb)
- Te Tiupiri (1898-1900)

Ka āta tātaritia tēnei rārangi niupepa, kia āta kitea ai ko ēhea ngā mea e mau nei ngā momo reo o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ka wāwāhingia e ai ki ēnei:

- Nō hea te kaituhi me te kaietita o te tānga reo Māori o ia niupepa?
- Wāwāhingia e ai ki ēnei:
  - Ngā mea i whānau ki roto i te rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu.
  - Ngā mea i pakeke mai ki roto i te rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu.
  - Ngā mea i whakatipuria e tētahi nō Ngāti Kahungunu.
  - He mea aweawe o rātau reo e tētahi nō Ngāti Kahungunu.
- Ka parea ki tāhaki ērā niupepa kāore i tutuki ngā paearu i runga ake nei.
- Ka waiho ake ki te taha ko ngā mea tērā pea i tuhi i ētahi atu tuhinga o waho atu o ngā niupepa Māori.

Mai i tēnei rangahau, ka kitea hoki ko ētahi atu puna kōrero pēnei i ēnei:

- Te kohinga a John White
  - Ko John White te hekeretari a Kāwana Kerei, nāna tētahi wāhanga nui o ngā mahi kōrero mō te iwi Māori. Kāore e kore kei āna kōrero pea ētahi tuhinga e pā ana ki ngā momo reo o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- Te Kotahitanga
  - He huhua ngā niupepa i whakatūngia ai nā runga anō i te kaupapa o Te Kotahitanga. He nui ngā reta i rere ki waenganui i aua rangatira o Te Kotahitanga. Kāore e kore he momo reo kai reira e hāngai ana ki a Ngāti Kahungunu.
  - Ka kitea i roto i te niupepa o Te Puke ki Hikurangi he nui ngā whakawhitinga kōrero i waenganui i a Te Whatahoro Jury rātau ko Tamahau Mahupuku, ko Pūrākau Maika. Kāore e kore kai aua tuhituhinga ētahi kura nui.
- Ngā mahi a Te Whatahoro Jury rāua ko Aporo Te Kumeroa
  - E rongonui nei tēnei tokorua mō ngā mahi tuhituhi i roto i te rohe o te Wairarapa. Kāore e kore kei ā rāua tuhinga ētahi anō kura.

Nā, ko ngā niupepa i tino hāngai ki a Ngāti Kahungunu e ai ki ngā paearu o runga ake nei ko ēnei e whā e whai mai nei:

- Te Wānanga (1874-1878)
- Huia Tangata Kotahi (1893-1895)

- Te Puke ki Hikurangi (1897-1913)
- Te Tiupiri (1898-1900)

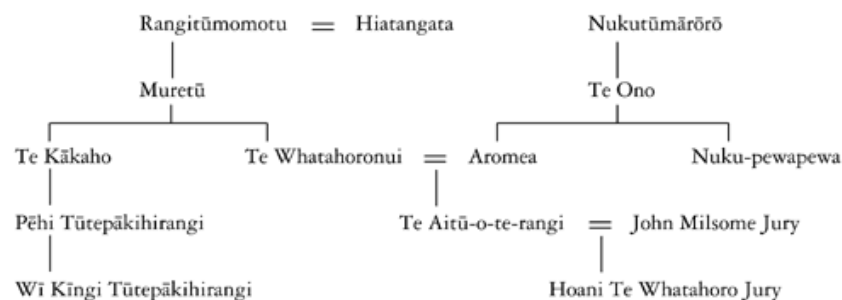
Kāore anō kia fīmata te tātaringia o te kohinga niupepa nei. Kai raro iho nei ko te whānuitanga o ngā kōrero:

**Ripanga 37: Te Tātaringa tuatahi o ngā niupepa e whā o Ngāti Kahungunu**

Taumata	Te niupepa	Kaituhi/Kai-etita:	Volume/Issue
1.	<p>Te Wananga (1874-1878)</p> <p><i>173 ngā perehitanga</i></p>	<p><b>Kaituhi me te Kai-etita:</b> Hēnare Tomoana</p> <p><u><i>Tōna whakapapa:</i></u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- I whānau mai ki Heretaunga, i waenga i ngā tau 1820 ki te 1830.</li> <li>- I mate i te 20 o ngā rā o Pepuere i te tau 1904.</li> <li>- Tōna iwi ko Ngāti Kahungunu.</li> <li>- Ōna hapū ko Ngāti Hāwea, ko Ngāi Te Whatu-i-āpiti, ko Ngāti Hinetahu, ko Ngāti Te Rehunga.</li> </ul> <pre> graph TD     A[Tāraia I = Hinepare (w)] --&gt; B[Te Rangitaumaha]     B --&gt; C[Te Whatuiāpiti = Te Huhuti (w)]     C --&gt; D[Te Wāwāhanga]     C --&gt; E[Hikawera II = Te Uiraiwaho (w)]     E --&gt; F[Tukuāterangi]     F --&gt; G[Numia-i-te-rangi]     G --&gt; H[Te Rangikoiānake]     H --&gt; I[Hāwea = Ringahora (w)]     I --&gt; J[Tinikirunga]     I --&gt; K[Rotohenga Winipere (w)]     I --&gt; L[Hira Te Ota]     J --&gt; M[Karaitiana Takamoana]     J --&gt; N[Te Meihana Tākihi]     K --&gt; O[HĒNARE TOMOANA]     L --&gt; P[Pene Te Umairangi]     </pre>	<p><u>Volume 1-5: 173</u> <u>Issues</u></p> <p>He reo Māori kai te katoa.</p> <p>Ko ngā perehitanga tuatahi e whā kai te reo Māori katoa.</p>
2.	<p>Huia Tangata Kotahi (1893-1895)</p>	<p><b>Kai-etita:</b> Ihaia Hutana</p> <p><u><i>Tōna whakapapa</i></u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- I whānau a ia ki Poroutawhao i Otaki i te tau 1843.</li> <li>- I mate a ia i te 9 o Nōema i te tau 1938.</li> </ul>	<p><u>Volume 1-2: 67</u> <u>Issues</u></p> <p>Kai te reo Māori te katoa.</p>

	<p>67 ngā perehitanga</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ko ōna iwi ko Ngāti Kahungunu me Rangitāne.</li> <li>- Ko ōna hapū ko Ngāi Te Whatu-i-āpiti, ko Ngāi Toro-i-waho.</li> <li>- Ko ōna mātua ko Te Ahiahi me Te Hutana Rangipuwahē.</li> </ul> <pre> graph TD     Root[Whakapapa] --- Node1[Kuramahinono (f) = Te Whatuiapiti = Te Aopatuwhare (f) W.M.]     Node1 --- TeRangiwahia[Te Rangiwahia]     TeRangiwahia --- Hikawaha[Hikawaha]     TeRangiwahia --- Nohomaiterangi[Nohomaiterangi = Te Whatumariari]     Hikawaha --- Kiripunoo[Kiripunoo]     Kiripunoo --- Tapuhara[Tapuhara]     Nohomaiterangi --- TeHauapu[Te Hauapu]     Nohomaiterangi --- Pani-Taongakore[Pani-Taongakore]     TeHauapu --- TeRakautaha[Te Rakautaha]     TeRakautaha --- TeHika[Te Hika]     TeHika --- Wharetutu[Wharetutu]     Wharetutu --- Rangipuwahē[Rangipuwahē]     Rangipuwahē --- Ihaia[Ihaia]     Ihaia --- Hutana[Hutana]     Pani-Taongakore --- Tohuangaterangi[Tohuangaterangi (kei raro)]     Tohuangaterangi --- Tapuhara2[Tohuangaterangi = Tapuhara]     Tapuhara2 --- Tukutahi[Tukutahi]     Tapuhara2 --- Ngarangi[Ngarangi Kapuaha]     Tukutahi --- Tatari[Tatari]     Tatari --- TeHapuku[Te Hapuku]     TeHapuku --- Karanema[Karanema Te Nahu]     Karanema --- Arihi[Arihi Te Nahu]     Arihi --- Hori[Hori Tupaea ma]     Ngarangi --- Pareihe[Pareihe Kaiate-kokopu]     Pareihe --- Patukaikino[Patukaikino]     Patukaikino --- Hoera[Hoera Pareihe]     Hoera --- Retia[Retia Pareihe] </pre>	
<p>3.</p>	<p>Te Puke ki Hikurangi (1897-1913)</p> <p>180 ngā perehitanga</p>	<p><b>Kai-etita:</b> Pūrākau Maika</p> <p><u>Tōna whakapapa:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- I whānau i te tau 1870.</li> <li>- I mate i te 4 o Akuhata i te tau 1917.</li> <li>- Ko ōna iwi ko Ngāti Kahungunu me Rangitāne.</li> <li>- Ko ōna hapū ko Ngāti Hikarāhui, ko Ngāti Tangatakau, ko Ngāti Rākairangi.</li> <li>- Ko ōna mātua ko Makuhea rāua ko Maika Pūrākau</li> </ul>	<p>Volume 1-7: 180 Issues</p> <p>Kai te reo Māori te katoa.</p>

		He mea whakatū te niupepa o Te Puke ki Hikurangi e ētahi o ngā rangatira nui o Wairarapa o taua wā, pēnei i a Tamahau Mahupuku rātau ko Te Whatahoro Jury, ko Pūrākau Maika. Ko te tino kaupapa o tēnei niupepa, ko te hanganga o Te Kotahitanga.	
4.	Te Tiupiri (1898-1900)  78 ngā perehitanga.	<p><b>Kai-etita:</b> H T Whatahoro Jury</p> <p><u>Tōna whakapapa:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- I whānau i te 4 o Pepuere 1841.</li> <li>- I mate i te 23 o Hepetema 1923.</li> <li>- Ko ōna iwi ko Ngāti Kahungunu me Rangitāne.</li> <li>- Ko tōna hapū ko Ngāti Moe.</li> <li>- Ko ōna mātua ko Te Aitu-o-te-rangi rāua ko John Jury.</li> </ul> <p>Nō Wairarapa a Te Whatahoro rātau ko ōna tīpuna. I tipu mai a ia i waenganui i tōna hapū o Ngāti Moe. I ākona e tōnā pāpā ki te pānuī me te tuhituhi. Nō muri mai, ka tukuna ia ki te kura mīhana he mea tautoko ā-moni e Kāwana Hōri Kerei.</p> <p>Ko tētahi wāhanga nui o tōna ao i whakapaua ki te tuhituhi kōrero me te whakapākehā, whakamāori kōrero anō hoki mā te kāwanatanga.</p>	<u>Volume: 1-3: 78</u> <u>Issues</u>



(Mako, 2018)

### 5.3.5 Ngā Pepeha

He mea tango mai ēnei pepeha i te pukapuka: Ngā Pepeha a Ngā Tīpuna, nā Hirini Moko Mead rāua ko Neil Grove. Ko te pai o ngā pepeha nei, e taea ana te whakaora mai me te whakahāngai anō hoki ki te reo o tēnei wā nei. Hai tauira, ko tēnei nei: **He ao te rangi ka uhia, he huruhuru te manu ka tau.** Koinei tētahi pepeha ka taea te whakauru ki te reo o tēnei wā nei. Ka mea pea koe, “kia tika ō kākahu! He huruhuru hoki te manu ka tau!”. E rārangi ake nei ko ngā pepeha e hāngai ana ki a Ngāti Kahungunu.

#### Ripanga 38: Ngā pepeha o Ngāti Kahungunu i kitea i roto o Ngā Pepeha a Ngā Tīpuna

Pēpeha	Whakamārama
<b>Ā! Te pūtiki wharanui o Kahungunu a Tamatea.</b>	<i>‘Ah, the topknot of Kahungunu, son of Tamatea.’</i> - This was the exclamation of the people when for the first time Kahungunu’s hair was dressed in the style of his father’s and as a consequence he was recognised.
<b>Hunu-a-rau.</b>	<i>‘The hundreds of hunu.’</i> - Hunu was Kahuhunu or, more commonly, Kahungunu. This great chief produced a large number of progeny and as a consequence his descendants are very numerous.
<b>Kahungunu matangirau.</b>	<i>‘Kahungunu of many winds.’</i> – Ngāti Kahungunu territory extends along the east coast (Hawke’s Bay) of the North Island where winds blew across the open country. Another version substitutes Heretaunga for Kahungunu.
<b>Ka rangaranga te muri, ka tū ngā tuātara o tāmure.</b>	<i>‘When the breeze blows gently will the spines of snappers stand up?’</i> – This was the reply of Tūtāmure when Kahungunu called out to ask who was attacking his pā.
<b>Ko Kahungunu he tangata ahuhenua, mōhio ki te whakahaere i ngā mahi o uta me ō te tai.</b>	<i>‘Kahungunu is an industrious man who knows how to lead work on land and at sea.’</i> – In other words a person who is brought up in the traditions of Ngāti Kahungunu should have knowledge of matters on land and on sea as well as habits of industry and a capability to lead.
<b>Ko te tukemata whānui o Kahungunu.</b>	<i>‘The broad handsome face of Kahungunu.’</i> – The good looks of women of the Hawke’s Bay tribes is credited to the many descendants of Kahungunu.
<b>Mata nui a Kahungunu.</b>	<i>‘The long faces of the Kahungunu.’</i> – This was said to be a characteristic of Ngāti Kahungunu, a numerous tribe.

<p><b>Nā te mea rā e āki ki runga ki tai i Maihirangi; ka taka mai ia ki te awa i Tātāpōuri, pokopoko noa tōna hanga nā.</b></p>	<p><i>‘That was because it was grounding on the beach at Maihirangi; if he comes around to the river of Tātāpōuri, his thing will be completely consumed.’</i> – When Kahungunu settled at Whangarā (20km north of Gisbourne) he slept with some of the women there. The gossip then went around that the sexual equipment of Kahungunu was such that only the tip entered in and most of it was outside. When Ruaheretai of Tūranga (Gisbourne) heard the story she uttered the pēpeha. Kahungunu heard about that and went to Tūranga where he saw Ruaheretai and married her.</p> <p>Later, journeying south to Whareongaonga he married Hinepūariari. When the women of the region asked her how she was getting on, she replied; <b>“Kāore hoki tērā te hanga o tāku tāne, kāore e rūpeke mai ana, takoto noa mai te nuinga i waho”</b>, <i>‘The remarkable thing is that the treasure of my husband could not be admitted and the major part is obliged to remain outside’</i>. When this remark reached Rongomai-wahine, she retorted, <b>“nā te mea anō rā he kōpua pāpaku, mehemea e taka mai ana ia ki te kōpua hōhonu a Rapa e tuhera atu nei, pokopoko ana ia ki roto”</b>, <i>‘It’s because it is a shallow pool; should it have been fallen into a deep pool of Rapa now opening towards him, it would have been lost out of sight’</i>. Rapa was Rongomai-wahine’s father.</p> <p>These accounts bear witness to certain facts about Kahungunu. Big and handsome, he was attractive to women. He married a number of women of chiefly descent and influence. As a result he gained a large following.</p>
<p><b>Ngā tukemata o Kahungunu.</b></p>	<p><i>‘The eyebrows of Kahungunu’</i> – Kāretu explains that Kahungunu was very handsome. It is said that, being desired by all women, he only had to look at one for the women to fall in love with him. In a modern sense the eyebrows of Kahungunu represent the main divisions of Ngāti Kahungunu.</p>
<p><b>Tāku hē huatea, nō muri au i kite ai te huauri.</b></p>	<p><i>‘I was mistaken in the white fruit; afterwards I found the black fruit.’</i> – The word <i>huatea</i> also means ‘childless’, while <i>huauri</i> means ‘having offspring’. However, translated the first as ‘commoner’ and the second as ‘the gratifying one’. He identified the women who uttered the words as Rongomai of the Māhia Peninsula, while Pango Te Whareauahi said she was Hinepūariari of Whareongaonga, 20km south of Gisborne. Both women would have been referring to the sexual prowess of Kahungunu.</p>
<p><b>Te karoro tangi tararau i runga o Taputerangi.</b></p>	<p><i>‘The seagulls cry mournfully over Taputerangi’</i>. – This was an utterance of Kahungunu when he yearned to return home while travelling over the Ruahine Range with his father Tamatea-pōkai-whenua.</p>

<b>Te pātiki tahananui o Otiere, te pāua patatō o Tahia, ko te kai tēnei a Kahungunu.</b>	<i>'The big-sided flatfish of Otiere, the pāua knocked off the rocks of Tahia, these were the food for Kahungunu.'</i> – This line from a song is among the sayings listed by Williams. Otiere or Tiere was a pā on an island in the Napier Harbour while Tahia may be a misprint for Otaia, which was a pā on a peninsula in the inner harbour.
<b>Te pātiki tahananui o Te Whanganui-o-Rotu.</b>	<i>'The big-sided flatfish of The Great-bay-of-Rotu.'</i> – This, according to Buchanan (1973:49), is one of the oldest names of Napier Harbour. As Kahungunu travelled over the Ruahine Range with his father Tamatea-pōkai-whenua, he was overwhelmed by a yearning to return home and uttered the saying.
<b>Tū ana he rākau pūwhāwhā, haere ana te rākau wharemoa.</b>	<i>'The partly decayed trees stand but the hollow tree goes.'</i> – This is a famous saying by Kahungunu's fifth and last wife, Pouwharekura. The expression he rākau pūwhāwhā was used to describe an old man, meaning, presumably, that he was dried up or withered. The wife, Pouwharekura, was apparently comparing Kahungunu favourably with another man (indicating that appearances may be deceptive).
<b>Ko te tui whakapahu a Kahukura.</b>	<i>'The string untied by Kahukura.'</i> – Kahukura was a mythological character who stole the secret of net making from the tūrehu, a nocturnal fairy folk. He did this by slipping among them one night. After they had hauled in a net full of fish and had begun stringing them, he began untying the ends so that the fish slipped off. By this device he kept them engaged until dawn at which time the tūrehu were forced to flee, abandoning their net. Today when careless work is seen in a net the saying is repeated.
<b>Te Hou-o-Kahukura.</b>	<i>'The offering of Kahukura.'</i> – The gift of the sweet potato or kūmara to human beings.
<b>Tīwhanawhana ai Kahukura i te rangi.</b>	<i>'Kahukura forms a great curve in the sky.'</i> – Kahukura was known by some tribes as a god of the rainbow.
<b>Ko Kahurānaki te maunga, ko Te Hāpuku te tangata.</b>	<i>'Kahurānaki is the mountain, Te Hāpuku is the man.'</i> – Kahurānaki is the 656-metre eminence 19km south of Havelock North. Te Hāpuku Ngāhure (1808?-1878) was the important leader of Ngāti Kahungunu people of Heretaunga. A well-to-do man he was the same time generous and hospitable. He was noted too for his industry. His obituary occupies three columns of <i>Te Wānanga</i> , 1 June 1878. It is headed 'Te Hāpuku Ngāhure Te Ika Nui o te Moana' (the big fish of the sea, a reference to his name).
<b>Kei runga noa te taro a Kea.</b>	<i>'Like pulling up by its roots the taro of Kea.'</i> – This is a metaphor for the impossible since the 'taro of Kea' is a large rock at Taipōrutu near Table Cape on the Māhia Peninsula.
<b>Mahara au, me aroha mai koe ki au mō tāua kia</b>	<i>'I thought you might have some regard for me so that we could dwell together in our home</i>

<p><b>noho tahi ai tāua ki te riu o tō tāua kāinga o Tūranga.</b></p>	<p><i>at Tūranga.</i> – This, according to Pango Te Whareauahi, was uttered by Rākai-hiku-roa after his son Tū-purupuru had been killed as revenge for the murder of the twin sons of Kahutapere. He was speaking to his brother Rākai-pāka. In Fowler’s version it was Rākai-hiku-roa who murdered the twins. Since it was apparent that there could be no reconciliation with his brother, Rākai-hiku-roa and his followers migrated southward to the Māhia Peninsula.</p>
<p><b>He kura pae nā Māhina, e kore e whakahokia atu ki a koe.</b></p>	<p><i>‘The red ornament found by Māhina will not be returned to you.’</i> – This is equivalent to ‘finders keepers’. Its origin is found in the legend of the Arawa canoe. As the vessel neared the end of its migratory voyage, Tauninihi, one of the chiefs, saw with amazement the plentiful blooms of the pōhutukawa trees growing on the shore of Whangaparāoa. Thinking them to be the same as his red feather ornament from Hawaiki, he cast his aside. It was retrieved by Māhina who, when later was asked to return it, gave the reply quoted.</p>
<p><b>He paekura kite nā Māhina.</b></p> <p><b>Kāore e hoatu e au, tā te mea ko te paekura kite a Māhina.</b></p> <p><b>Kura-pae a Māhina.</b> – Rubbish for one may be treasure for another.</p>	<p><i>‘A cast away kura found by Māhina.’</i> – This saying in several variations has come to mean lost property (presumably picked up by someone else). The origin is found in the legends of the arrivals of both the Aotea and Arawa canoes. As each canoe approached the shores of New Zealand, the red flowers of the pōhutukawa were seen. Thinking the flowers were the same as their own kura (read feather ornaments), the new arrivals discarded their own decorations. Later they were disappointed to discover the true nature of the blooms. Meanwhile, a warrior named Māhina had picked up one of the cast away kura and later refused to return it to the original owner. The saying, therefore, is the equivalent of ‘finder’s keepers’. – Another version;</p>
<p><b>Me aha, te kura pae a Māhina?</b></p>	<p><i>‘What do you want with it, the red feather ornament of Māhina?’</i> – Here the ‘finders keepers’ story of Māhina’s ornament is applied to some similar circumstances in response to someone trying to gain possession of an object.</p>
<p><b>Mōhaka whanaunga kore.</b></p>	<p><i>‘Mōhaka without relatives.’</i> – According to Best this saying arose out of the many drownings in the Mōhaka River (Hawke’s Bay).</p>
<p><b>E kore a muri e hokia.</b></p>	<p><i>‘The route left behind cannot be retraced.’</i> – According to John White when Kahu and Kauri with Ngāti Awa were leaving Tai Tokerau (Northland) some of the tangata whenua urged them to come back. Kauri replied, <i>Ranga-mamao ka taka ki runga o Nuku-taurua, e kore a muri e hokia</i>; or, ‘When the mamao fish passes on to the Nuku-taurua, route left behind will not be retraced’. Today the shortened version given above is often taken to mean, ‘The past cannot be returned to’ or ‘what’s done is done’.</p>

<b>He rāngai maomao ka taka i tua o Nuku-taurua e kore a muri e hoki.</b>	<i>'A shoal of fish that passes around Nuku-taurua will not return.'</i> – This was the well-remembered statement of Tamatea-pōkai-whenua when, after passing Nuku-taurua Reef, he was urged to return by the people of Mangōnui. The latter is the settlement on Doubtless Bay in Northland. The metaphor of the fish shoal is probably based on a migratory species which, having passed the reef, would not return until another season.
<b>Ko ngā ika whakamoe o te kōpua.</b>	<i>'The fish of high descent of the deep pool.'</i> – This saying arose from the battle of Mangatoetoe (Hawke's Bay) in which Ngāti Ūpokoiri under Tūwāwāhia and others roundly defeated the highest ranking hapū of Ngāti Whatuiāpiti; 30 of the group are said to have fallen.
<b>Ko Te Whēao te pā, ko Te Whatuiāpiti te tangata.</b>	<i>'Te Whēao is the pā and Te Whatuiāpiti is the man.'</i> – This belongs to the tribal sayings of Ngāti Whatuiāpiti. The pā was located off the State Highway 2 about 1.7km northwest of Te Hauke.
<b>Me pēhea atu i ngā tokorua a Nohomaiterangi e noho mai rā i te karaka i Ōkuta?</b>	<i>'What availeth it while the two of Nohomaiterangi guard the karaka trees at Ōkuta?'</i> – This is Ngata's translation of the third pēpeha based on the fierce intertribal battles in Heretaunga (Hawke's Bay). According to Ihaia Hūtana, who provided the waiata and explanation, this proverb is a tribute to the bravery of the sons of Nohomaiterangi, which they inherited from Te Whatuiāpiti. Ōkuta is said to be below Whēao, a fortified pā above Te Hauke.
<b>He pō kaikai kutu kei Puketapu, he pō kai kakari kei Matahina.</b>	<i>'While the people of Puketapu are busy looking for lice at night, those at Matahina are talking about war.'</i> – This saying contrasts the status and style of life of Ngāti Pahipoto at Puketapu with those of Ngā Maihi at Matahina.
<b>Te toenga a Rākai-pāka kua e kainga.</b>	<i>'The leavings of Rākai-pāka are not to be eaten.'</i> In the story the tribal council had a tree near the meeting place with a branch assigned to each member. After each had eaten the remaining food was hung on the tree to be disposed of by the owner. The remainder was tapu and could not be eaten by someone else.
<b>Ngā motumotu o te ahi a Whironui.</b>	<i>'The firebrands of the fire of Whironui.'</i> – Paikea built a pā for Whironui, his father-in-law. He then collected firewood for the pā consisting of pūriri ( <i>Vitex lucens</i> ). Therefore the tree itself was sometimes called 'The firebrands of Whironui'.
<b>Tamatea-kai-taharua.</b>	<i>'Tamatea-eating-both-sides.'</i> - Tamatea received his name by the impartiality he showed in the selecting items to stock his larder. From the home of his tribe on Tarapounamu he alternated between Ruatāhuna to the east and Te Whāiti to the west for his victims. Being a member of the Ngāti Hā hapū of Ngā Pōtikīn about 1730, he thus showed fairness to his relatives in both centres.

<b>Tēnei te pūtiki wharanui o Tamatea i mahue atu rā i Tauranga.</b>	<i>'This is the hair-tie of Tamatea which was left at Tauranga.'</i> – This was said by Kahungunu after his hair had been dressed and tied with the same flax as was used in dressing his father Tamatea's hair. It was then the people knew him for the first time.
<b>Te pōtiki a Tamatea.</b>	<i>'The child of Tamatea.'</i> – Literally this was Tūhoe-pōtiki, a son of Tamatea and Paewhiti, but the expression is often used to imply the whole Tūhoe tribe.
<b>Te whakatakanga o te kārehu a Tamatea.</b>	<i>'The preparation of Tamatea's charcoal.'</i> – This allusion to the tattooing of Tamatea was used by the Kāi Tahu (hence <i>kārehu</i> instead of the more familiar form <i>ngārehu</i> ) when referring to the people of Murihiku (Southland). <i>Whakataka kārehu o Tamatea</i> is the Māori name of the Fiordland Coast.
<b>Ehara ko ngā nenenga o raurangi.</b>	<i>'It is only in remembrance of the fun of the good old days.'</i> – Mitchell gives this and the following utterance as the two sayings of the Tākitimu ancestor, Tāpuhikai, before he was killed.
<b>Ehara noa ko ngā hoaketanga kore a Tāpuhikai.</b>	<i>'Indeed these deeds are but the pointless efforts of Tāpuhikai.'</i> – This is possibly a pun depending on <i>tāpuhi kai</i> or cherished food.
<b>He wai Tangaroa i haere ai ki uta.</b>	<i>'By means of water Tangaroa went inland.'</i> – In the mythology certain progeny of Tangaroa, the personification of fish, were able to journey inland through the waterways, as do the eels. Others remained in the ocean and some of those, the whales, became saviours of mariners in distress when the proper karakia were recited. Thus it was that the <i>Tākitimu</i> canoe had the assistance of four such monsters in its passage to Aotearoa.
<b>Te Rua-o-te-moko.</b>	<i>'The Pit-of-the-tattoo.'</i> – The name is applied to the country around Te Ānau, and extends from the tradition that Tamatea of the <i>Tākitimu</i> burned wood in holes to make the soot ( <i>ngāraha</i> or <i>ngārehu</i> ) used for the pigment in tattooing.
<b>Angiangi te muri whakarua, tutū te ngaru o te moana, ka tere te ihu-puku.</b>	<i>'When a northeast breeze blows the waves rise and the blunt nose swims.'</i> – Ihupuku was a local word for tāmure or snapper and it was thus that Tūtāmure chose to disclose his name to Tauheikurī, daughter of Kahungunu.
<b>Kia heke iho rā i ngā tīpuna, kātahi ka tika.</b>	<i>'If handed down by the ancestors, then it would be correct.'</i> – When Te Whatahoro of the Wairarapa was asked about whata (an elevated platform for food storage) with two or three stages, he said he had never seen or heard of such a thing. In his district such an object would be viewed as unlucky because it was a new idea. He then uttered the pēpeha. Te Whatahoro was a Ngāti Kahungunu scholar, recorder and interpreter from whom much information flowed between the late 1850s and 1920. He was a man of great knowledge who was said to have completed six of the seven stages of the house of higher learning.

<b>Aorangi tū noa, tāpā kotinga takoto noa.</b>	<i>'Aorangi stands alone while I will be struck down to lie forlorn.'</i> This was a reference to the mountain Aorangi by the Wairarapa chief, Pāteika, taken prisoner and about to be executed.
<b>He ao te rangi ka uhia, he huruhuru te manu ka tau.</b>	<i>'As clouds deck the heaven, so feathers adorn the bird.'</i> – Tamaterangi, a well-known Wairoa chief, was with a war party journeying to Tūranga, while encamped lesser chiefs stood up to exhort the warriors but Tamaterangi kept his seat. When asked why he did not speak, his reply was the famous proverb. He meant that without proper garments in which to appear in public, he could not speak. Today the saying serves as a mild rebuke for those appearing in unsuitable attire.
<b>Wairoa makau rau.</b>	<i>'Wairoa of a hundred lovers.'</i> – The Wairoa district was a much-desired place and its possessions led to so much warfare that it was likened to a young maiden with many suitors.
<b>Wairoa tapoko rau.</b>	<i>'Wairoa of a hundred pitfalls.'</i> This expression, according to Kōhere, has always been taken to refer to the danger and practice of witchcraft in the district.

(Mead, 2001)

### 5.3.6 Ngā karakia

E whai ake nei ko ngā karakia i kitea i roto i ēnei pukapuka e toru nei:

- Takitimu: A History of Ngāti Kahungunu, nā J. Mitchell.
- The Lore of the Whare Wānanga, Part 1. Te Kauwae Runga, nā Percy Smith.
- The Lore of the Whare Wānanga, Part 2. Te Kauwae Raro, nā Percy Smith.

He mahi papatoiake te mahi whakapākehā i te karakia. He reo kē kai roto i ngā karakia nei i mārama noa iho ki te tokoiti. E taea ana te kī e kī ana ngā karakia nei i ngā kupu ā-kaupapa (jargon) nei. Heoi, kai ngā karakia nei ētahi kupu me uaua ka rangona i ēnei rā nei. E ai ki ngā pukapuka e toru nei, nō Ngāti Kahungunu ēnei karakia nei. Kai ngā karakia nei ētahi hapa ā-patopato nei, kua oti i a au te whakatikatika. Ki a au, ko te mita ā-kupu tētahi wāhanga ka kitea i roto i ngā karakia nei. Me uaua ka rangona ēnei karakia ki roto o Kahungunu i ēnei wā nei.

#### Ripanga 39: Ngā karakia i kohia mai i te pukapuka Takitimu: A History of Ngāti Kahungunu

Whakamārama	Karakia
KARAKIA NGAU PAEPAE HAMUTI, HEI ĀRAI ATU I NGĀ MATE TAPU.	<i>Ngaua te pae, ngaua te wehi, ngaua te upoko o te atua. Ngaua te rangi e tū nei, ngaua te papa e takoto nei. Whakapā koe ki te ruahine, kia whakaorangia koe. E tawhito nuku, e tawhito rangi, e tawhito pā-mamao, e tawhiti i Hawaiki.</i>
KARAKIA ĀRAI ANŌ I NGĀ MATE TAPU	<i>Ka koi koe ki tua, ka koi koe ki te paepae e takoto nei. Koia ngā tapu,</i>

	<p><i>koia ngā poapoa, koia ngā whare, koia ngā urunga. Haere i tua, haere i waho, haere i te rangi e tū nei. Māhihi ora, ki te whai āto, Ki te ao mārama, Korou ora.</i></p>
KARAKIA TIRI I TE MŌHIOTANGA.	<p><i>Te umu tīrama nuku, te umu tīrama rangi, ko koe kei wetekia noatia e koe. Whiwhia ōu ngākau, ōu mahara, Kia puta ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama. Tēnā te umu ka eke, te umu kei a koe. Nā te umu o ēnei kōrero, ka mā ngā koromatua, ka mā hoki tēnei tangata.</i></p>
TOHI WHAKAŪ I TE MŌHIOTANGA.	<p><i>Ka tohia atu koe, Ki te tohi nuku, ki te tohi rangi. Kia hoia koe ki te pūtiki whara, Kia tiaia koe ki te manu rere rangi, Te rau o titapa kia pai koe, Te haere i runga rā. I rangahaua koe i te pō-uriuri, I te pō-tangotango, I rākaitia koe ki te piki-kōtuku, Te rau o te tōroa, te huia tītama. Whākina e tama ngā kupu o te riri, Ngā kupu o tawhiti he mea ka mau mai.</i></p>

	<p><i>Ka kapiti runga e, ka kapiti raro e, He pokanga nuku, he pokanga rangi. Pou hihiko, pou rarama, Tiaho i roto, mārama i roto. Tēnā te pou, te pou tokomanawa, Te pou o ēnei kōrero. Hui te mārama, hui te ora e.</i></p>
KARAKIA HOHORO TAPU.	<p><i>Te wheriko, te tapu e, Haere i tua, haere i waho. Haere i te wai-kōpatapata e rere nei, Kia hoki mai ai ko te wai-mahuru. Korou noa, Korou ora.</i></p>
KARAKIA WHAI-RAAWA.	<p><i>Kaitoa koe kia raawa, whiti raawa tangaroa, Whakaruakina mai ki waho. Iita iita i te pu o te kahika, I reira whare o ika. Nga ru nui, nga ru roa, Nga ru paheke, paheke i te ara o tū, He kōtuku, he kawau. Haere ki waho.</i></p>
KARAKIA WHAKAHOROMI	<p><i>Kaitoa koe kia rawa, Nā tō kai-miti, nā tō kai-horo. Iita, iita, i te pu o te kahika, I reira whare o ika. Nga ru nui, nga ru roa, nga ru paheke i te ara o tū. He kōtuku, he kawau, Haere ki roto.</i></p>
KARAKIA WHĀNGAI WHETŪ.	<p><i>Tupurupuru atua e, Ka eke mai i te rangi e roa e, Whāngainga iho rā ki te mata o te tau e, Atu tahi atua.</i></p>

	<p><i>Ka piki mai i te rangi e, Whāngainga iho rā ki te mata o te tau e. Tuku rua atua. Ka eke mai i te rangi e tū nei e, Whāngainga iho rā ki te tomoairangi e. Whānui atua. Ka eke mai i te rangi e popoki nei e, Whāngainga iho rā ki te matomato e. Ki te hau ora e.</i></p>
KARAKIA WHAKATŌ KUMARA.	<p><i>Takataka mai, takataka mai, Ko koe kei whakaroa notia. Mā kurukuru ai te kākano kai, Tauria te aka, tauria te koekoeā whenua, Ka puta i te whitu, ka puta i te waru. Tukua te taupiri tātai, te ao rangi, Ua te ua whatu i runga o haruru papaa. Papaa noa te whaititiri ki runga rā, Ko te wai i whea? Ko te wai i uru mananga, Ka tohia atu tama ki te ake rautangi. E rua e, rua atu, rua tahi te uhi nei, Te taro nei, te kūmara puhara nui nei. Whakatahetahe tama ki te wai pani, Ka tukua te papa i karatau. I haere pō i te aha? I haere pō i te whitu, i te waru, Roua; Haere mai te toki, Haumi e; Hui e e; Tāiki e e.”</i></p>
KARAKIA WHAKAMUTU I TE UA.	<p><i>Tū kai te rangi tuatahi, Tū kai te rangi tuarua. Tū kai te rangi i tukitukia, Haere ana te pō, haere ana te mao.</i></p>

	<p><i>Oi whiwhia. Oi rawea.  Hika atu rā taku ahi,  Ki te hau e riri mai nei.  E; Rotu mate, rotu āio hē,  Haere te pō ki uta,  Haere te pō ki tai,  Haere te pō ki waho.  He uenga nuku, he uenga rangi.  Ka mao ki uta, ka mao ki tai,  Ka mao ki te rangi e tū nei.  Ka puta ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama,  Korou mao, korou ora.</i></p>
KARAKIA KIA MUTU TE WHAITITIRI.	<p><i>Kāti rā e rangi,  Whaka-taha rā koe e te anewa,  E te rangi e tū nei.  Te tawhito te tapu e tangi nei koe,  Nā te tapu ahi, nā te tapu mana.  Hinga atu rā ki mua.  Takoto ki raro ki te kauwhau ariki,  He uea ki uta, he uea ki tai.  He uea ki te rangi e tū nei.</i></p>
KARAKIA MIRI I TE MOANA ME TE HAU.	<p><i>Hiki atu rā taku ahi,  Ki te hau e riri mai nei,  E; Rotu mate, rotu mate āio,  He marangai te hau e riri mai nei,  E; Rotu mate, rotu mate āio.  He tāwaha rā te hau e riri mai nei,  Haere i tua, haere i waho.  Haere i te moana nui,  Haere i te moana roa.  Haere i te moana i tākiritia,  Ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama.</i></p>

	<p><i>Ka uru te mate, ka uru ki waho, Ka uru te ora, ka uru ki roto. Korou ora.</i></p>
<p>KARAKIA WHAKA-TANGITANGI I NGĀ TĪPUNA TANIWHA KIA MAURIA KI UTA.</p>	<p><i>Ko wai rā te hau e riri mai nei? E; Ko te uru karaerae, Haere i tua, haere i waho. Ko wai rā te hau e riri mai nei? Ko te aputahi-a-Kiwa, Haere i tua, haere i waho. Ko Tūtara-kauika te atua, Haere i tua, haere i waho. Ārai-te-uru e, kawea ake au ki uta rā, Ruamano e, kawea ake au ki uta rā. Ki te whai ao ki te ao mārama, Korou ora.</i></p>
<p>KARAKIA TĀTAI WHETŪ.</p>	<p><i>Katahi tī, ka rua tī, Ka haramai te pati tore. Ka rauna, ka noho ki kiwikiwi, He pō, he wai takitaki nō pī, nō pō. Ka hua mai, kai ana te whetū, Kai ana te marama. Ko te tio e rere rā runga, Rā te pekapoka rākau kotore. Wīwī, wāwā, heke te manu e, Ki ō tau tihe e, mauri ora.</i></p>
<p>KARAKIA HIKI TAPUWAE.</p>	<p><i>Te kapua e rere i runga rā e, te papa e takoto nei. Tapuwae hiki, Tapuwae nuku, tapuwae hāpainga, Te manu ki te kapua ko ia, Ko ia te kapua e rere i runga rā, Ko ia te papa e takoto nei. Tōroa i runga, tōroa i raro</i></p>

	<p><i>He aha te tapuwae?  Ko te tapuwae o te manu tipu,  Ko te tapuwae o te manu topa.  Ko iia, ko iia,  Ko ia hei hāpai ake,  Kia puta ki te ao mārama.  Haumi e, tāiki e.</i></p>
KARAKIA MIRI WERA.	<p><i>Mīria, mīria,  Mīria te wera nei, nōwhea te wera nei?  Nā te kora o te ahi i rere mai.  Haere i tua, haere i waho,  Haere ki te kaikomako e tū nei.  Homai koe kia komaua,  Ki ngā kapua e tū nei.  Kia rangaranga matua tini,  Kia rangaranga matua toro.  Te ngūnguru o te rangi whaitiri,  Ka houa ngā kapua nei kia piri,  Whakahokia mai te mauri o te ora,  Korou ora, mauri tū e.</i></p>
KARAKIA HONO WHATI.	<p><i>Honoa i waho, honoa i roto,  Honoa i te whenua e takoto nei.  He tū matata nui, he tū matata roa,  He tau matata piti ki te whai ora.  He wai turuturu, he wai komaoa,  Ko te wai rā i tōroa ai koe.  Kia honongia koe ki te pūtiki whara,  Whakapiri waho, whakapiri roto.  Tūpeke, whātoro, hui te ora e.</i></p>
KARAKIA WERO TUNGA.	<p><i>Werohia atu ki tua o tāwhaowhao,  Ki te tūnga kaikinikini, kaimuhumu.</i></p>

	<p><i>Kai atu ki tua, kai atu ki waho, He tipua, he tawhito tāu mahi e patu nei. Haere i te moana i tākiritia, Ka uru te mate, ka uru te ora. Ka uru te ora, ka uru ki roto, Ka uru ki te ao mārama, Korou ora.</i></p>
KARAKIA WHAKAINGOA WAKA	<p><i>Kowai te waka e takoto nei, Ko Takitimu, ko Takitimu. Pā atu rā taku hoe, Ki te riu tapu nui o te waka e takoto nei Rei kura, rei ora. Rei ora te mauri-e. Ka turuturua, ka poupoua, Ki tawhito o te rangi-e. Rūrukutia, Rūrukutia te waka e takoto nei, Rūrukutia te kei Matapupuni, Rūrukutia te ihu matapupuni a Tane. Rūrukutia te kōwhao tapu a Tane, O te waka e takoto nei.</i></p>
KARAKIA WHAKATERE WAKA	<p><i>Tū mai awa, tū mai moana Ko koe takahia noatia e au Tupe aunuku tupe aurangi Whati ki runga, whati ki raro Urumarangeranga, Pērā hoki rā taku manu-nui nā Tane Ka tatau atu ki roto o Nuku-ngāere Maia whiwhia, maia rawea, Maia whakatakaia. Ka taka te huki rawea Koro i runga koro i raro</i></p>

*Koro i Tawhirimātea.  
Ki kora hoki koe tū mai ai  
Ka hura te Tamatea nunui  
Ka hura te Tamatea roroa.  
Te Kauaka nuku, te kauaka rangi  
Te ai a nuku, te ai a rangi  
Te kura mai hukihuki  
Te kaweau tētere.  
Kawea a nuku, kawea a tai  
Oi! Tūmata kokiriritia!  
Hoatu waka ki waho  
Hoatu waka ki uta.  
Ngaruhinga atu, ngaruhinga mai.  
I runga te mata wahine  
I raro te mata tane  
Huku nawenawe.  
Tēnei te waka ka whakairia,  
Ko Takitimu te waka ee,  
Ko Tamatea Ariki Nui te tangata.*

(Mitchell, 1944)

**Ripanga 40: Ngā karakia i kohia mai i Te Kauwae-Runga**

<b>Whakamārama</b>	<b>Karakia</b>
<p>Ka whakatomokia te Whare-wānanga e ngā tohunga, e ngā akonga ka rūpeke ki roto, ka tutakina te tatau o taua whare, ka karakiatia tēnei karakia:-</p>	<p><i>Tēnei au te koronga, he hiringa nōu, E Ruatau!</i>  <i>Ki ēnei taurira, ki ēnei pia,</i>  <i>Tō ake nei au i te tatau o taku whare,</i>  <i>Ko Te Rangi-kaupapa, tatau o Tawhiri-rangi</i>  <i>I te pū-motomoto o te kauwhanga o Te Toi-o-ngā-rangi,</i>  <i>E Pawa e! Tutakina, i Tauru-nui,</i>  <i>i tauru-ata-mai o Whare-kura</i>  <i>Kapi-kapi tō ara, kapi te ngatata,</i>  <i>Te ngatoro, te pīere, he tatau o . . . .</i>  <i>(Katahi ka whakahuatia te ingoa o taua whare i konei.)</i>  <i>Nā to-o aro, nā tō pia, E Rehua mai (ma)! Ruatau-e!</i></p>
<p>I konei ka purea te whare e te tohunga, koia tonu tana karakia, hei te pou tuarongo ia tū mai ai, hei waenganui i ngā kōwhatu e waru i poua mō te tuarongo; ka whanga i reira kia puta ake ngā hīhī o te rā i te paewai o te rangi, kātahi ka tīmata te karakia:-</p>	<p><i>He tipua tuauri, he tipua tuatea,</i>  <i>He tipua nāu, e Rongo-marae roa!</i>  <i>E hua, e hua, he ioio-nui, he ioio-roa</i>  <i>He ioio-matua taketake, ki taku aro, tēnei au.</i></p>
<p>I konei ka pā te moto e te ringa katau ki te pou tuarongo o te whare. Ka mea anō te tohunga:-</p>	<p><i>E hua tō tino e hua tō aro e hua he tipua ariki</i>  <i>E hua he tipua rangi, e hua e tipua atua,</i>  <i>E hua ki waho ki tapatapa-tū-o-Rangi</i>  <i>E hua ki ngā Rangi-puhi, ki ngā Rangi-naonao-ariki</i>  <i>Ki Rangi-mamao, ki Rangi-ka-tatara o Tiritiri-o-rangi E Io e!</i>  <i>Tākiritea tā ara he tipua, tākiritia te ara tahito,</i>  <i>Tō ara atua, E Io-take-take e – i!</i>  <i>Whakaheke i waho, whakaheke i tua,</i>  <i>Whakaheke i roto i ēnei pia, i ēnei tama,</i>  <i>He aro tawhito, he aro tipua, ki a koe E Io – e!</i></p>

	<p><i>E tipu, e tipu he nihoniho, he rearea, he kāteatea, He koronga ki a koe, E Tane-te-waiora e – i! Hekeheke i roto i ō pia, Hekeheke i roto e Tane! E Ruatau e! Hekeheke i roto Tane-te-wānanga-a-Rangi e –i! Hekeheke i ō mahara Ruanuku i ō mahara Rua-rangi I ō mahara atua e i, Tamaua, tamaua, i tua i te koranga, Ki taketake ō pia, E Pai! E Tane e!</i></p> <p><i>Houtina, houtina, hou taketake Ki te pū-ngakengakenga o te wānanga E Io-mata-ngaro e i! Haohao nui, haohao-roa, ki te pū o ngā taringa O te koranga, o te hīranga, i roto i ō pia, i ō tama, Hekenga ō mahara, hekenga ō wānanga, Ki te tau-aro, ki te pū, ki te weu E Io-i-te-pukenga! E Io-i-te-hiringa! E Io-te-matua-te-kore e – i!</i></p>
<p>Nā ka riro i konei i a Hae-puru te karakia kia whai uri a Hine-hau-one i a Tāne-matua; koia tēnei te karakia :-</p>	<p><i>E Hine! Tēnei au te tau atu nei i taku mata, He mata tipua, he mata na Io, he mata na nga atua O runga, ki a koe E Hine e i! I aua ka hahana i waho, kia hahana I roto i te paepae ōu karihi i te pae ahi, Kia hahana i ōu puapua, i roto i tō karihi Kia hahana i ō werewere, i roto tō karihi, Kia hahana i tō kati-tohe, i roto ō karihi, Kia hahana i a Mauhī, i roto o karihi, Kia hahana i a Maunene, i roto o karihi kati-tohe, e Tiki e i!</i></p>
<p>Nā, ko tēnei karakia he mea i te aroaro o Hine kia kaha te hiahia mai ki tana hoariri, ki a Tiki-āhua.</p>	<p><i>Tāne-matua e i! I ahuaahua mai Tiki-ahua Mai Tiki-nui, Tiki-roa, Āhua mai kia toro te ihiihi, kia toro te ahuaahua Kia toro te uaua, kia toro te akaaka-nui</i></p>

<p>Nā, i konei ka riro ia a Ro-iho i a Ro-ake te karakia, mō Tāne ake tēnei karakia, kia kaha ai a Tāne ki te whakaira tangata ki roto i a Hine. Koia tēnei :-</p>	<p><i>Te akaaka tai-kaha o Tiki, E Tāne-matua e i! Tēnei tō ara ko te pū o Hine-one, e Tiki e i! Auaha ki roto ki te karihi o Hine-one, Waerea i roto, waerea i te paepae-uri Waerea i te puapua, waerea i te werewere, Waerea i te kati-tohe, waerea i a mauhī Tukia i roto he ngaokotanga, he tapuhitanga, He kotamutanga nōu, E Karihi, e Tiki e i!</i></p>
--	--

(Smith S. &, 1913)

**Ripanga 41: Ngā karakia i kohia mai i Te Kauwae-Raro**

<b>Whakamārama</b>	<b>Karakia</b>
<p>Koia tēnei te karakia tope, tārai waka a ngā tīpuna tuku iho ki a Rongo-pātahi, ki a Ruawharo, ki a Taikehu, ki a Pawa, i te wā i tāraia ai a Takitimu.</p> <p>Te waka tuatahi tonu o te ao nei, nō Tama-rereti, ko ‘Uruao’ taua waka; koia tēnei te karakia a Tūpai – taina o Tāne-nui-a-rangi – i te tāraihanga i taua waka, i a ‘Uruao.’</p>	<p><i>Haramai te akaaka nui, Haramai te akaaka roa, Haramai te akaaka matua Haramai te akaaka nā Io-matua-taketake-te-waiora! Ki tēnei tama nāu, E Io-tikitiki-rangi e – i! Haramai tō akaaka nui, Tō akaaka roa, tō akaaka-atua Ki ēnei tama nāhau! He tama tawhito, he tama tipua. He tama atua nāu, E Io-te-akaaka! Te take ki ēnei tama – e – i.</i></p> <p><i>Hāpai ake nei au i aku toki nei, Ko ‘Te Haemata,’ ko ‘Te Whiro-nui,’ Nā wai aku toki? Nā Uru-te-ngangana aku toki! He toki aha aku toki? He toki topetope i te Wāo-o-Tāne Ka tuatuaia ki raro. He aro tipua, he aro tawhito He aro nōu. E Tāne-te-waiora! Ki ēnei tama; he tama nui, he tama roa, He tama akaaka, he taina tipua, he tama atua – e – i.</i></p> <p><i>Hāpai ake nei au i aku toki He toki aha aku toki? He toki nui aku toki</i></p>

*He toki aha aku toki?  
 He toki roa aku toki  
 He toki aha aku toki?  
 He toki aronui aku toki  
 He toki aha aku toki?  
 He toki mata nui aku toki  
 He toki aha aku toki?  
 He toki mata koi aku toki  
 He toki aha aku toki? He toki tārai i taku waka taku toki  
 He toki aha aku toki?  
 He toki whakariu aku toki  
 He toki aha aku toki?  
 He toki tā-matua aku toki  
 He toki aha aku toki?  
 He toki tamaku aku toki  
 He toki aha aku toki?  
 He toki whakangao aku toki.  
 Ki runga ki te Iho-nui,  
 Ki te Iho-roa, ki te Iho-matua  
 Ko taku waka ka puta i tua  
 Ka puta i roto, ka puta i Tawhito-ngāwariwari  
 E tū tapāwhaiki whaitiri-pao-e, i.*

*Ko wai taku waka? Ko 'Uru-nui' taku waka,  
 Ko wai taku waka? Ko 'Uruao' – kapua-rangi, taku waka  
 He waka aha taku waka?  
 He waka tawhito taku waka  
 He waka aha taku waka?  
 He waka tipua taku waka  
 He waka aha taku waka?  
 He waka atua taku waka  
 He waka aha taku waka?*

	<p><i>He waka rangi taku waka  He waka aha taku waka?  He waka tairanga taku waka,  He waka aha taku waka?  He tama i ara nā Mumu-whango taku waka,  He waka toi-uru, he waka toi-rangi – e – i.</i></p>
<p>I mua ake o te tāraitanga ka tū a Te Rongo-pātahi, a Ruawharo, ki te karakia i ā rāua toki, me taua rākau, me ngā tāngata hei tārai; koia tēnei taua karakia:-</p>	<p><i>Tēnei au, haramai te akaaka nui,  Haramai te akaaka roa,  Haramai te akaaka matua,  Haramai te akaaka nā Io-matua-Taketake-te-waiora.  Ki tēnei tama nāu, E Io-tikitiki-rangi, e-i.  Haramai tō akaaka nui, tō akaaka roa,  Tō akaaka atua, ki ēnei tama tipua,  He tama tawhito, he tama tipua,  He tama atua nāu, E Io-akaaka!  Te take ki ēnei tama, e-i.</i></p> <p><i>Tēnei au te hāpai ake nei i aku toki,  Ko ‘Te Rakuraku-o-Tāwhaki,’  Ko ‘Hui-te-rangiora,’  Ko ‘Te Iwi-o-Rona,’ aku toki.  Nā wai aku toki? Nā Rātā,  Nā Rātā i te pukenga, Rātā i te wānanga,  Ki ēnei tama.  He toki aha taku toki?  He toki topetope i te wāo nui a Tāne.  He toki tuatua ki raro.  Te aro tipua, te aro tawhito.  He aro nōu E Tāne-te-waiora!  Ki tēnei tama, he tama nui; he tama roa,  He tama akaaka, he tama tipua,  He tama atua e-i.</i></p>

*Hāpai ake nei au i aku toki*  
*He toki aha aku toki?*  
*He toki nui aku toki*  
*He toki aha aku toki?*  
*He toki roa aku toki*  
*He toki aha aku toki?*  
*He toki aronui aku toki*  
*He toki aha aku toki?*  
*He toki mata nui aku toki*  
*He toki aha aku toki?*  
*He toki mata koi aku toki*  
*He toki aha aku toki? He toki tārai i taku waka taku toki*  
*He toki aha aku toki?*  
*He toki whakariu aku toki*  
*He toki aha aku toki?*  
*He toki tā-matua aku toki*  
*He toki aha aku toki?*  
*He toki tamaku aku toki*  
*He toki aha aku toki?*  
*He toki whakangao aku toki.*  
*He toki aha aku toki?*  
*He toki haohao nui aku toki, ki runga ki te iho nui,*  
*Ki runga ki te iho roa,*  
*Ki te iho matua o taku waka,*  
*Ka puta ki roto ka puta i te tawhito-ngāwariwari.*  
*E tū takawhaki Whaitiri, paoa e-i.*

*Kowai taku waka? Ko 'Te Pū-whenua' taku waka.*  
*He waka aha taku waka?*  
*He waka tawhito taku waka*  
*He waka aha taku waka?*

	<p><i>He waka tipua taku waka</i>  <i>He waka aha taku waka?</i>  <i>He waka atua taku waka</i>  <i>He waka aha taku waka?</i>  <i>He waka rangi taku waka</i>  <i>He waka aha taku waka?</i>  <i>He waka rere moana taku waka,</i>  <i>He waka aha taku waka?</i>  <i>He waka tangata taku waka,</i>  <i>He waka aha taku waka?</i>  <i>He waka tapu taku waka,</i>  <i>He waka aha taku waka?</i>  <i>He waka takoto atu ki te uru whenua taku waka,</i>  <i>He waka aha taku waka?</i>  <i>He toa rere moana taku waka,</i>  <i>Ki uta, ki take whenua taku waka, takoto ai, e-i.</i></p>
<p>Nā, ka whakaaetia rā te tō i a te pū-whenua ki Te Pakaroa; ka kīia e Ruawharo kia mahia he rango hou mō te waka. Ka mahia; ka mahia ngā rango a ngā tohunga nei, ka oti; ka tapaia te ingoa ko ‘Manu-tāwhio-rau’ to te ihu, ko ‘Te Manu-ka-tiu’ tō te kei – koia nei ngā rango whakahaere o te waka nei. Kātahi ka tōia mai te pū-whenua e ngā iwi nei. I mua ake o te tōnga mai a Ruawharo mā, ka utaina mai ngā haumī, ngā tokotū, ngā karaho, ngā toko-whiti, ngā hoe, ngā rauawa, me te tauihu; ka eke, ka whakahaua kia tōia mai te waka nei; ka tae ki te pekanga ki te Tauranga i Te Pakaroa, ka peka te ihu o te waka, ka eke a Te Rongo-pātahi ki runga i te waka tū ai, ka takitakina tana ngari, koia tēnei:-</p>	<p><i>Ka auē-i, auē.</i>  <i>Tēnei au kei te uru ki uta, ēī.</i>  <i>Tēnei au kei te uru ki tai, ēī.</i>  <i>Auē-i. tū-hikitia, tū-hāpainga</i>  <i>Ko wai taku nei rango?</i>  <i>Ko ‘Manu-tawhio-rangi’;</i>  <i>Kowai taku nei rango?</i>  <i>Ko ‘Te Manu-ka-tiu.’</i>  <i>Ki tai ēī.</i>  <i>Ēī, takoto ki te uru,</i>  <i>Ēī, takoto ki tai ēī.</i>  <i>Takoto atu ki te tai ka wawa,</i>  <i>Auē-i, takoto atu ki te tai ka wiwi.</i>  <i>Ēī, nā wai te waka? Ēī, nā wai te waka?</i>  <i>Ēī, nā Tāne te waka.</i>  <i>Ēī, nā wai te waka?</i></p>

	<p><i>Ēī, nā Tamatea-ariki-nui te waka.  Ēī, he waka aha te waka?  He waka atua te waka?  Ēī, nā wai te waka?  Ēī, nā Rua-wharo te waka  Ēī, nā wai te waka?  Ēī, nāku te waka, whai ake!  Ēī, nāku te waka, whai ake!  Ēī, ki te uru te takotoranga o te waka, whai-ake!  Ēī, ki tai te uru o te waka, whai ake!</i></p>
<p>TE KARAKIA O TAKITIMU  Eke katoa ngā kahu, ngā hoe, kātahi a Te  Rongo-pātahi ka tū ki te karakia i te  whakatapunga i a Te Pū-whenua. Kua tūturu  koia rā he goa mō te waka nei, koia tenei tana  karakia:-</p>	<p><i>Tau ake nei au i taku tau,  He tauira tipua, he tauira atua,  Whāwhai rangi, whāwhai nuku,  Ki tēnei tama, ki tēnei tauira,  Nāu, e Kahu-kura; nāu e Tama-i-waho!  Nāu, e Tūnui-a-te-ika, ē ī,  Tēnei ka taumau ki tēnā tama, -  He tama, he tauira,  He tauira nōu e Rua-mano ē ī,  Rongomai, Hine-korako ki tēnei tama,  He pia nōu, e Tāne-te-waiora ē ī,  Tēnei au, whakahoro, whakahoro  Ki tēnei tama, he pia tipua, he pia atua,  Nō ngā Rangi-tū-hāhā, ki tēnei tama ē ī.  Tēnei au kei te uru tū, kei te uru tau,  Kei te uru ki a koutou –  Ki ngā tipua, ki ngā atua ē ī.  Tēnei tō pae-tipua, he pae-atua nō koutou ē ī.  Tēnei au he tama haere whenua,  He tama haere moana,  Ki ‘Tiritiri-o-te-moana,’ ki Aotea—oa, ē ī.  Tēnei au kei te aro-whenua,</i></p>

*Nā ngā tipua rangi, nā ngā tipua whenua  
Nā ngā tipua moana,  
Tautika, tauaro mai ki tēnei tama ē ī.  
He taratara uru, he taratara ātea  
Ki tēnei tama nā koutou ē ī.*

*Tau ake nei au i taku nei tau ē ī.  
He uru ka takoto atu  
Ki te uru-whenua i tawhiti, ē ī.  
He uru tipua nō Tāne-nui-a-rangi, ē ī.  
Tō waka, he waka tipua,  
He waka nōu, e Kahu-kura!  
E Tama-i-waho! E Tū-nui-a-te-ika!  
E Tangaroa-whakau tai ē ī.  
Rua-mano! E Rongomai! E Hine-korako, ē ī!  
Tō ara he ara-moana ē ī.  
Ki 'Tiritiri-o-te-moana,' ki Aotea-roa ē ī.*

*Tēnei au te tau ake nei i taku tau, ē ī.  
Ko wai tō waka. E ngā tipua! E tawhito!  
E ngā atua ē ī!  
Ko te timu o te rangi, ko te timu o te moana,  
Ko te timu o te whenua, ē ī.  
Tō ake nei au i taku waka,  
Ko wai taku waka? Ko 'Takitimu ē ī!*

*Tau ake nei au i taku tau ē ī.  
Whakaea, whakaea tō ihu ki runga ē ī.  
Whakaea ki runga o te pae-moana –  
O te pae-tuatea moana ē ī.  
Kia tau ana koe ki te uru-whenua –  
Ki tawhiti, ki Aotea-roa, ē ī.*

*He waka tipua koe! He waka nō tawhiti koe!  
He waka nō ngā atua koe ē ī!*

*Tau ake nei au i taku tau ē ī,  
Ko 'Takitimu' taku waka:  
He waka nō ngā atua,  
Ki te uru-whenua i tawhiti ē ī.  
Whakaea, whakaea tō takere nui  
Ki runga ki a Hine-moana ē ī.  
Whakaea, whakaea tō aro ki runga,  
He maiangi nui, he maiangi roa,  
He maiangi tipua, he maiangi nō koutou,  
E Kahu-kura ē ī,  
He taonga, he toroa-a-ruru ē ī.*

*Tau ake nei au i taku tau e ī.  
Whakaea, whakaea taku waka  
Ko 'Takitimu,'  
Ki runga i te kare-moana, e ī.  
Tangaroa-mau-tai e! Kiwa-huri-moana e ī!  
Tēnei au kei te uru tū, kei te uru tipua,  
Kei te uru atua, nō ngā rangi e ī.  
He atua rere rangi, he atua rere whenua,  
He atua rere moana e, he tipua moana e ī.*

*Tau ake au i taku nei tau e ī.  
Whanake i raro he tipua –  
He atua nō te one taratara e ī.  
Nō te one haere, nō te one pipipi e ī.  
Tō ara kei taku ara, he ara tipua.  
He ara moana; he pia nōu, e Hine-moana!  
He ara nō ngā atua o ngā Rangi-tū-hāhā,*

*He ara nō ngā atua o Tua-nuku,  
Ki te uru-whenua, ki tawhiti, ki Aotea-roa, e i.*

*Tangaroa-mau-tai e! Rua-mano e!  
Whakataka mai ra i raro e i.  
Tū-hikitia, tū-hāpainga, tū-whakaeaea,  
Ki runga; kia tau tō waka.  
He waka tipua, he waka tawhito,  
He waka nō ō pia, he waka atua  
He waka tapu taku waka; ko Takitimu e!  
Ki te timu o ngā rangi e  
Ko wai koe e whanake nei e.  
Ko Tangaroa-pihipa-nui,  
Ko Tangaroa-whakamau-tai, mourei-e!  
He uhengariki, mourei-e!  
He pikingariki, mourei-e!  
Whanake koe i raro nei e!  
He tipua moana, mourei-e!  
Whakaea, whakaea, mourei –e!  
Ko wai koe e whanake nei e?  
Ko Te Wehenga-kauki, mourei-e!  
Ko wai koe e whanake nei e?  
Ko Tū-tara-kauika, mourei-e!*

*Awhitia, tamaua, mourei e!  
Waerea tō ara, he ara moana e, mourei e!  
Tū-hikitia, tū-hāpainga,  
Ki te aro-whenua, e mourei e!  
Tahia, tahia tuatea ki tawhiti,  
Horahia tō ara e mourei e!  
E Rua-mano e! E tō whanake nei, e mourei e!  
Arai-te-uru! E whanake nei, e mourei e!*

	<i>He takenga, he uenga, tau toro ata Ki te ihu-whenua, e mourei e i!</i>
--	---

(Smith S. &, 1913)

### 5.3.7 He Hokinga Mahara nā Rev. Hemi Potatau

Nō te tau 1904 i whānau mai ai a Hemi Potatau o Ngāti Kahungunu, otirā o Ngāti Rākaipaaka. He Minita Perehipitīriana, he hōia, he kaituhi anō hoki a Hemi. Ahakoa i whakawahia ai hai Mihingare, i whakapakeketia ia ki Nuhaka e Sister Edith Walker o te hāhi Perepitiriana. I kuraina a Hemi ki te kura Māori o Hato Tipene, ā, nō te tau 1920 i tautokona a ia e Walker kia haere ki Scots College i Pōneke. Nō te tau 1925 ka tīmata tana kura ki te Theological Hall, Knox College, Otepoti kia ākona a ia ki ngā mahi a te hāhi. Mai i te tau 1926 i kura a ia ki te University of Otago, heoi kīhai i tutuki i a ia tana tohu, ā, ka whakaotia ki Knox College i te tau 1931 (Potatau, 1991, wh. 12-31).

I ngā tau 1960, ka tae a Hemi ki te Whare Wānanga o Ākarana ki te ako i te reo Māori me te mātauranga tikanga tangata. I uru a ia ki te ao o te taura Māori, tae noa ki ngā porotēhi mō te taenga o ngā All Blacks ki Awherika ki te Tonga i te tau 1970. Ka oti i a ia tana Tohu Paetahi i Te Whare Wānanga o Wikipitōria i te tau 1972. Ko ia hoki tētahi i āwhina ki te whakatū i te wiki o te reo Māori. Nō ngā tau 1980 ka tīmata tāna tuhi i ana mahara, arā i tana haukiri, *He Hokinga Mahara*. Nō te tau 1991 ka tāia tana pukapuka, a *He Hokinga Mahara*, te pukapuka haukiri reo Māori tuatahi (Potatau, 1991).

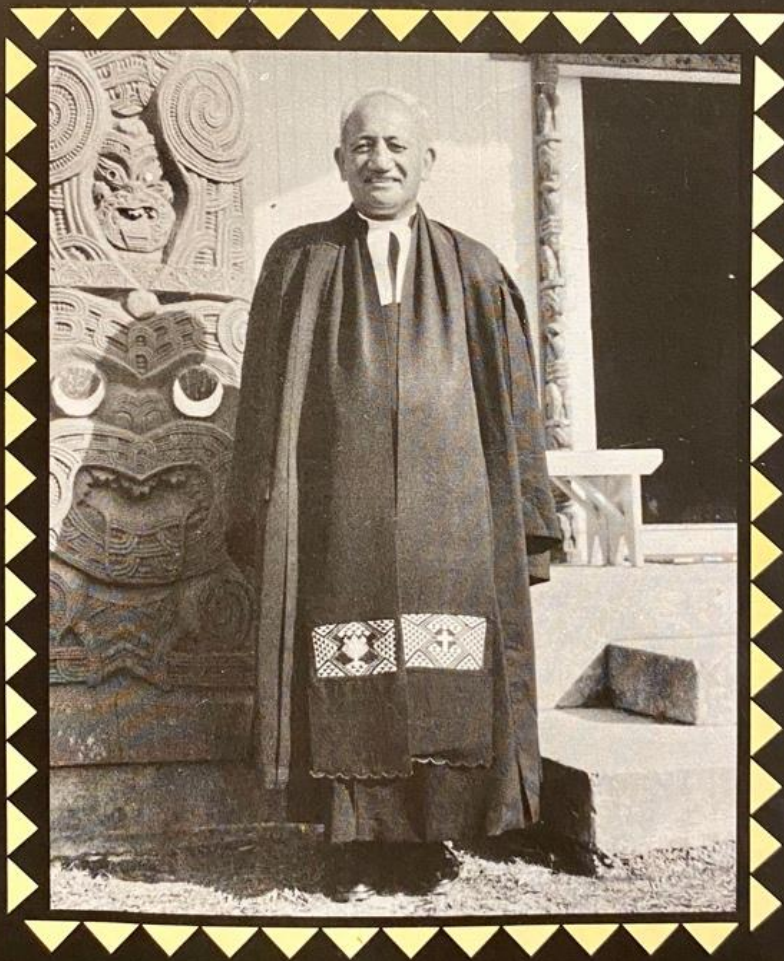
E ai ki a Wharehuia Milroy:

Ko te mea nui o roto i tēnei tuhituhinga ko te takoto o te kupu, arā ngā kupu ake o roto o Rākaipākā me Kahungunu ki te rohe o Te Wairoa. Ko ēnei kupu e kore pea e rangona i roto o ēnei rā. Tērā anō ka kitea iho ētahi rārangi kupu mā Ngāti Kahungunu anake e kawē i roto i tōna reo nō reira kua waiho kia takoto i te reo o te kaumātua nei. Anei ētahi tauira, tona/ona (arā, kāore he tō), konohi, timuaki, Maramatahi, Rātahi, mātau, rātau, tātau, taina/tāina. (Potatau, 1991, wh. v)

Kāore anō ēnei kōrero kia āta rangahaua.

Whakaahua 9: He Hokinga Mahara Nā Hēmi Pōtatau

HE HOKINGA  
MAHARA  
NĀ HĒMI PŌTATAU



(Potatau, 1991)

### 5.3.8 Renata's Journey, Ko te Haerenga o Renata

He kōrero ēnei nā Renata Kawepō Tama Ki Hikurangi, o Ngāti Kahungunu, mō tētahi haere huri i Aotearoa nei, e rima marama te roa. I tuhia ēnei kōrero i ngā tau 1843 – 1844 (Hogan, 1994, wh. 7). Ko te ringa tuhi, ko Renata tonu. Koinei pea te mea tawhito katoa o ngā tuhinga pēnei te hōhonu mai i taua wā. He tino taonga tēnei, ā, kai ana kōrero ētahi kupu hai wānanga ā tōna wā.

**Whakaahua 10: Renata Kawepō**



(Hogan, 1994, wh. 98)

### 5.3.9 Ngā tuhinga i te Whare Pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull

I mahi tahi Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu me Te Whare Wānanga o Wikipōria ki te kōkiri i tēnei kaupapa rangahau i te te kohinga tuhinga i te Whare Pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull. Kai raro iho nei ko ngā herenga mō te kohinga reo nei, i ārahi i te mahi hao i ngā tuhinga ki te whare pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull. Ko te whāinga i te Alexander Turnbull kia kitea mai ai ko ngā tuhinga katoa e hāngai ana ki ngā herenga nei:

1. Me reo tuhi te kohinga reo nei.
2. Me Kahungunu te kaituhi.
3. Me whāiti te kohinga ki ngā tuhinga i puta reo Māori mai, i mua i te tau 1935.
4. Me mātua aro ki ngā kohinga tūmatawhānui
5. Me matahiko te kohinga reo

Ko te pūmanawa rorohiko a te whare pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull hai mahere matua mō te kōhi i ngā rauemi. E rua ngā tūmomo rapu i whāia. Ko te momo rapu tuatahi, he rapu e ai ki tētahi kupu matua, nā te pēnei i puta mai ai ngā tuhinga katoa e whakamahi ana i taua kupu. I tīmata mai te kōhi i te pukapuka “Books in Māori, 1815-1900: an annotated bibliography / compiled in the Alexander Turnbull Library” nā Phil Parkinson rāua ko Penny Griffith. Ko te pukapuka nei he kohinga o ngā tuhinga reo Māori i tāngia i ngā tau 1815-1900, he whakamārama mai hoki i te ngako o ngā kōrero o ia tuhinga, me ngā taipitopito hoki mō tana kaituhi.

I huraina te kohinga BIM mō ngā tuhinga e ai ki ngā kupu matua kei raro iho nei:

- Heretaunga
- Nepia
- Te Wairoa
- Wairarapa
- Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua
- Masterton
- Takitimu
- Hawke’s Bay

Kātahi ka āta whakawhāitihia te rapu, kia kitea mai ai ngā tuhinga reo Māori nā Ngāti Kahungunu, e tika ana mō te kohinga reo nei. I te mutunga iho he ruarua noa ngā tuhinga i kitea e hāngai pū ana ki te kohinga nei, he whakaroanga hoki tēnei huarahi te whai nā ngā āhua o te rapu ā-ringa. I reira ka whakatau atu kia whai atu ngā kaituhi i kitea i ngā tuhinga BIM, i mātua mōhio hoki he uri nō Ngāti Kahungunu, i puta mai hoki te tuhinga i mua i te tau 1935, koia hai whakamōmona i te kohinga nei.

Mai i te rapunga tuatahi e ai ki ngā kupu mātua 59 ngā tuhinga BIM i hua mai ai, heoi i te otinga atu o te āta tātari e 9 noa iho ngā tuhinga e pai ana mō te kohinga. I te rapu e ai ki ngā kaituhi e 25 ngā tuhinga i kitea nō te kohinga BIM, nā reira 34 ngā tuhinga i hua mai i tēnei momo rapu. Ko te nuinga o ngā tuhinga i kitea he reta engari i kitea hoki ngā petihana, me ngā āmiki hui.

E whai ake nei ko ētahi reta e rua nō roto mai i te kohinga kia kitea ai te āhua o te takoto o te reo o roto.





Ko te momo rapu tuarua, he rapu ā-rorohiko ki te pūmanawa rorohiko a te whare pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull. Ko te rapu nei i mātua whakawhāitihia e ai ki te iwi/hapū - ko te roanga o te rārangi iwi/ hapū i tirohia kei te whai ake. Nā te pēnei i puta mai ai ngā tuhinga katoa mō taua iwi/hapū, me ngā tuhinga katoa nā ngā kaituhi o aua iwi e mōhiotia ana e te whare pukapuka. Kātahi ka āta whakawhāitihia ngā hua o tēnei rapu ki ngā tuhinga reo Māori e hāngai ana ki ngā herenga o te kohinga reo nei.

Neke atu i te 2200 ngā rauemi i kitea i te rapu ā-rorohiko e hāngai ana ki a Ngāti Kahungunu, heoi anō ko tōna 99% o aua rauemi he pikitia, he tuhinga reo Pākehā rānei, he tuhinga rānei nā tauwiwi, engari ka whakahuatia ko te ingoa o Ngāti Kahungunu, o tētahi rānei o ōna hapū i roto i te tuhinga rā. I te otinga o te āta tātari e 54 ngā tuhinga e hāngai pū ana, waihoki ko te hauwhā o ēnei kua matahiko kētia e te whare pukapuka. Ko te nuinga o ngā tuhinga i kitea he reta, he rātaka, engari i kitea hoki he tuhinga hītori/whakapapa, he kupu hoki mai i ngā hui. E rua ngā tauira kei raro iho nei.

Whakaahua 13: He reta nā Wikiriwa ki a McLean (1888)

5

11.0 nga m okitopa  
no te hauru

529  
139  
NGAI

Nau mai haere e tenei  
reta, ki te toro atu i  
a te Makarini, ki te  
Wakarongo hoki i nga  
korero a W. Waka, ki  
Eta e kore e rite i au  
te korero a W. Waka, ko  
i wakarongo koe ki te  
korero a W. Waka, haere  
i rite i nga kumamata  
koi mounuotia mai  
e koe au moni, kua  
ea a Papawakarau i  
a maua ko te Kopiko  
ko Ahaka, ko te Hoke  
hinu, ko Tawitawita  
ki Pounama enei ka  
nga i utua ki enei  
kainga, ko Kanjituau  
kua ea i au te uta  
ko te Pouatouana ko  
te Pirita,  
Iaku me Wikiriwa

(Kelly. K., 2017, wh. 13)

Whakaahua 14: Te rātaka a Iraia Te Whaiti (1909)

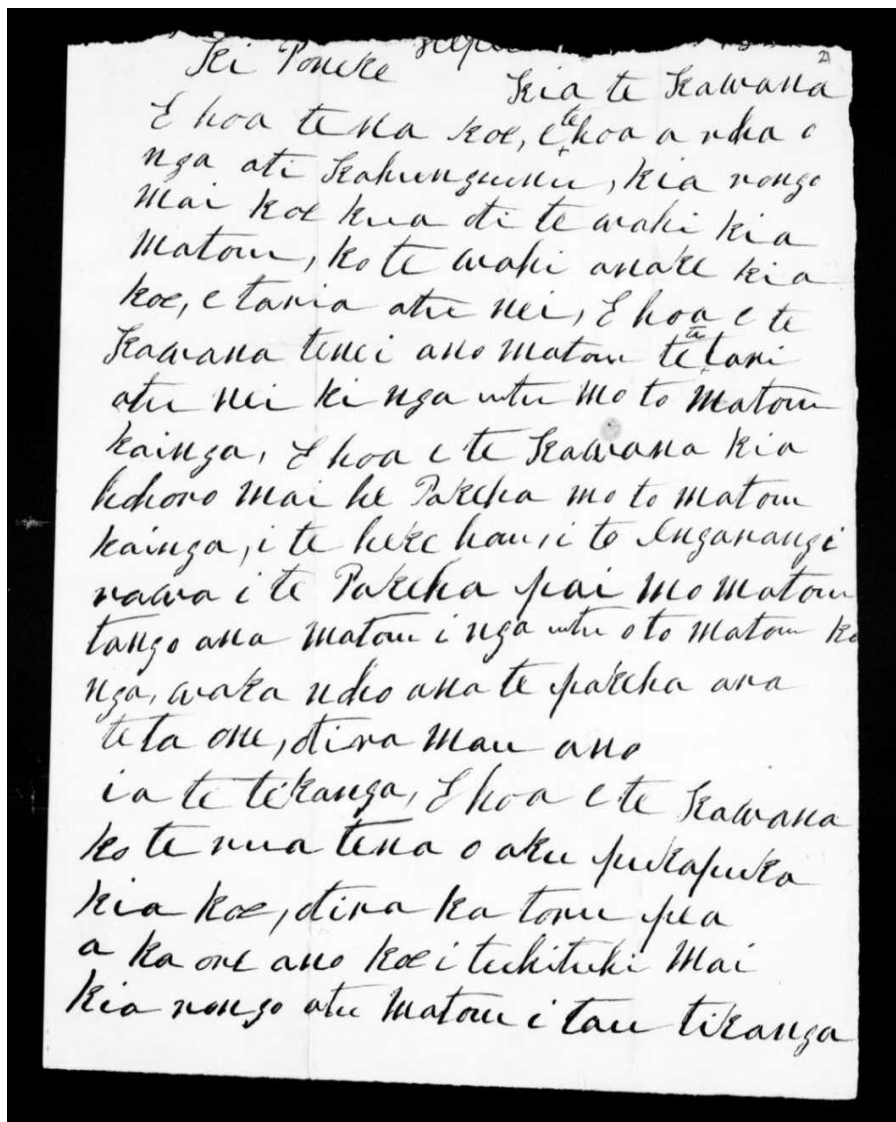
As written by Iraia Te Whaiti	English Translation
<p>10 ongara onoema Katae ano kaoti nga Pukapuka o te Kawakawa itenei ra nui atu toku maaha kahoki matau He mate no Hori Parangi I roa ai taku whanga Heoi</p>	<p><b>10<sup>th</sup> of November</b></p> <p>[We] have only just finished the books for Te Kawakawa today. I was very satisfied with that. We came back. George McFarlane has been ill, which is why I had to wait this long. Enough.</p>
<p>11 ongara Kahoki matau Herangi kino nui atu te ua He tonga te Hau kore ua wa au I kaha kite noho iha ano Heoi taerawa mai matau ki Kahutara kua mutu te ua Heoi tae Pai mai ana matau kati tae mai matau ki Pirinoa I reira te Waea A Hikapuhi e mea mai ana kia Haere maua ki te Kohunui He raruraru kai tau a kainga Heoi nui atu tomaua maha kite Pai otaua waea Heoi</p>	<p><b>11<sup>th</sup>.</b></p> <p>We returned. It was a very bad day today, with heavy rain and a southerly wind. I didn't want to sit around. When we got to Kahutara, the rain had cleared. We arrived safely, and got to Pirinoa. There was a telegram there from Hikapuhi telling us to go through to Kohunui because there were problems there. We were very pleased with the positive tenor of the telegram. Enough.</p>
<p>12 ongara kariro maua komama kite Kohunui noto maua taenga atu ki Pirinoa I reira te waea A titaha He waea mai katae mai ia akuanei Heoi nui atu toku maha tomaua taenga atu kanoho iho ia mere A kua kite kua oti taku mahi kua haina Amere mote wawahi o te Kawakawa e Heoi kua tae mai A titaha me nga nehi to te oreore to te whiti tu maungarake</p>	<p><b>12<sup>th</sup>.</b></p> <p>Mama and I went to Kohunui. When we got to Pirinoa, there was a telegram from Titaha. He had cabled to say that he would be arriving soon. I was very pleased with this. When we arrived, she stayed there while I went to see Mary. I have seen her, and my errand has been completed. Mary has signed [the papers] for the subdivision of Te Kawakawa 2. Titaha has arrived with the nurses from Te Oreore, Te Whiti, Maungaraki and Papawai. There was much to be done this evening. It has been finished. The chairman and the people have come back, but it is an uncomfortable and anxious return. Enough.</p> <p><b>13<sup>th</sup>.</b></p>

(Kelly. K., 2017, wh. 13)

E toru ngā momo rauemi kai te whare pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull - he kōnae kua whakamatahikotia ka tahi - arā he kape mārō kua whakaahuatia e te whare pukapuka, kua patopatohia hoki ko ngā kōrero o roto.

Ko te momo rauemi tuarua i kitea, ko ngā kōnae whakaahua, arā he pikitia noa iho o te kape mārō o te tuhinga, kāore anō kia patopatohia, pērā i te tauira kai raro iho nei:

**Whakaahua 15: He tuhinga nā Paora Torotoro (1850-1869)**



(Kelly. K., 2017, wh. 16)

Ko tā te kairangahau i ēnei momo rauemi he tiaki i te whakaahua ki tētahi kōpaki ā-rorohiko, me te āta patopato i ngā kōrero o runga, kia hua mai ai hai WordDoc, me te whakauru atu ki roto i te rēhita matua.

Ko te tikanga mō tēnei momo rauemi - me āta tonu ko ia kape mārō i te whare pukapuka, me te āta whakaahua i ia whārangi, me te patopato i aua whārangi, kia hua mai ai hai WordDoc. Kia mutu tēnā, ka pērā i ērā atu momo konae, arā ka whakarārangiāhia ki te rēhita matua, ka tiakina hoki ki te kōpaki rorohiko.

Ko te kohinga reo nei kua hangaia i runga i te tūmanako ka noho tēnei hai rauemi āwhina i ngā uri o Kahungunu e aronui ana ki tōna mita. Heoi anō, he nui noa atu ngā momo kaupapa ka taea te rangahau mā te kohinga nei, nō reira ia te tuhinga kua whakaurua ki te kohinga reo nei kua matohungia e ai ki ngā kaupapa me ngā āhuatanga reo ka kitea ki roto.

He rārangi kaupapa, he rārangi āhuatanga reo anō hoki e aronuitia ana e Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, nā reira kua matohungia te kohinga reo kia māmā ai te kite i ngā tuhinga e hāngai ana ki ngā kaupapa kei raro iho nei:

- Pūrākau
- Kōrero hītori
- Tikanga
- Mōteatea
- Karakia
- Whakapapa
- Whakataukī
- Kīwaha
- Kupu ake
- Kupu whakarite
- Whakahua
- Whakatakotoranga

Nō reira neke atu i te 5000 ngā rauemi kua tirohia mō te kaupapa nei. E 2345 ngā tuhinga kua hua mai i te rapunga i te whare pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull. Kua āta tirohia tēnā me tēnā, ā, ka hua pēnei mai ai ko te kohinga reo o te kaupapa nei:

- 196,896 ngā kupu o te kohinga.
- E 88 ngā tuhinga kua whakamatahikotia hai whakauru ki te kohinga.
- 25 ngā kaituhi.

Kua āta hangaia mai te kohinga reo o te kaupapa nei, kia pai ai, kia tika ai tana whakaahua, tana whakatauiria hoki i ngā tūāhuatanga o te reo ake o Ngāti Kahungunu, i te wā e tino ora ana te reo i roto i a ia. Heoi anō, ahakoa te nui o ngā tuhinga, me te kounga o te reo i roto, e tika ana kia whakahuatia i konei ngā āhuatanga o te kohinga nei e whakawhāiti ana i ana kitenga:

Katoa ēnei tuhinga i ahu mai i ngā kohinga o te whare pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull. Arā atu anō ngā puna reo o Kahungunu kāore anō kia tirohia, he whare pukapuka anō, he kohinga tūmatawhāiti anō. Kei reira pea te whakamōmonatanga o te kohinga reo kua whai tūāpapa i te kaupapa rangahau nei.

Nā ngā ahuatanga o te whakaputa tuhinga i taua wā karekau he tohutō e kitea ana i ngā tuhinga, he āhua ōkawa te reo ka rangona, ka mutu, me uaua ka tāngia te kōrero a te wahine i aua wā. Nā reira karekau he tohutō i te kohinga reo nei, waihoki kāore anō kia paku whai wāhi mai te reo o te wahine. Ehara i te mea i āta haukotia ngā tuhinga nā te wahine, engari kāore noa iho i kitea i roto i ngā kohinga o te whare pukapuka a Alexander Turnbull.

Ko te rārangi ingoa hapū mō te rapu ā-rorohiko:

<i>Ngāti Hine</i>	<i>Ngāti Matepū</i>
<i>Ngāi Tama Te Rangi</i>	<i>Ngāti Ngāpū</i>
<i>Ngāi Tahu Matawhāiti</i>	<i>Ngāti Pāhauwera</i>
<i>Ngāi Tahu (Ngāti Kahungunu)</i>	<i>Ngāti Pāhoru</i>
<i>Ngāi Tahu (Wairapapa)</i>	<i>Ngāti Panenehu</i>
<i>Ngāi Tamawāhine</i>	<i>Ngāti Parau</i>
<i>Ngāi Tauira</i>	<i>Ngāti Pateika</i>
<i>Ngāi Te Harapaki</i>	<i>Ngāti Pohatu</i>
<i>Ngāi Tūkoko</i>	<i>Ngāti Rākaipaaka</i>
<i>Ngāi Tumapuhia</i>	<i>Ngāti Rākairangi</i>
<i>Ngāi Upokoiri</i>	<i>Ngāti Rākatō</i>
<i>Ngāi Tāneroa</i>	<i>Ngāti Rongomaiaia</i>
<i>Ngāti Hika Toa</i>	<i>Ngāti Rongomaiwahine</i>
<i>Ngāti Hineao</i>	<i>Ngāti Ruateika</i>

*Ngāti Hinehika*  
*Ngāti Hinehore*  
*Ngāti Hinemahu*  
*Ngāti Hinemate*  
*Ngāti Hinepare*  
*Ngāti Hineraumoa*  
*Ngāti Hinetairā*  
  
*Ngāti Hineuru*  
*Ngāti Hinewaka*  
*Ngāti Hinewhāinga*  
*Ngāti Hōri*  
*Ngāti Kahukura Awhitia*  
*Ngāti Kahukuranui*  
*Ngāti Kauhi*  
*Ngāti Rākaiwhakairi*  
*Ngāti Maahu*  
*Ngāti Mārau*  
*Ngāti Matekoraha*

*Ngāti Te Rangitāwhanga*  
*Nga Ruahuihui*  
*Ngāti Tapuhara*  
*Ngāti Tauiao*  
*Ngāti Tawaiouarangi*  
*Ngāti Te Atawhā*  
*Ngāti Te Hiha*  
  
*Ngāti Te Hina*  
*Ngāti Te Ipu*  
*Ngāti Te Rangikoianake*  
*Ngāti Te Upokoiri*  
*Ngāti Te Whatu-i-āpiti*  
*Ngāti Tū (Ngāti Kahungunu)*  
*Ngāti Tukuaterangi*  
*Ngāti Ura*  
*Ngāti Whakawhena*  
*Ngāti Whiti (Ngāti Kahungunu)*

Te rārangi whakapuakanga i hua mai i te rapu i te whare pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull, engari kāore anō kia tirohia, heoi, ka whāia kia āta rangahau ā muri ake nei:

1. MS-Papers-0189-B035
2. MS-Papers-0189-B078
3. MS-Papers-0189-B014
4. MS-Papers-0189-B077
5. MS-Papers-0189-B051
6. MS-Papers-0189-B018
7. MS-Papers-0189-B054
8. MS-Papers-0189-B082
9. MS-Papers-0189-B093
10. MS-Papers-0189-B003
11. MS-Papers-0189-B067
12. MS-Papers-0189-B024
13. MS-Papers-0189-B063
14. MS-Papers-0189-B072
15. MS-Papers-0189-B056
16. MS-Papers-0189-B002
17. MS-Papers-0189-B041
18. MS-Papers-0189-B038
19. MS-Papers-0189-B082
20. MS-Papers-0189-B007
21. MS-Papers-0189-B043
22. MS-Papers-0189-B006
23. MS-Papers-0189-B064
24. MS-Papers-0189-B081
25. MS-Papers-0189-B080
26. MS-Papers-0189-B062
27. MS-Papers-0189-B052
28. MS-Papers-0189-B009
29. MS-Papers-0189-B075
30. MS-Papers-0189-B027
31. MS-Papers-0189-B042
32. MS-Papers-0189-B030
33. MS-Papers-0189-B028
34. MS-Papers-0189-B023
35. MS-Papers-0189-B090
36. MS-Papers-0189-B004
37. MS-Papers-0189-B039
38. MS-Papers-0189-B010
39. MS-Papers-0189-B068
40. MS-Papers-0189-B088
41. MS-Papers-0189-B066
42. MS-Papers-0189-B097
43. MS-Papers-1348-03
44. MS-Papers-0031-04
45. MS-Papers-0272-05
46. MS-Papers-0031-05

47. MS-Papers-0048-08
48. MS-Papers-0407-11
49. MS-Papers-6373-21
50. MS-Papers-0272-10
51. MS-Papers-0031-05
52. MS-Papers-0031-61
53. MS-Papers-4624-01
54. MS-Papers-4624-06
55. MS-Papers-4624-07
56. MS-Papers-0031-37
57. MS-Papers-0189-135
58. MS-Papers-0189-130
59. MS-Papers-0189-134
60. MS-Papers-6571-064
61. MS-Papers-6571-029
62. MS-Papers-0189-117
63. MS-Papers-0189-124
64. MS-Papers-0189-125
65. MS-Papers-6571-012
66. MS-Papers-6571-120
67. MS-Papers-0189-104
68. MS-Papers-0189-131
69. MS-Papers-6571-006
70. MS-Papers-0189-128
71. MS-Papers-1187-085
72. MS-Papers-1187-196
73. MS-Papers-0189-022
74. MS-Papers-6571-039
75. MS-Papers-8526-0003
76. MS-Papers-0075-011B
77. MS-Papers-0031-05A
78. MS-Papers-0189-110A
79. MS-Papers-0792/2
80. MS-Group-0324
81. MS-Group-0805
82. 91-169-1/8
83. 91-169-2/3
84. 88-103-2/08
85. 88-103-2/07
86. MSX-5155
87. MSX-3918
88. MSX-5156
89. MSX-3917
90. MSY-4816
91. MSY-4817
92. MSY-4809
93. MSY-4807
94. MSY-3830
95. MSY-3831
96. QMS-1940

**Ripanga 42: Ko te rēhita o te kohinga i te Turnbull Library**

	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Tau</b>	<b>Kaituhi</b>	<b>Taitara</b>	<b>Kupu</b>
AT1	MS-Papers-0032-0702J-05	1888-1895	Wikiriwa	Letter from Wikiriwa and all of Ngāi Tahu to McLean	116
AT2	MS-Papers-0032-0689K-23	1871	Temuera	Letter from Temuera to McLean	1012
AT3	MS-Papers-0032-0702K-20	1850-69	Paora Torotoro	Undated letter from Paora Torotoro to Governor	269
AT4	MS-Papers-0032-0702K-19	1850-69	Paora Torotoro	Undated letter from Paora Torotoro and others to McLean	87
AT5	MS-Papers-0032-0688C-05	1864	Paora Torotoro	Letter from Paora Torotoro to McLean	301
AT6	MS-Papers-0032-0689G-16	1865	Paora Torotoro	Letter from Paora Torotoro to Kupa	576
AT7	MS-Papers-0032-0686G-07	1862	Paora Torotoro	Letter from Paora Torotoro to McLean	145
AT8	MS-Papers-0032-0676D-01	1852	Paora Torotoro	Letter from Paora to Grey	373
AT9	MS-Papers-0032-0687A-09	1863	Waka Kaka	Letter from Te Waka Kaka to McLean	126

AT10	MS-Papers-0032-0689M-08	1865	Pahira Te Paea	Letter from Pahira Te Paea to McLean	124
AT11	MS-Papers-0032-0693A-14	1869	Ihaka Whanga	Letter from Ihaka Whanga to McLean	261
AT12	MS-Papers-0032-0689K-23	1865	Ihaka Kaiweke	Letter from Ihaka Kaiweke to McLean	230
AT13	MS-Papers-0032-0687E-14	1863	Ihaka Kaiweke	Letter from Ihaka Kaiweke to McLean	627
AT15	MS-Papers-1187-188	1890- 1904	H P Tunuiarangi	H P Tunuiarangi - Collected papers	5891
AT55	BIM 713	1867	Karauria Ngawhara	Whakaotinga tuturu tenei kia Mite Rewana mo amatou rongotaima.	713
AT56	BIM 1131	1885	Renata Kawepo	Renata Kawepo and others v. Tanner and others	5488
AT60	BIM 1205	1888	Tunuiarangi & Mahupuku	Ko nga kupu a te hui	543
AT61	BIM 401	1850	Te Hapuku	I te tikanga o ena nga whenua o te takutai	1041
AT62	BIM 702	1867	Karauria	Ko enei nga ritenga..	217
AT63	BIM 866	1876	Te Komiti o Kahungunu	Pakowhai	534

AT64	BIM 763	1871	Hirini Karauria Pupu	Petition of Hirini Karauria Pupu	482
AT65	BIM 763.2	1871	Hori Niania and others	Petition Hori Niania and others	2685
AT66	BIM 763.3	1871	Te Otene Matua and others	Petition Te Otene Matua and others	2039
AT67	MS-Papers-0032-0692H	1868	Hēnare Tomoana	Letter from Hēnare Tomoana	266
AT68	MS-Papers-0032-0700A-10	1867	Hēnare Tomoana	Letter from Hēnare Tomoana	354
AT69	MS-Papers-0032-0692G-03	1868	Hēnare Tomoana	Letter from Hēnare Tomoana	316
AT70	MS-Papers-0032-0691F-02	1867	Hēnare Tomoana	Letter from Hēnare Tomoana	155
AT71	MS-Papers-0032-0692E-10	1868	Hēnare Tomoana	Letter from Hēnare Tomoana	266
AT72	MS-Papers-0032-0700C-02	1876	Renata Kawepo	Letter from Renata to Mclean	63
AT73	MS-Papers-0032-0699B-10	1875	Renata Kawepo	Letter from Renata to Mclean	75
AT74	MS-Papers-0032-0698A-14	1874	Renata Kawepo	Letter from Renata to Mclean	121
AT75	MS-Papers-0032-0696C-12	1872	Renata Kawepo	Letter from Renata to Mclean	171
AT76	MS-Papers-0032-0697F-11	1873	Renata Kawepo	Letter from Renata to Mclean	193

AT77	MS-Papers-0032-0687D-08	1863	Wirihana Toatoa and Renata Kawepo	Letter to Mclean	419
AT78	MS-Papers-0032-0697F-07	1873	Renata Kawepo	Letter from Renata to Mclean	220
AT79	MS-Papers-0032-0676E-08	1852	Renata Kawepo and Te Wiremu	Letter from Renata and Te Wiremu to Mclean	297
AT80	MS-Papers-0032-0688C-01	1864	Renata Kawepo and Morena	Letter from Renata and Morena to James Woon	351
AT81	MS-Papers-0032-0699B-07	1875	Renata Kawepo	Letter from Renata to Mclean	226
AT82	MS-Papers-0032-0686J-04	1820-77	Renata Kawepo	Letter from Renata to Mclean	472
AT84	MS-Papers-0032-0688A-18	1869	Hēnare Matua	Letter from Hēnare Matua to Mclean	311
AT86	MS-Papers-0032-0698A-03	1874	Tikawenga Te Tau	Letter from Tikawenga to Mclean	304
AT87	MS-Papers-0032-0692C-06	1868	Wirihana Toatoa	Letter from Toatoa and Hauhau to Rhodes	208
AT88	MS-Papers-0032-0686F-8	1862	Paora Kaiwhata	Letter from Kaiwhata to Mclean	169

AT89	MS-Papers-0032-0676B-12	1852	Iraia Te Whaiti and Te Otene	Letter from Iraia and Te Otene to Mclean	199
AT90	MS-Papers-0032-0676E-12	1852	Iraia Te Whaiti and others	Letter from Meihi Otaota Iraia Te Ama to Mclean	600
AT91	MS-Papers-0032-0675I-01	1861	Iraia Te Whaiti and others	Letter from Maraea Te Toatoa & Iraia Te Ama to Kawana	2179
AT92	MS-Papers-0032-0672D-09	1848	Iraia Te Whaiti and others	Letter from Wairarapa Chiefs to Eyre	699
AT93	MSDL-2193	1902-03	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	3881 (1,447M)
AT94	MSDL-2202	1907-10	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	5528 (4,223M)
AT95	MSDL-2198	1906-07	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	14692 (6,928M)
AT96	MSDL-2210	1913	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	25209 (12,919M)

AT97	MSDL-2213	1903-04	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	5465 (2,596M )
AT98	MSDL-2199	1907	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	9423 (4,721M )
AT99	MSDL-2211(1)	1913	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	17933 (8,755M )
AT100	MSDL-2211 (2)	1913-14	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	15611 (7,674M )
AT101	MSDL-2208	1911	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	20115
AT102	MSDL-2206	1910-11	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	3526 (1,565M )
AT103	MSDL-2214 (1)	1914-15	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	17660 (8,445M )
AT104	MSDL-2214	1914-15	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	17945 (8,468M )

AT105	MSDL-2196	1905	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	13806 (6,808M )
AT106	MSDL-2203	1908	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	15002 (7,572M )
AT107	MSDL-2209	1912- 13	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	28267 (14,133 M)
AT108	MSDL-2195	1904- 05	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	9248 (4624M)
AT109	MSDL-2200	1907	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	6053 (3027M)
AT110	MSDL-2201	1904- 07	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	8305 (4152M)
AT111	MSDL-2212	1914	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	2855 (1432M)
AT112	MSDL-2215	1915	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangi Pouwhare	33890 (16 945M)

AT113	MSDL-2194	1903-04	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangī Pouwhare	5465 (2732M)
AT114	MSDL-2191	1885-99	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangī Pouwhare	2017 (1008M)
AT115	MSDL-2207	1911	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangī Pouwhare	14629 (7338M)
AT116	MSDL-2187	1901-02	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangī Pouwhare	3534 (2014M)
AT117	MSDL-2192	1902-03	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangī Pouwhare	4380 (2190M)
AT118	MSDL-2189	1893-95	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangī Pouwhare	2736 (1930M)
AT119	MSDL-2186	1888-02	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangī Pouwhare	7328 (4839M)
AT120	MSDL-2205	1908	Iraia Te Whaiti	Diary as Written by Iraia And translation by Rangī Pouwhare	4604 (2302M)
AT122	MS-Papers-0032-0686B-10	1862	Nepia Pohuhu	Letter from Nepia Pohuhu to McLean	147

AT123	MS-Papers-0032-0691D-12	1867	Nepia Pohuhu	Letter from Nepia Pohuhu to McLean	168
-------	-------------------------	------	--------------	------------------------------------	-----

(Kelly. K., 2017, wh. 26-31)

#### 5.4 Te anga ine mita a Lee Smith

Kai raro iho nei ko te Anga Ine Mita a Lee Smith, nāna i tuku mai ki a Ngāti Kahungunu i te wā o tana kauhau ki Te Whare Takiura o Te Aho a Māui i te 10 o Akuhata i te tau 2015 (Treacher, 2015).

Nāna i hanga mai tēnei anga nei hai āwhina i te hunga e rangahau ana i ngā putunga kōrero. Hai tāna, he mahi hōhā noa iho te patopato i ngā kōrero a ngā kaumātua rā, ka mutu, ka hē pea tā te kaipatopato i tuhi ai. Hai tāna, he ngāwari noa ake te whakarongo a te kaiwhakarongo me tēnei anga nei, ka tuhi noa rā i ngā mea ka mau i tana taringa.

Kua whakarārangitia nei e ia te reo ā-motu ki waenganui me ngā rerekētanga o roto o Ngāti Kahungunu i te taha katau:

**Ripanga 43: Te Anga Ine Mita a Lee Smith**

<b>ENGLISH</b>	<b>STANDARD</b>	<b>NGĀTI KAHUNGUNU REGIONAL PREFERENCES</b>
<b>PERSONAL PRONOUNS</b>	AU/AHAU TĀTOU MĀTOU RĀTOU IA, A IA KOUTOU	AWAU/ĀUWA TĀTAU MĀTAU RĀTAU EIA/AIA KOTOU
<b>NOUNS</b>	KĀINGA KŌHATU/KŌWHATU PŌWHIRI TAWHITO POKOHIWI KARENGO TEINA NGARO TAIMAHA, TOIMAHA	KĀENGA PŌHATU PŌHIRI TAHITO PAKIHIWI PARENGO TAINA RANGO TAUMAHA
<b>NGĀ WĀHANGA O TE TINANA</b>	POKOHIWI, POKOWHIWHI MĀTENGA	PAKIHIWI MĀHUNGA, UPOKO
<b>VERBS</b>	TATARI PĪRANGI TIAKI	WHANGA PIRINGI TIEKI
<b>ADJECTIVES</b>	NUI, RAHI PAKUPAKU	KAITĀ PONIPONI, PINEPINE
<b>ADVERBS</b>	TONU ĀKUANEI	TOU/TŌ ĀKUNI
<b>POSSESSION – T</b>	TĀU	TĀHAU

	TŌNA TAKU TANA	TONA TOKU TONA
<b>POSSESSION – A</b>	ĀU ĀHAU	WĀU WĀHAU
<b>POSSESSION - N</b>	NĀU	NĀHAU
<b>POSSESSION- - M</b>	MĀU	MĀHAU
<b>SUFFIX – V</b>	-TIA /-HIA etc	-- NGIA/-TIA etc
<b>SUFFIX- N</b>	-TANGA/ HANGA etc	- TANGA/-NGA etc
<b>TENSE MAKERS</b>	KEI TE + V KUA + V KĀTAHI ANŌ E ..... ANA	KAI TE + V, KAE TE + V KO + V ? TAHI ANŌ PREFERENCE FOR KEI TE...
<b>NEGATIVES</b>	KĀORE/KAREKAU KĀORE ANŌ I/KIA EHARA KĀRE KO... KĪHAI... TĒ...	KĀRE/KĀRETAHI/KĀTAHI
<b>TIME &amp; PLACE MKRS</b>	HEI KEI	HAI KAI
<b>PARTICLES</b>	NOA IHO	NOIHO/NOHO
<b>/W/-</b>	ĀNA ĒNEI	WĀNA WĒNEI
<b>DEFINITIVE ARTICLE</b>	PĒNEI, PĒNĀ, PĒRĀ PENEKI, PENAKA, PERAKA ENEKI, ENAKA, ERAKA TENEKI, TENAKA, TERAKA WHĒNEI, WHĒNĀ, WHĒRĀ ANANA, ANANEKI,	
<b>UNIQUE WORDS</b>	KAMOKAMO ANEI	PĀPAPA NIKĀ
<b>UNIQUE KĪWAHA</b>	TE NUI HOKI!	INĀ TONU (TOU) TE KAITĀ!
<b>BORROWED WORDS/KUPU MINO</b>		
<b>INTERESTING VARIATIONS OF THE A &amp; O</b>		
<b>/-U/ &gt; /-I/</b>	TUPUNA PUPURU TUPU TUPUA	TIPUNA PUPURI TIPU TIPUA
<b>INDEF.ARTICLE</b>	ĒTAHI TĒTAHI/TETAHI	WĒTAHI

<b>DEFINITIVES</b>	ĒNEI	WĒNEI
<b>ANY OTHER INTERESTING LANGUAGE FEATURES</b>	NGĀ PĀKEKE	NGĀ PAKEKE

(Smith L. , Ngāti Kahungunu Dialectal Framework, 2015)

Hai tā Smith anō hoki, ia whakatipuranga ka huri te reo. Ko ētahi kupu i motuhake pea ki ngā tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu i mua, kua hōrapa ki te motu, kua kore e taea e Ngāti Kahungunu aua kupu te kerēme (Treacher, 2015). E ai ki ana rangahau, ko tētahi rerekētanga i roto i ngā mita, ko ngā rerekētanga ā-orokati:

### Whakaahua 16: Rerekētanga ā-Ōrokati

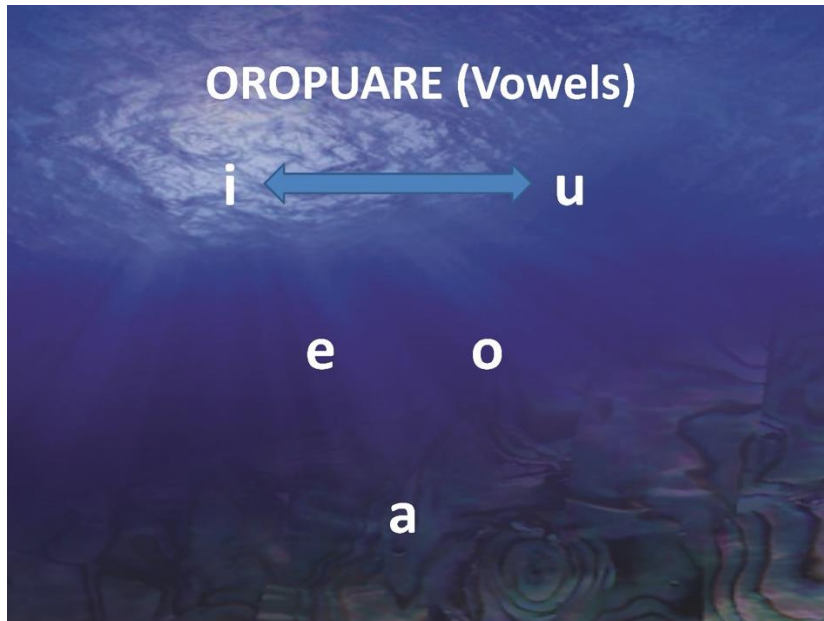
**REREKĒTANGA Ā-OROKATI**  
**(examples of consonant differences)**

- - ng > n (Tūhoe)
- - ng > k (Ngāi Tahu)
- - wh > w (Taranaki)
- - h > ? ('aere mai)
- - wh > h (hakarongo mai, pohiri, manuhiri)
- - o > h (hana, Western tribes for ana)
- \* t > h (tīmata to hīmata)
- \* k > p (kōhatu to pōhatu, karengo – parengo)
- \* k > h (anake to anahe)
- P – wh – (pēnei to whēnei) pēnei to ngēnei

(Smith L. , Ngāti Kahungunu Dialectal Variations, 2015)

Hai tāna anō, ko ngā rerekētanga ā-oropuare me ngā rerekētanga ā-ororua tētahi rerekētanga nui:

### Whakaahua 17: Oropuare



(Smith L. , Ngāti Kahungunu Dialectal Variations, 2015)

### Whakaahua 18: Rerekētanga ā-Ororua, ā-Oropuare anō hoki

REREKĒTANGA Ā-ORORUA,  
OROPUARE ANŌ HOKI  
(Consonant vowel & diphthong shift)

- ou > au (tātou - tātau)
- au > ai (taumaha - taimaha)
- u > i (tupuna - tipuna)
- ei > ai (Kei - kai, hei - hai, mei kore - mai kore)
- o > w (ana - wana, ētahi - wētahi)

(Smith L. , Ngāti Kahungunu Dialectal Variations, 2015)

He pai ki a au te anga a Smith, heoi, ki tāku titiro me wāwāhi ki ngā wāhanga rerekētanga e toru o te reo. Ko te take ia, kia mārama ai te kairangahau ki te rerekētanga o ngā wāhanga e

toru nei, kia māmā ake ai tāna rangahau i te putunga kōrero. Ka noho ia ki te whakarongo ki ngā kōrero, ka tuhi i te taha o tēnei anga ētahi o ngā kōrero ka rangona i taua kōrero rā.

#### 5.4.1 Ngā rerekētanga ā-wetekupu

Kua whakarārangitia i konei e au ngā wāhanga ka taka ki raro iho i te wāhanga o Ngā Rerekētanga a-Wetekupu. Ko ngā mea kai tēnei wāhanga nei, ko ngā kupu e whakaaetia ana i raro i ngā tikanga tuhi a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, i ngā kupu rānei e kitea ana i roto i ngā papakupu, arā, ehara nei i te momo tuhi hou. Ko aua kupu i roto i te rārangi a Lee Smith, kāore nei i te kitea i ngā papakupu, i te whakaaetia rānei i raro i ngā tikanga tuhi a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, kua neke ki te wāhanga o Ngā Rerekētanga ā-Tangi.

**Ripanga 44: Te Anga Ine Rerekētanga ā-Wetekupu**

	<b>STANDARD</b>	<b>NGĀTI KAHUNGUNU VARIATIONS</b>
<b>PERSONAL PRONOUNS</b>	TĀTOU MĀTOU RĀTOU KOUTOU	TĀTAU MĀTAU RĀTAU KŌTOU
<b>NOUNS</b>	KĀINGA KŌHATU/KŌWHATU PŌWHIRI TAWHITO POKOHIWI KARENGO TEINA NGARO TAIMAHA, TOIMAHA	KĀENGA PŌHATU PŌHIRI TAHITO PAKIHIWI PARENGO TAINA RANGO TAUMAHA
<b>NGĀ WĀHANGA O TE TINANA</b>	POKOHIWI, POKOWHIWHI MĀTENGA	PAKIHIWI MĀHUNGA, UPOKO
<b>VERBS</b>	TATARI PĪRANGI TIAKI	WHANGA PIRINGI TIEKI
<b>ADJECTIVES</b>	NUI, RAHI PAKUPAKU	KAITĀ PONIPONI, PINEPINE
<b>ADVERBS</b>	TONU ĀKUANEI	TOU/TŌ ĀKUNI
<b>POSSESSION – T</b>	TĀU	TĀHAU
<b>POSSESSION – A</b>	ĀU ĀHAU	WĀU WĀHAU
<b>POSSESSION - N</b>	NĀU	NĀHAU
<b>POSSESSION- - M</b>	MĀU	MĀHAU
<b>SUFFIX – V</b>	-TIA /-HIA etc	-- NGIA/-TIA etc
<b>SUFFIX- N</b>	-TANGA/ HANGA etc	- TANGA/-NGA etc

<b>TENSE MAKERS</b>	KEI TE + V KĀTAHI ANŌ E ..... ANA	KAI TE + V TAHI ANŌ PREFERENCE FOR KEI TE...
<b>NEGATIVES</b>	KĀORE/KAREKAU KĀORE ANŌ I/KIA EHARA KĀRE KO... KĪHAI... TĒ...	KĀRE/KĀRETAHI/KĀTAHI
<b>TIME &amp; PLACE MKRS</b>	HEI KEI	HAI KAI
<b>DEFINITIVE ARTICLE</b>	PĒNEI, PĒNĀ, PĒRĀ PENEKI, PENAKA, PERAKA ENEKI, ENAKA, ERAKA TENEKI, TENAKA, TERAKA WHĒNEI, WHĒNĀ, WHĒRĀ ANANA, ANANEKI,	
<b>UNIQUE WORDS</b>	KAMOKAMO ANEI	PĀPAPA NIKĀ
<b>UNIQUE KĪWAHA</b>	TE NUI HOKI!	INĀ TONU (TOU) TE KAITĀ!
<b>BORROWED WORDS/KUPU MINO</b>		
<b>/-U/ &gt; /-I/</b>	TUPUNA PUPURU TUPU TUPUA	TIPUNA PUPURI TIPU TIPUA

(Smith L. , Ngāti Kahungunu Dialectal Framework, 2015)

#### 5.4.2 Ngā rerekētanga ā-tangi

Kai tēnei wāhanga nei ko ngā rerekētanga ā-tangi kāore i te tino kitea. Ehara i te mea kāore i te whakaaetia e ai ki ngā tikanga tuhi a Te Taura Whiri, heoi kāore ētahi o ēnei momo tuhinga i te kitea i ngā papakupu. Koinei i whakarārangitia ai ki konei i te mea ka noho ko ēnei hai rerekētanga ā-tangi. Kāore anō a Ngāti Kahungunu kia huri ki te panoni i te āhua o te tuhi i ēnei kupu nei e ai ki te āhua o te whakahuahua.

#### Ripanga 45: Te Anga Ine Rerekētanga ā-Tangi

	<b>STANDARD</b>	<b>NGĀTI KAHUNGUNU VARIATIONS</b>
<b>PERSONAL PRONOUNS</b>	AU/AHAU IA, A IA	AWAU/ĀUWA EIA/AIA
<b>VERBS</b>	PĪRANGI	PIRINGI
<b>TENSE MAKERS</b>	KEI TE + V	KAI TE + V, KAE TE + V

	KUA + V	KO + V ?
<b>PARTICLES</b>	NOA IHO	NOIHO/NOHO
/W/-	ĀNA ĒNEI	WĀNA WĒNEI
<b>INDEF.ARTICLE</b>	ĒTAHI TĒTAHI/TETAHI	WĒTAHI
<b>DEFINITIVES</b>	ĒNEI	WĒNEI

(Smith L. , Ngāti Kahungunu Dialectal Framework, 2015)

### 5.4.3 Ngā rerekētanga ā-wetereo

Ko te tino rerekētanga ā-wetereo kua rangona, kua kitea hoki e au i te putunga kōrero, ko te *tona* me te *toku*. Kai te pukapuka a Hēmi Pōtatau tēnei momo whakatakotoranga. Kāore i whakarerekētia te āhua o tana tuhituhi i ana kōrero, ahakoa kāore i te hāngai ki ngā ture o te reo. He āhuatanga tēnei e auau nei te rangona i ngā reo kōrero o roto i te putunga kōrero. Ko tā Hēmi Pōtatau anake te mea kua kite nei au e āta tuhia pērātia ana ngā kupu nei, te *tona* me te *toku*.

#### Ripanga 46: Te Anga Ine Rerekētanga ā-Wetereo

<b>POSSESSION – T</b>	TŌNA TAKU TANA	TONA TOKU TONA
<b>INTERESTING VARIATIONS OF THE A &amp; O</b>		
<b>ANY OTHER INTERESTING LANGUAGE FEATURES</b>	NGĀ PĀKEKE	NGĀ PAKEKE

(Smith L. , 2015)

### 5.4.4 Ngā tikanga tuhi

Kai te pukapuka nei, te Guidelines for Māori Language Orthography a Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori ngā tikanga tuhi o te reo Māori. I whakahoutia ngā tikanga tuhi nei i te tau 2012. Kua whakahoutia ētahi wāhanga kia whakaaetia ai ētahi āhuatanga o ngā mita o te reo pēnei i tēnei āhuatanga o te reo o ngā iwi o Te Hauā-uru:

The apostrophe to indicate a glottal stop. The apostrophe is the symbol used to mark the glottal that is a part of certain Māori dialects and other Polynesian languages. For

example: W'are (for whare), 'eke (for heke). (Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, 2012, wh. 25)

He take tēnei i taupatupatungia ai e Ngāi Tūhoe i te putanga o te whakahau a Te Uru Taumatua kia whakatakahia te 'g' i roto i tō rātau reo tuhi. Ko ētahi e whakahē ana i tērā āhuatanga, nā te mea kāore te katoa o Tūhoe e kōrero pērā. Hai tā Pou Temara: “E ongaonga ana au ki te riro mā te mana whakahaere i te iwi e whakahau te iwi anei te reo tuhi hai tuhinga māu” (Te Karere TVNZ, 2016). Ko tā te kaikōkiri i te whakatakanga o te 'g', ko Tā Tāmami Kruger whakahoki: “Kei hea te oranga mō tātau? Kei roto i te reo ā-iwi? Kei roto rānei i te reo Māori? Ākune pea kei ngā reo e rua. Engari i tēnei wā kei te mahue ngā reo ā-iwi ki muri” (Te Karere TVNZ, 2016). Hai Tā Pou anō hoki mō te panonitanga a Te Uru Taumatua i ngā tikanga tuhi i te reo Māori: “He ture ēnei nō te reo. Me whai ture te tuhi i te reo, hāunga te kōrero i te reo he rerekē tērā. Engari ko te tuhi kia mau tonu ki ngā ture o te tuhi” (Te Karere TVNZ, 2016).

E kī ana ētahi mātanga mita o te ao:

Do not attempt to use dialect [when writing] unless you are a devoted student of the tongue you hope to reproduce. If you use dialect, be consistent...The best dialect writers, by and large, are economical [with] their talents, they use the minimum, not the maximum, of deviation from the norm, thus sparing the reader as well as convincing him. (Strunk & White, 1983, wh. 79)

Ko te pātai mā Ngāti Kahungunu, āe rānei, ka panonitia ngā tikanga tuhi kia hāngai ai ki ētahi o ngā rerekētanga ā-wetereo i kōrerotia i runga ake nei? Kāore e kore ka kitea he rerekētanga ā-tangi anō i roto i te putunga kōrero, ā, ka tae pea tātau ki tētahi wā me whakauru aua āhuatanga ki roto i te reo tuhi?

Ko te tohe nui i waenga o Tūhoe, kāore te katoa o Tūhoe e whakataka i te 'g' i roto i te reo kōrero. E pātai ana hoki ētahi he aha te mana o Te Uru Taumatua ki te whakahau ki te iwi kia whakatakangia te 'g' i roto i te reo tuhi? I tēnei wā, e whai tonu ana a Ngāti Kahungunu i ngā tikanga tuhi a Te Taura Whiri. Nō te tau 2001 i whakatau ai a Ngāti Kahungunu ka whāia ko te tohutō (Kōrero ā-waha – Ngatai Huata, Akuhata 2020).

## 5.5 Te āpōpō o tēnei mea te mita ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu

I whakamāramatia i te upoko tuarua ngā momo mita e rua, arā te Mita ā-rohe me te Mita ā-pāpori. Ko te tuakiritanga te āinga nui o te whai kia mau tonu ngā mita o ngā iwi, i runga i te whakaaro mā tō mita ka mōhiohia nō mea iwi koe. Ko te pātai ia nei, āe rānei ka taea te whakahoki mai tētahi o ēnei mita, ngā mea e rua rānei hai reo mō Ngāti Kahungunu?

### 5.5.1 Mita ā-rohe

Ko ngā rerekētanga matua e toru o te mita ā-rohe i whakamāramatia e au i te upoko 2, ko te:

- Rerekētanga ā-Nōhanga (Settlement) – te ahureinga o te reo ki tētahi wāhi ka nohoia e te tangata.
- Rerekētanga ā-Tauwehenga Whaitua (Geographical factors) – te tawhiti, matara rānei o taua nohoanga i ētahi atu hapori.
- Rerekētanga ā-Pānga Reo (Language contact) – te kore i tāhawahawatia o te reo o taua hapori e ētahi atu mita.

E kore e taea te whakahoki mai tētahi mita ā-rohe mō Ngāti Kahungunu e ai ki ngā paearu e toru i runga ake nei. E ai ki te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 2013 (Stats NZ, Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2013):

- 61,626 ngā tāngata i kī nō Ngāti Kahungunu rātau.
- 67.8% kai ngā tāone (neke atu i te 30,000 te pāpori ki taua tāone) e noho ana.

Nā, e tohu ana ēnei tatauranga i te marara o te noho a Ngāti Kahungunu i ēnei rā nei. Kāore hoki ngā mea o Ngāti Kahungunu kai tāwāhi e noho ana e uru ki roto i ēnei tatauranga. 41,782 o taua 61,626 i kī nō Ngāti Kahungunu rātau kai ngā tāone e noho ana. Ka mahue mai ko tōna 20,000 anake kāore i ngā tāone e noho ana. E ai hoki ki aua tatauranga o te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 2013:

#### **Ripanga 47: Te Taupori o Ngāti Kahungunu kai te rohe e noho ana, me ērā kai waho o te rohe e noho ana.**

	Te tokomaha	Te ōrau
Kai te rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu e noho ana	21,639	34.68%
Kai waho o te rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu e noho ana	40,257	65.32%
	61,626	

(Stats NZ, Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2013)

Ka kitea i konei, ko tētahi 34.68% anake o Ngāti Kahungunu i te noho ki tōna anō rohe i te tau 2013.

E ai anō ki Te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 2013 (Stats NZ, Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2013):

- 24.8% o taua 61,626 tāngata (15,283 tāngata) i kī e taea ana e rātau ngā mahi o ō rātau ao rā atu, rā mai te kōrero ki te reo Māori, he hekenga tēnei mai i te 26.1% i te tau 2006 me te 28.1% i te tau 2001
- 29.2% o taua 15,283 kai raro i te 15 o ngā tau
- 64.1% o taua 15,283 kai waenga i te 15 me te 64 o ngā tau
- 6.7% o taua 15,283 he neke atu i te 65 ngā tau
- 43.4% o taua 15,283 he tāne, ā, 56.6% he wahine

Kāore i te mōhiotia mehemea kai te rohe o Ngāti Kahungunu, kai waho rānei taua 15,283 tāngata e mōhio ana ki te korero i ngā mahi o ō rātau ao rā atu, rā mai ki te reo Māori.

E ai ki te rārangi rēhita a Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu, 35,395 katoa ngā mema kua rēhita mai ki te iwi (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated), ā, koinei te wehewehenga o ō rātau wāhi noho e ai ki ngā rohe Taiwhenua:

**Ripanga 48: Ngā tatauranga o ngā wāhi noho o ngā mema rēhita o Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu**

Wairoa	8894
Te Whanganui-a-Ōrotu	3552
Heretaunga	12,432
Tamatea	1770
Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua	1455
Wairarapa	3678
Taura Here ki te Raki (Ngā Parirau o Te Ika, Tāmaki-makau-rau)	1330
Taura Here ki te Tonga (Te Upoko o te Ika, Te Waipounamu)	1173
Taura Here ki tāwāhi	134
Total	35,395

(Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated)

Ka kitea i konei, ko te tokomaha kai ngā tāone nui e noho ana. Ka kitea hoki, paku neke atu i te haurua noa iho o ngā mea i kī he Kahungunu rātau i roto i te Kaute Nui ā-Motu o te tau 2013 kua rēhita ki Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu.

### 5.5.2 Mita ā-pāpori

E whakapono ana ahau, ka taea tētahi anō mita ā-pāpori hou te waihanga mai hai hoa mō te reo ā-motu ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. Mēnā te iwi e kimi ana i ētahi momo reo hai tohu i tōna tuakiritanga, ki tāku titiro koinei te ara e tutuki ai tērā. E tutuki ai tēnei, me tū tētahi kaupapa rangahau i ngā kōrero o roto i te putunga kōrero.

### 5.6 Te rangahau i Te Kohinga Kōrero

Kua tīmata kē Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu ki te rangahau i Te Kohinga Kōrero nei. Kua puta kē hoki ētahi rauemi e whakaatu ana i ngā kitenga o aua rangahau rā. Ko tētahi o ngā puna e toru o te rautaki whakarauora reo Māori a Ngāti Kahungunu, ko te Puna Mātauranga:

#### Ripanga 49: Te Puna Mātauranga

#### TE PUNA MĀTAURANGA

##### 1. Kia tiaki a Ngāti Kahungunu i ōna mātauranga e pā ana ki te reo.

- 1.1 Kia whakawāteahia ake te huarahi hai takahi mā ngā mātanga reo ki te rangahau, ki te whiriwhiri, ki te tātari, ki te whakahaere i ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te reo Māori o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 1.2 Kia māmā ake te toro a ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu ki ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te reo Māori o Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 1.3 Kia mārāma ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu ki ngā hītori me ngā āhuatanga ake o te reo Māori o Ngāti Kahungunu.

(Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 81)

Ko te mahere whakatutuki i tērā puna ko tēnei i raro iho nei:

#### Ripanga 50: Ngā Whāinga o Te Puna Mātauranga

TAUTATA	TAUWAENGA	TAUROA
2014 – 2018	2019 – 2023	2024 – 2027
Whakaritea he ohu hai rangahau i ngā kohinga rauemi reo Māori a Ngāti		

Kahungunu e mōhio ai te iwi kai hea ngā kōrero a Ngāti Kahungunu e takoto ana, huri i te motu.	
Tātarihia ngā kaupapa ako i te reo Māori kai te motu whānui, ka whakairi ai ki te whārangi ipurangi a Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu hai whakamōhio i ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu.	
Kia tika te tautoko ā-pūtea i ngā mātanga reo o Ngāti Kahungunu kia tātarihia ai ngā kōrero o roto i ngā kohinga rauemi reo Māori a Ngāti Kahungunu, hai whāngai ki te hunga ka hanga rauemi. (2014 – 2020)	
Rangahaua ngā hītori o te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu ka hanga rauemi ai kai reira ngā kupu me ngā kīanga a ngā tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu (2014 – 2020)	

(Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 88)

Ko ngā mahi kua tutuki ā moroki noa nei:

- *Whakaritea he ohu hai rangahau i ngā kohinga rauemi reo Māori a Ngāti Kahungunu e mōhio ai te iwi kai hea ngā kōrero a Ngāti Kahungunu e takoto ana, huri i te motu.*

Kāore anō tēnei kia āta tutuki. He wā kua hono mai ētahi ki te āwhina, engari, kāore anō kia whakaritea he ohu ko tāna mahi anake ko te rangahau i ngā kohinga kōrero nei.

- *Kia tika te tautoko ā-pūtea i ngā mātanga reo o Ngāti Kahungunu kia tātarihia ai ngā kōrero o roto i ngā kohinga rauemi reo Māori a Ngāti Kahungunu, hai whāngai ki te hunga ka hanga rauemi.*

Kāore anō tēnei kia tutuki. He iti rawa ngā moni e whakawhiwhia ana e taea ai tēnei te whakatutuki.

- *Rangahaua ngā hītori o te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu ka hanga rauemi ai kai reira ngā kupu me ngā kīanga a ngā tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu (2014 – 2020)*

Kāore anō tēnei kia tino tutuki. Iti noa nei ngā rauemi pēnei kua whakaputaina. E tutuki ai ngā whāinga i runga ake nei, me kimi ake ētahi tautoko ā-pūtea kia taea ai te whakatutuki. Me

whakatū anō te rōpū e kīia nei ko Te Rōpū Mātārae, heoi me arotake anō ngā mea ka noho ki te rōpū nei. Ko ngā paearu e kopoua ai te tangata ki tēnei rōpū:

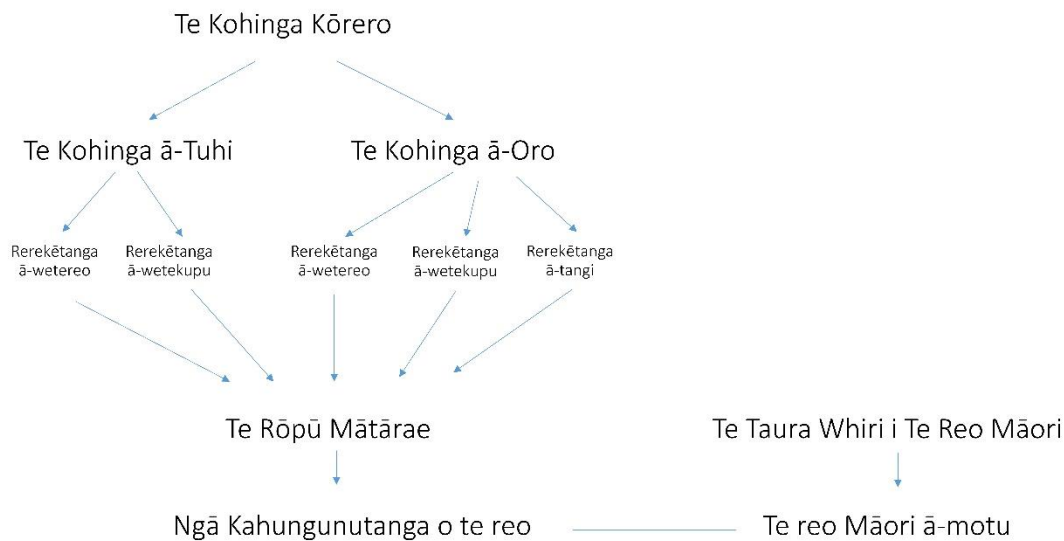
- Me Kahungunu.
- Me matatau ki te reo.
- Me mōhio ki te rangahau.
- Me mārama ki te whakarauora reo.
- Me mōhio ki ngā kōrero o Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ko tāna mahi ko te:

- Tohu mai i ētahi anō putunga kōrero kāore anō kia kitea.
- Ārahi i ngā mahi rangahau i Te Kohinga Kōrero.
- Whakaae ki ngā kitenga rangahau.
- Whakatau ko ēhea ngā mea ka whakaurutia ki te mita ā-pāpori hou nei, ka kīia ko “Ngā Kahungunutanga o te reo”.
- Whakatau i te āhua o ngā tikanga ā-tuhi a te iwi, mehemea rānei ka panonitia ā tōna wā.

Me noho tēnei rōpū ki raro i te maru o Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu. Me noho hoki te Pouarataki o Te Reo ki te Rōpū Mātārae nei. Ko te painga atu kia noho mai ko tētahi o Te Taumata o Ngāti Kahungunu ki te rōpū nei. I tēnei wā nei ko Tākuta Tā Tīmoti Kāretu kai te āwhina i ngā take reo a te iwi, ko ia hoki kai te Taumata o Ngāti Kahungunu. Kai te Rōpū Mātārae nei te mana ki te whakaae ki ngā rerekētanga ā-wetekupu, ā-tangi, ā-wetereo anō hoki ka whakaurutia ki te mita ā-pāpori hou nei, arā ki Ngā Kahungunutanga o te reo.

## Whakaahua 19: Te ara whakatutuki i Ngā Kahungunutanga o te reo



(MacLeod, Te ara whakatutuki i Ngā Kahungunutanga o te reo, 2020)

Ko tā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu anō hoki he kimi pūtea kia whai rauemi tautoko ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu hai ako i ngā Kahungunutanga o te reo. Ko ngā whāinga whāiti hoki o tētahi atu o ngā puna e toru nei, ko Te Puna Rauemi:

### Ripanga 51: Te Puna Rauemi

#### TE PUNA RAUEMI

#### 1. Kia huhua ngā rauemi reo hai tautoko i ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu e whai ana i te reo.

- 1.1 Kia pūmau te haumarutanga o ngā rauemi reo a Ngāti Kahungunu.
- 1.2 Kia whai rauemi tautoko ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu ahakoa kai tēhea taumata o te mōhio ki te reo.
- 1.3 Kia māmā ake te rongo a te katoa o te rohe whānui o Ngāti Kahungunu i te reo Māori e pāhotia ana e te reo irirangi.

(Kounga Ltd., 2013, wh. 81)

Me haere tonu ngā mahi whakarauora reo Māori ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. Me ako tonu ngā uri i te reo ā-motu. Heoi anō te wāhi ki Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu, he rangahau

i Te Kohinga Kōrero, he whakatū anō i Te Rōpū Mātārae me ngā mema hou ka kopoua e ai ki ngā paearu i runga ake nei, he whakatau i te mita ā-pāpori hou nei, he waihanga rauemi hou hai āwhina i te iwi ki te ako i ngā Kahungunutanga o te reo nei. Ka whakatairangatia hoki te mita hou nei ki ngā hui nui a Ngāti Kahungunu, pēnei i:

- Te Reo ki Tua, ka tū ia tau.
- Te Kura Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu, ka tū ia tau.
- Te hui ā-tau a Ngāti Kahungunu, ka tū ia tau.

Ka whakatairangatia hoki mā te hangarau, arā, mā te whārangī Pukamata a Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc. kia ako ai te iwi i ngā kōrero nei. Kua tūmata kē hoki te pēnei, anei ētahi tauira:

### **Whakaahua 20: Āpāia – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu**

**Āpāia**  
*Of course, verily, for indeed*

*“He tino roa rawa atu e tangi ana. Āpāia, e whā kē rā hoki nga tau e ngaro atu ana au, ka hoki mai nei. Ehara i te mea ko au anake tā te iwi e kite mai ana, engari ko ngā mate katoa kei te wahaia mai e au, ngā mea o mātau i mate atu ki whenua kē, i tāpuketia ki reira; arā ngā mea i mate atu i a Tūmatauenga.*

The term ‘*āpāia*’ is located in He Hokinga Mahara, written by Ngāti Rākaipaaka kaumātua, Rev. Hēmi Pōtatau (page 59). This term is not necessarily an exclusive Ngāti Kahungunu term.

**Kahungunu, Ka eke!**  
Ngāti Kahungunu Māori Language Strategy  
2013-2027

Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi  
INCORPORATED

(Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2017)

## Whakaahua 21: Tangata manihoko – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu



**Tangata manihoko**  
*Nasty person*

He kōrero tēnei nā tētahi kaumātua o Nūhaka.

The term '*tangata manihoko*' is a term used by kaumātua in Nūhaka. It may very well have been used in other areas within Ngāti Kahungunu, and other iwi.

Source: Oral source, Jeremy MacLeod heard being used by kaumātua, Tiemi Wahaanga.  
Please note that the term 'tangata manihoko' is not necessarily an exclusive Ngāti Kahungunu term. This term is a part of a corpus of language that was used by Ngāti Kahungunu kaumātua who were proficient native te reo Māori speakers. This definition may also differ from definitions provided in dictionaries, the meaning being recorded as explained by kaumātua.

**Kahungunu, kia eke!**  
Ngāti Kahungunu Māori Language Strategy  
2013-2027



Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi  
INCORPORATED

(Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2017)

## Whakaahua 22: Ngakongako ana te puku! – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu



**Ngakongako ana te puku!**  
*My stomach is full/satiated!*

He kōrero tēnei nā Apikara Rārere o Te Māhia me Te Whakakī.

The saying, '*Ngakongako ana te puku*' was a term used by the late Apikara Rārere. It was used when speaking of being full after a meal, leaning more towards over-indulgence.

Source: Radio Kahungunu CD1304, used by veteran broadcaster, Apikara Rārere.  
Please note that the term 'Ngakongako ana te puku' is not necessarily an exclusive Ngāti Kahungunu/Rongomaiwahine term. This term is a part of a corpus of language that was used by Ngāti Kahungunu and Rongomaiwahine kaumātua who were proficient native te reo Māori speakers.

**Kahungunu, kia eke!**  
Ngāti Kahungunu Māori Language Strategy  
2013-2027



Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi  
INCORPORATED

(Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2017)

## Whakaahua 23: Karawhiti – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu

**Karawhiti**  
*To assemble or form up.*

**Karawhiti, 1. a. Irregular, uneven.** He weriweri te whatu na, he ngekingeki, he karawhiti no nga io.  
**2. v.i. Assemble, form up.** I reira e karawhiti ana te wha tekau tangata te kokiritanga ki te parekura (Kah.).

The term '*karawhiti*' is located in the Williams Dictionary with the note (Kah.) indicating that this was a term heard within the Ngāti Kahungunu area.

Please note that the term 'karawhiti' is not necessarily an exclusive Ngāti Kahungunu term.

**Kahungunu, kia eke!**  
Ngāti Kahungunu Māori Language Strategy  
2013-2027

  
Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi  
INCORPORATED

(Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2017)

## Whakaahua 24: Kauheke – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu

**Kauheke**  
*Elder*

**Kauheke. 1. n. Chaplet, fillet for the head (Tahu).**  
**2. Elder.** E te hoa whakamaunga kanohi, whakamaunga kupu a nga kauheke kua riro atu i runga i te au heke i Tahekeroa (Kah.). || **koroheke, tauheke (Taranaki).**

The term '*kauheke*' is located in the Williams Dictionary with the note (Kah.) indicating that this was a term heard within the Ngāti Kahungunu area.

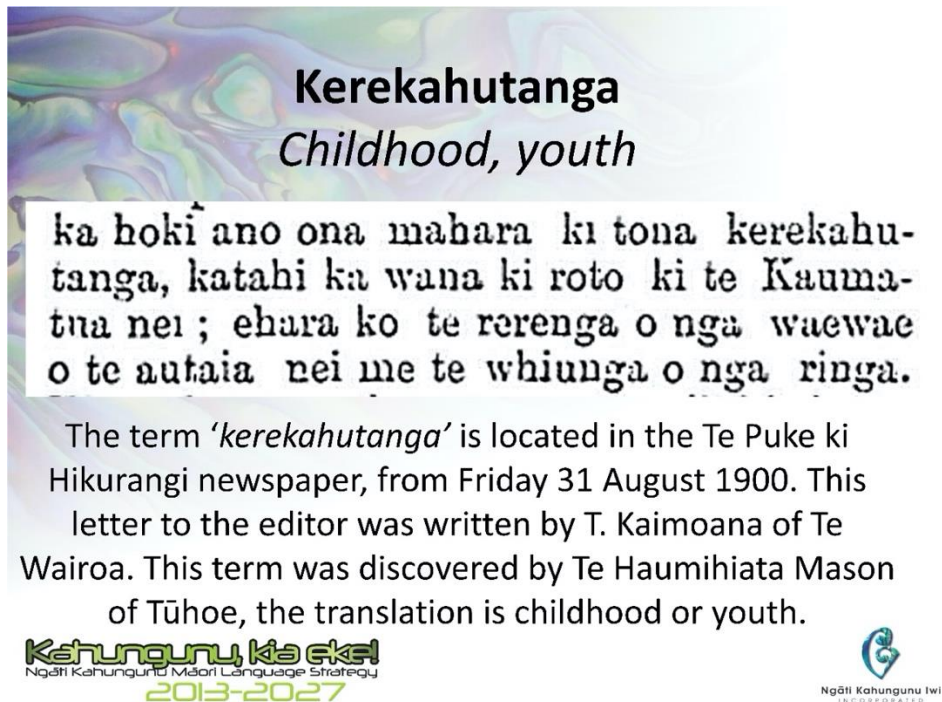
Please note that the term 'kauheke' is not necessarily an exclusive Ngāti Kahungunu term.

**Kahungunu, kia eke!**  
Ngāti Kahungunu Māori Language Strategy  
2013-2027

  
Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi  
INCORPORATED

(Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2017)

## Whakaahua 25: Kerekahutanga – he rauemi nā Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu



**Kerekahutanga**  
*Childhood, youth*

ka hoki ano ona mahara ki tona kerekahutanga, katahi ka wana ki roto ki te Kaumatua nei ; e hara ko te rerenga o nga waewae o te autai nei me te whiunga o nga ringa.

The term 'kerekahutanga' is located in the Te Puke ki Hikurangi newspaper, from Friday 31 August 1900. This letter to the editor was written by T. Kaimoana of Te Wairoa. This term was discovered by Te Haumihiata Mason of Tūhoe, the translation is childhood or youth.

**Kahungunu, Ka eka!**  
Ngāti Kahungunu Māori Language Strategy  
2013-2027

Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi  
INCORPORATED

(Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2017)

Mō te taha ki te tautoko ā-pūtea. Me kaha Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu ki te tono moni mai i ngā whakahaere pēnei i a Te Mātāwai, i a Te Puni Kōkiri, i a Creative NZ anō hoki. Me mahi tahi hoki ki Te Whare Takiura o Te Aho a Māui. Kua mārō kē ngā hononga o te iwi ki aua whakahaere, ā, e kitea ana ngā hua o tā Ngāti Kahungunu kōkiri i tana rautaki whakarauora reo.

### 5.7 Te whakatepenga

Kia hoki anō ki ngā pātai i whiua i te tīmatanga o tēnei upoko nei. I kite tātau i ngā take i kaha paheke ai te reo ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu nei. Koinei tētahi o ngā iwi nui i tino tāmia e te reo Pākehā. I whakamāramatia hoki ētahi atu take i tata ngaro ai te mita ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu.

I whakaatutia ngā kōrero o roto i Te Kōhinga Kōrero kua oti nei te kohi tae noa mai ki tēnei wā. I wāwāhingia ki ngā kohinga e rua – te Kohinga ā-Tuhi me te Kohinga ā-Oro. I pēnei ai kia māmā ake tā te kairangahau tātari i ngā kōrero, me te kimi ake i ngā rerekētanga ā-mita ka

kitea pea i roto i aua kohinga e rua. Ko te anga ine mita a Lee Smith kai te whāia. Kua wāwāhingia e au ki ngā wāhanga e toru, arā, ngā rerekētanga ā-wetekupu, ā-tangi, ā-wetereo anō hoki.

Ko te pātai nui ka whakautua i te mutunga o tēnei upoko, āe rānei he hua tō te whakapau kaha ki te rangahau i te tini o ngā puna kōrero nei. Ka taea rānei tētahi mita te whakahoki mai hai reo kōrero mō Ngāti Kahungunu, me noho rānei ki te reo ā-motu? Ko te whakautu, āe, ka taea tētahi mita ā-pāpori hou te waihanga mai hai hoa mō te reo ā-motu. E kore e taea te reo ā-motu te whakakapi ki te mita ā-pāpori hou nei, e kāo. Heoi, ka taea tētahi mea hou te waihanga mai i ngā kitenga o te rangahau i Te Kohinga Kōrero. Ka riro mā te ohu nei, mā Te Rōpū Mātārae e whiriwhiri ngā kitenga rangahau, mā rātau e whakatau ko ēhea ngā kōrero ka whakaaetia ki roto i te mita ā-pāpori hou nei, ka kīia ko Ngā Kahungunutanga o te reo. Ko te tuakiritanga tētahi mea nui ki ngā iwi, tae noa ki a Ngāti Kahungunu. He take tēnā i kaha rangona i roto i ngā hui kōhi whakaaro i te iwi i te wā o te arotakenga o te rautaki whakarauora reo. Ko te karanga mai a te iwi, he aha ētahi o ngā āhuatanga ā-reo o ngā tīpuna o Ngāti Kahungunu hai whakamahi mā rātau i te ao o tēnei rā? He ara tēnei hai whakaora mai anō i ngā kōrero nei a ngā tīpuna, hai kīnaki i te reo ā-motu e whakaakotia ana huri noa i Ngāti Kahungunu. E tutuki ai tēnei me whakamahi ko te anga ine motuhaketanga ā-reo, mā reira ka māmā ake te taha ki te rangahau, ā, kātahi ka tutuki tāku e kī rā i runga ake nei.

Hai konei, kua whakaae a Ngāti Kahungunu, āe, kai te reo ā-motu te oranga o tōku reo, heoi, ko ngā Kahungunutanga o te reo hai huruhuru whakarākei i taua reo rā, kia mōhiotia ai ahau he Kahungunu nā taku reo.

## 6.0 UPOKO TUAONO

### 6.1 Te kupu whakataki

Kua 16 tau mai i te tīmatanga o tāku ako i tōku reo Māori. Nā aku mahi au i tae ai ki waenga i ngā iwi maha me ngā motuhaketanga o te reo i waenga i a rātau. Ka hoki mai nei ki tōku anō iwi o konei, ki a Ngāti Kahungunu, ka hiahia mōhio ahau ki ngā rerekētanga ā-reo o ōku tīpuna i konei. He mea ako ahau ki te reo ā-motu. Ko te nuinga o aku kaiako reo, nō Tūhoe me Ngāti Porou. Ko au ka kī, he reo takitini tōku. He nui ngā āhuratanga e mōhiohia ai koe he Kahungunu, ehara te reo i tētahi o aua āhua rā. Koinei au i whai ai i tēnei kaupapa, kia kitea ai ētahi momo reo ka motuhake ki a Ngāti Kahungunu, ka riro mā aua momo reo rā e mōhiohia ai te kaikōrero he Kahungunu. E mōhio ana ahau e kore e taea tētahi momo reo te whakahoki mai pēnei i te āhua o te reo i roto i te Taitokerau, rangona ana tērā, mōhio tonu atu koe nō aua iwi rā tērā tangata. He pērā anō te tangi o te reo o Tūhoe, kāore e ngaro! Heoi anō taku whāinga, ko te kimi i ētahi punua momo reo hai hahu mai i ngā kōrero a ngā tīpuna, ka tōia mai ai ki te horopaki o te ao hou, ā, ka whakaurutia ai hai reo kōrero mō ngā whakatipuranga o nāianei, hai hoa mō te reo ā-motu.

Ko ngā pātai i whiua i te upoko tuatahi o tēnei tuhinga, ko ēnei nei:

Ko ngā pātai mātāmua:

- He aha oti te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu – tōna hītori, tōna whanaketanga me tōna āpōpō?
- He aha te wāhi ki te mita i roto i te rautaki whakarauora reo pae tawhiti a te iwi?

I matapakitia te hītori o te ngaro haere o te reo ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu me ngā take huhua i pērā ai. I tirohia hoki ngā rautaki whakarauora reo a te iwi, te mea tuatahi, me te take i arotakengia ai taua rautaki kia hua ake ai ko te mea hou, arā, a Kahungunu, kia eke!.

Ko ngā pātai mātāmuri:

- He aha tēnei mea, te mita?
- He aha tēnei mea, te mita i roto i te reo Māori?
- Ko wai a Ngāti Kahungunu?
- He mita rānei tō Ngāti Kahungunu?
- He aha te wāhi ki te mita i roto i ngā mahere whakarauora reo?

I tirohia ngā reo o te iwi me ngā whakamārama o tēnei mea te *dialect*. Ka noho ko ngā rangahau a Dr. Raukura Roa hai tūāpapa mō te wāhanga i āta whakatewhatewhatia ai te mita i te reo Māori.

I tēnei upoko ka whakatepetia ngā kōrero katoa o te tuinga. Ka whakatakototia hoki ētahi o ngā whakakitenga me ngā tūtohunga ka puea ake i tēnei rangahau nei, arā, kua hoki anō ki te kaupapa nui, arā: *Te whakatau i te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu; tōna hītori, tōna whanaketanga me tōna ahunga whakamua*. Ko ngā pātai ka whakautua i tēnei upoko nei:

1. Āe rānei, e rua e rua te *mita* me te *dialect*?
2. Me pēhea te rangahau i te putunga kōrero a Ngāti Kahungunu?
3. E taea ana rānei ētahi tūreo ā-pāpori hou te waihanganga mai hai hoa mō te reo ā-motu, hai tohu tuakiri rānei hoki mō Ngāti Kahungunu?
4. Ka pēhea te whakatairanga i taua mita ā-pāpori hou?

## 6.2 Āe rānei, e rua e rua te *mita* me te *dialect*?

Me whakakore te kupu, *mita*, me whai kupu hou. Ko te take ki tāku titiro, he whānui rawa te kupu mita:

Tērā hoki tētahi kupu, te mita, e whakamahia ana e te marea i ēnei wā nei. Kāore au e whakamahi ana i tērā kupu, ki a au nei, i haramai mai i te reo Pākehā... Ki taku mōhio i ahu mai i te kupu *metre*. (Kāretu T. &., 2018, wh. 146-147)

I āta noho ahau ki a Tākuta Tā Tīmoti Kāretu ki te wānanga i te take nei i raro i ngā tikanga Māori. I wānangatia e māua ngā kupu e whakamahia ana e te marea i ēnei wā nei, ā, ko te whakarāpopototanga ēnei o ō māua whakaaro mō aua kupu:

- Mita – he mea tiki atu i te reo Pākehā. He maha rawa ōna whakapākehātanga: *rhythm, intonation, pronunciation and sound of a language, accent, diction, elocution, dialect, register*. Nā, ko ētahi o aua whakapākehātanga ka taka ki raro iho i ngā wāhanga e toru rā: *ā-wetereo, ā-wetekupu, ā-tangi*.
- Rangī (*tune, melody*) o te reo – hai tā māua titiro he whānui ake ngā motuhaketanga ā-reo tēnā i te rangī noa iho. Ka hāngai te rangī o te reo ki ngā rerekētanga ā-tangi anake.
- Reo ā-iwi – he whāiti rawa te aronga o te reo ā-iwi. Kāore e kapi i tēnei kupu ngā momo reo i waenganui o ngā hapori, o ngā hunga pāpori, o ngā rohe, o ngā whaitua, o ngā

hapū rānei. He nui ake te toronga o te *dialect* i ngā reo e motuhake ana ki ngā iwi anake, ka mutu, ehara i te mea kotahi anake te momo reo i roto i te iwi kotahi.

Ko ngā motuhaketanga ā-reo tētahi anō kupu i whakaarotia ake i runga i te whakaaro me tino uru te kupu ‘motuhake’, i te mea ko aua āhuetanga reo e motuhake ana ki taua hunga kōrero. Ko te mate o te motuhaketanga ā-reo he roa rawa ka tahi, ka rua kāore e taea e taua hunga te kī e motuhake ana aua āhuetanga reo ki a rātau anake. Ka kite ana i te kupu motuhake, ka pēnei pea te tangata e kī ana tērā nō rātau anake aua āhuetanga reo. Nā, kāore i pērā rawa te nui o ngā rerekētanga ā-reo e taea ai e tētahi te kī nā rātau anake aua kupu, āhuetanga reo rānei.

Ko te tino whāinga ia, kia kitea he kupu hou mō te mita, he kupu whānui hoki mō ngā momo rerekētanga ā-reo e rerekē nei i te reo Māori ā-motu ka tahi, i ētahi atu hunga kaikōrero ka rua. Koinei i hua ake ai ko te **tūreo** hai kupu mō te *language variations*, otirā mō te *dialect*. Nāku anō tēnei kupu i waihanga nā runga i te tikanga o te kupu ‘tū’ – *manner, sort* (Williams, 1971, wh. 442). Ki a au me kotahi te kupu, arā, me **tūreo**. He pērā hoki te tuhia o ētahi atu kupu e tīmata ana ki te ‘tū’ nei, hai tauira: *tūāhua, tūmomo, tūmahī*. He kupu tino hou te tūreo. E kapi ana i tēnei kupu nei te tino tikanga o te *dialect* i roto i te reo Pākehā, arā, ko te *variety of a language*, arā, he momo reo i roto i tētahi reo matua. Koinei i tīkina atu ai ko te kupu tū nei ka whakapiri ai ki te reo, kia hua ake ai ko te tūreo hai kupu Māori mō te *dialect*, arā, ngā tū reo i roto i te reo Māori. Ko te pai o te kupu tūreo, kāore i te whāiti noa iho ki ngā iwi, pēnei i te kupu reo ā-iwi. Ko tētahi atu painga, he kupu tēnei i ahu mai i tō tātau reo tonu, kāore i tīkina noatia i te reo Pākehā pēnei i te mita. Ki a au e tino mārama ana te kupu tūreo, ko ngā tūmomo reo ērā o tētahi hunga kōrero i taua reo. Ehara hoki i te mea e kī ana e motuhake ana aua tūmomo reo ki a rātau anake, e kī kē ana, he tūmomo reo ērā e whakamahia ana e taua hunga rā. E mārama ana te take i tīkina ai ko te kupu tū mō te kupu tūreo, kia kore ai e rangirua ngā whakaaro o te tangata, kotahi tonu tōna tikanga ko ngā tūmomo reo tērā.

Ka noho ko te tūreo hai kupu whānui mō aua rerekētanga ā-reo Māori e rangona ana, arā, ngā wāhi o te reo e rerekē ana i te reo Māori ā-motu.

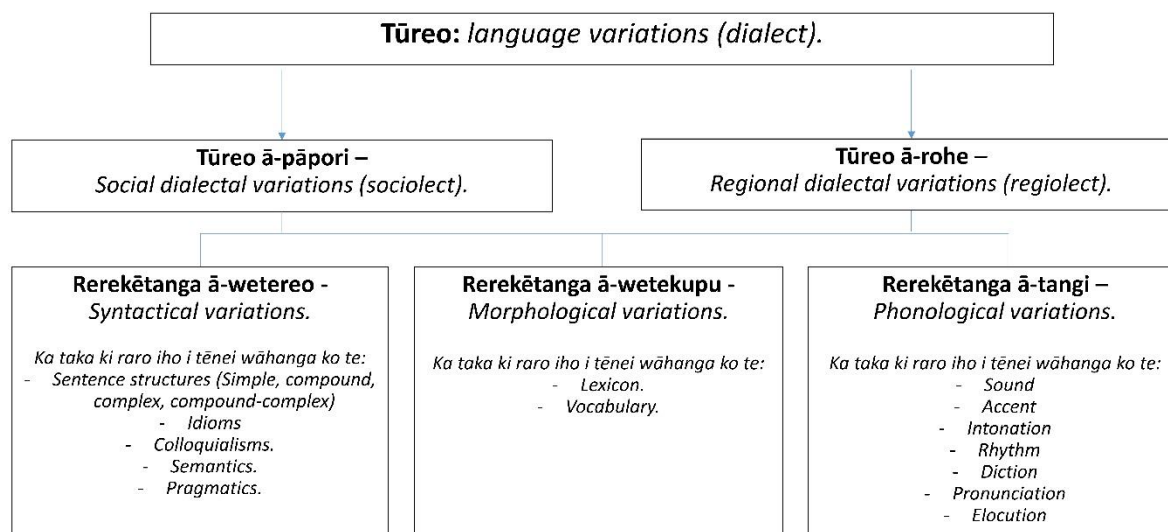
- **Tūreo** – Language variations (dialect).

Ki a au, e rua tonu ngā momo tūreo i te reo Māori, ā, e whai ana tēnei i ngā momo *dialect* e rua i oti te whakamārama i tēnei tuhinga:

- **Tūreo ā-pāpori** – Social dialectal variations (sociolect).
- **Tūreo ā-rohe** – Regional dialectal variations (regiolect).

Kai tēnei whakaahua nei ko te hanganga mai o te tūreo i roto i te reo Māori:

### Whakaahua 26: Te hanganga o te tūreo



(MacLeod, Te hanganga o te tūreo, 2020)

Nā, kua oti i a au te kī ake, e kore e taea tētahi tūreo ā-rohe te whakahoki mai hai reo kōrero mō Ngāti Kahungunu i tēnei wā. Ko te mea e taea ana, ko te waihanganga i tētahi tūreo ā-pāpori hou mō te hunga e hiahia ana kia mōhiotia ai rātau hai Kahungunu nā ētahi momo ā-reo. Ka noho ko ngā hua ka kitea i roto i ngā rangahautanga i te putunga kōrero hai kai mō te pātaka kōrero o te tūreo ā-pāpori hou nei.

### 6.3 Te Rōpū Mātārae hai ohu rangahau i te putunga kōrero

Me tū anō Te Rōpū Mātārae, engari me whiriwhiri anō ngā mea ka noho ki taua rōpū. Ko ngā paearu mō te rōpū nei:

- Me matatau ki te reo Māori.
- Me mōhio ki te rangahau.

- Me mārama ki te wetereo.
- Me ngākau reka ki te kaupapa.

Me kaua e neke atu i te 8 ngā tāngata, ā, me kapi hoki i taua tokowaru ko:

- Ngā rohenga matua o Ngāti Kahungunu, mai i Te Wairoa, ki Ahuriri, ki Heretaunga, ki Tamatea, ki Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua, ki te Wairarapa.

Ka noho te rōpū nei ki raro iho i te mana o te Pouarataki Reo o Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu. Me noho hoki te Rōpū Mātārae ki te whiriwhiri ko ēhea ngā kōrero o roto i te kohinga ka noho mātāmua i roto i ngā whakaarotau ā-rangahau. Ko te ara e tutuki ai tēnei moemoeā, me kaha tā Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu kimi huruhuru e rere ai tēnei manu. I tēnei wā, he \$225,000 kai te whakapaua ki te reo Māori. Kai roto i taua utu ko te tūranga o te Pouarataki me te \$135,000 hai tautoko i ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo o te tau. I mua rā, he \$75,000 e riro mai ana i Creative NZ hai whakatū i te wānanga whaikōrero, karanga anō hoki a te iwi. Ko te nui o te moni e riro mai ana i a Te Mātāwai ko te \$180,000, ā, nā tēnā e tū nei ko te Kura Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu me te kurutetenga reo Māori, Te Reo ki Tua.

Me 10 tau rawa pea e oti ai te katoa o te putunga te āta tātari me te rangahau. Ko te katoa o ngā kōrero kai te putunga i tēnei wā nei:

- Te kohinga a te Archive of Māori & Pacific Sound (Tōna 100 haora nei)
- Ngā uiuinga kaumātua a Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu (25 nei)
- Ngā hōtaka Matangi Rau (13 nei)
- Ngā hōtaka Waka Huia (27 nei)
- Ngā hopunga kai te Pātaka Kōrero a Te Reo Irirangi o Ngāti Kahungunu (1,200 hāora nei)
- Te kohinga whaikōrero (20 hāora nei)
- Ngā mōteatea kai te kohinga a Ngata (39 nei)
- Ngā tuhinga a Koroneho i whakaahuatia i te whare pukapuka o Mitchell i Poihākēna
- Ngā niupepa Māori e whā:
  - Te Wānanga (173 perehitanga nei)
  - Huia Tangata Kotahi (67 perehitanga nei)
  - Te Puke ki Hikurangi (180 perehitanga nei)
  - Te Tiupiri (78 perehitanga nei)

- Ngā karakia i ēnei kohinga nei:
  - Takitimu (20 nei)
  - Te Kauwae-Runga (3 nei)
  - Te Kauwae-Raro (5 nei)
- Te pukapuka a Hēmi Pōtatau, He Hokinga Mahara (325 whārangi nei)
- Ngā tuhinga a Renata Kawepō i Ko Te Haerenga o Renata (20 whārangi nei)
- Ngā tuhinga i te kohinga i te whare pukapuka o Alexander Turnbull (184 nei)

He huhua tonu ngā mea kāore anō kia whakaurutia mai ki te putunga kōrero pēnei i ngā tuhinga a ngā tīpuna kai ngā whānau e pupuri ana. Kāore e kore he kohinga anō ka whakaurutia mai ki te putunga kōrero hai tōna wā. Ka noho ko te anga ine mita hai ārahi i ngā mahi rangahau, tātari anō hoki. Oti ana te katoa o te putunga te rangahau, ka whakaputaina ko te mita ā-pāpori hou nei.

I tēnei wā, ko tōna \$1,000,000 anake e tukuna ana e Te Mātāwai ki te rohe o te Tai Rāwhiti (Te Mātāwai, 2019, wh. 45). Ko aua moni rā, mā ngā iwi katoa o te rohe. E mārama ana te kitea, kāore e ea i tēnei puna pūtea nei te katoa o te moni e wawatatia ana e Ngāti Kahungunu hai whakatū i a Te Rōpū Mātārae.

Tōna 2.4 miriona taara anake kai te whakawhiwhia e te kamupene whakahaere rawa a Ngāti Kahungunu ki Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2019, wh. 32), ā, ko tōna 10 ōrau o taua whakawhiwhinga kai te whakapaua ki te tūranga o te Pouarataki me ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo. Atu i a Te Mātāwai, he ruarua noa iho ngā puna a te kāwanatanga e tautoko ana i ngā kaupapa whakapakari reo ā-iwi pēnei.

Ko te ara e tutuki ai tēnei moemoeā, ko te mahi tahi ki ngā Post Settlement Governance Entities nei, arā, ngā hinonga kua tū hai whakahaere i ngā moni kua riro i ngā kokoraho Tiriti o Waitangi a tēnā, a tēnā o ngā rohenga o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko aua hinonga ko:

- TĀTAU TĀTAU o Te Wairoa
- Ngāti Pāhauwera Development Trust
- Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust
- Mana Ahuriri
- Heretaunga Tamatea Settlement Trust

- Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua Trust

E kore e taea e Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu anake tēnei kaupapa te whakatutuki. Me noho ki ngā rōpū e ono o runga ake nei ki te tono tautoko i a rātau mō te kaupapa nei. Kai reira hoki te nui o te moni, kāore i Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi. Ākene me wāwāhi te putunga kōrero e ai ki ngā rohe nō reira mai aua kaikōrero, kaituhi rānei. Mā te pērā ka kitea e hia ōrau o te putunga i ahu mai i te rohe o tēnā hinonga, ā, ka wāwāhingia taua \$1,000,000 e ai ki taua ōrau, ka tono atu mā rātau e tautoko taua wāhanga i te mea ko ngā kōrero nei nō roto mai i a rātau. Ko te mate noa iho, he rerekē ngā whāinga a tērā hinonga, a tērā hinonga, ā, kāore anō kia mārō te tū o tētahi whakahaere e whakakotahi ana i ngā hinonga e ono nei me Te Kaporeihana ā-Iwi.

Me whakapau hoki tētahi wāhanga o taua \$1,000,000 i te tau ki te waihanga i tētahi hangarau ā-pūmanawa rorohiko tātari reo. Mā tēnei e whakangāwari te taha ki te rangahau. Ko te wawata ia, ka whakaurutia ngā kōrero o te putunga kōrero, mā te pūmanawa rorohiko nei e tātari aua kōrero, ā, ka tautohu ai i ngā āhuatanga tūroa nei. He mahi takeo te mahi patopato kōrero, ka mutu, he wā ōna ka patopato te kaiwhakarongo i tāna i hiahia rā ki te rongo. Hai tauira, ka patopato pea te tangata i te mea tika e ai ki ngā ture reo i runga i tōna pōhēhē e hē ana tā te kaikōrero whakatakoto i ana kōrero e ai ki aua ture rā.

#### **6.4 Te waihanga i tētahi tūreo ā-pāpori mō Ngāti Kahungunu hai hoa mō te reo ā-motu, hai tohu tuakiri anō hoki mō Ngāti Kahungunu**

E mau ai i te tangata ngā āhuatanga tūreo o Ngāti Kahungunu me mātau ki te reo Māori i te tuatahi. Kua oti nei i Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo tōna anō tūreo ā-pāpori te whakahōrapa i te ao. He mea whakatū tērā kaupapa i te tau 2004 hai whakapakari ake i te hunga kua matatau kē nei ō rātau reo kia tino matatau kē atu. Ko tētahi o ngā paearu e pōhiritia ai te tangata ki taua wānanga rā, me matatau ki te reo. Ko tā ngā kaiako o te kaupapa, he huti mai i ngā hapa o te reo ka tahi, ka rua he whakanikoniko i te reo o te tauira ki ōna whakarāwaitanga – kīwaha mai, kīrehu mai, kīanga mai, kupu hou mai, rerenga kōrero mai, kupu whakarite mai, whakataukī mai, whakataukī mai, whakatakotoranga kōrero mai. Hai tā Anaru:

While some criticise Te Panekiretanga of being elitist, Te Murumāra suggests that most who go through Te Panekiretanga are quite fluent to begin with and their journey is about learning those nuances, shades and tones of the language that provide a polish to their speaking ability and understanding of te reo Māori. Thus, Te Panekiretanga o Te

Reo, is key to progressing te reo Māori and the revitalisation of the Māori language and creating a cohort of highly proficient speakers of the language across tribal communities in Aotearoa New Zealand. (Anaru N. , 2017, wh. 251)

Nā, he rite anō tēnei ki te whai a Ngāti Kahungunu ki te waihanga i tana tūreo ā-pāpori hou. Me matatau te tangata e taea ai te ako ngā āhuatanga tūreo nei, ka kīia ko **Ngā Kahungunutanga o Te Reo**. Me mātua mōhio ki te reo Māori i te tuatahi. Ka mau ana tērā, kua wātea ki te kimi ake i ngā kōrero i hahua mai i te putunga kōrero hai whaka-Kahungunutanga i ētahi wāhi o tōna reo.

Ko tētahi o ngā whāinga o te Panekiretanga o Te Reo, ko te hahu mai i ngā kupu a ō tātau tīpuna kua roa e moe ana ki rō papakupu. E hāngai ana tēnei āhua ki te wāhanga rerekētanga ā-wetekupu o te tūreo. I te tīmatanga ko ngā tauira anake o Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo i te whakamahi i aua kupu kua roa e moe ana. I te tino tapu aua kupu i aua tau tuatahi mai i te whakatūnga o te wānanga. I tino hōrapa ai ki te motu nā Te Manahau Morrison, kaiwhakataki o Te Karere. I hōrapa hoki i roto i ngā kura reo ā-motu. Ko te taha ki te wetereo anō tētahi tohu o te tūreo o Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo. Ko te reo ka whāngaitia ki te tauira, he reo tino tiketike rawa atu, tino mātauranga rawa atu, tino hōhonu rawa atu. Ko ētahi o ngā momo wetereo ka whakaakongia, kāore i te tino rangona i waho atu o Te Panekiretanga, ko ētahi he mea hahu ake, ko ētahi he momo nō te reo kōrero o te hunga mātauranga. Rere ana ngā whakatakē a te motu mō te taumata o te reo o ngā kaupapa pēnei i a Te Karere. Hai tā ētahi, he tiketike rawa te taumata o te reo i kore ai e mārama ki te hunga i pakeke mai ki te reo. Nā, he tohu tēnei ko aua āhuatanga tūreo e mārama noa ana ki ngā tāngata o taua whare wānanga, ki ērā rānei kua whai wāhi atu ki ngā kaiako he ika-a-whiro nō Te Panekiretanga.

Kai hea he tauira i tua atu i tēnei hai whai mā Ngāti Kahungunu e hiahia nei ki te waihanga tūreo hai tohu i tōna tuakiritanga? Rongo ana koe i te tangata kua puta tōna ihu i Te Panekiretanga, mōhio tonu atu koe nō reira mai tōna reo. Ko te wawata ia, kia pēnei anō ētahi āhuatanga tūreo i waenga o Ngāti Kahungunu nei, rangona ana te tangata, mōhio tonutia atu, ā, he Kahungunu tēnei e tū atu nei.

Ko te painga atu, kia mahi tahi Te Rōpū Mātārae ki Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori. Me whakauru ngā kōrero o Ngā Kahungunutanga o Te Reo nei ki ngā papakupu reo Māori ā-motu me te kī i te taha, nā Kahungunu ēnei momo reo hai whakamahi mā te motu. Mā te pēnei e kore

ai e ngaro ēnei kōrero nei. Mā te pēnei hoki e whakaaetia ai ēnei momo reo i raro i ngā ture reo ā-motu, kia kore ai a Kahungunu e whakahēngia nā te mea kāore ana āhuatanga reo nei i te hāngai ki ngā ture reo. Nō te mea kāore i tino tīmata ngā mahi tātari, kāore i te mōhiotia e hia te nui o ngā mea ka kitea e tukituki ana ki ngā ture reo ā-motu. Nā reira, me hui a Kahungunu ki a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori ki te whiriwhiri i te take nei, ā, kia tautoko mai Te Taura Whiri i tā Kahungunu e whai nei.

### **6.5 Te whakatairanga i ngā Kahungunutanga o Te Reo**

Kua mārō kē te tū a ētahi kaupapa whakarauora reo Māori ki Ngāti Kahungunu hai kauwaka whakatairanga i te tūreo nei. Ko tētahi o aua kaupapa, ko te Kura Reo o te iwi i tīmatangia ai i te tau 2013 (Te Karere TVNZ, 2013). Tū ai tēnei kura ia tau. E rima rā te roa, ā, ka wāwāhingia kia waru ngā rōpū, ka huri aua rōpū ki ngā kaiako e waru. Koinei tētahi ara hai whakatairanga i ngā Kahungunutanga o Te Reo nei. E taea ana e ngā kaiako ngā āhuatanga reo nei te whakauru ki roto i ā rātau kaupapa akoako. Mā te pēnei ka tere hōrapa ngā āhuatanga tūreo nei.

Ko Te Ahu o Te Reo tētahi kaupapa i whakatūngia i te tau 2019. He mea whakahaere e te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, ko tōna whāinga ko te whakapakari i te reo o ngā kaiako i ngā kura auraki me ngā kura Māori. E rima ngā aronga matua kai Ngā Taumata o Te Ahu o te Reo Māori (Ministry of Education, 2020):

- Reo ā-iwi
- Whakamahi
- Tikanga o te Reo
- Marautanga
- Whakarauora

Kua tū te kaupapa nei ki ngā rohe e whā:

- Tainui
- Ngāi Tahu
- Te Taiuru
- Te Tonga

Ko te wawata ia ka mauria mai te kaupapa nei ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu hai whakapakari ake i ngā pūkenga reo o ngā kaiako kai ngā kura katoa o konei. Ki te tae mai Te Ahu o Te Reo ki

roto o Kahungunu, he waka anō tēnei hai tohatoha i te tūreo ā-pāpori nei ki ngā kaiako e whāngai nei i te reo ki ā tātau tamariki.

Me kaha anō ki te waihanga rauemi hai whakatairanga i ngā āhuatanga tūreo nei. Kua oti kē ētahi rauemi te whakaputa, engari me kaha Te Kaporeihana ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu ki te:

- Whakamahi i ngā Kahungunutanga o Te Reo ki ngā whakapāpātanga me ngā kaupapa katoa a te iwi.
- Whakaputa rauemi anō mā te pae pāpāho pāpori, kai reira hoki tētahi tokomaha o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko ētahi tauira, ko te kīwaha o te wiki, ko te kupu o te rā, ko te rerenga rānei o te marama. He ara tēnei e māori noa ai ngā āhuatanga reo nei.

Ehara hoki i te mea me tatari rawa kia pau te tekau tau, kia oti rawa rānei te katoa o ngā kōrero o te putunga te tātari ka tīmata ai ki te whakatairanga, e kāo, kitea ana ētahi āhuatanga, me whakaputa hai whakamahi mā te iwi.

Me mahi tahi hoki ki a Irirangi Kahungunu. Me whakarite hōtaka akoako anō mā te reo irirangi. Me tuku hoki ngā kōrero ka kitea i roto i ngā rangahau hai whakamahi mā ngā kaipāpāho kia hōrapa ai ngā kōrero nei. Mā te irirangi nei e tae ai ēnei āhuatanga tūreo ki ngā taringa o te iwi i ō rātau kāinga, i ō rātau waka, i ō rātau wāhi mahi, i hea ake rānei.

## **6.6 Ngā uauatanga o te whakatinana i te kaupapa**

Ko tētahi o ngā uauatanga nui ka kitea ko te taha ki te pūtea hai whakatere ake i te kaupapa nei. Ka uaua te kitea o te nui o te moni e tūmanakotia ana hai pīkau i te rangahau nei. Kua kōrerotia te iti noa o ngā moni kai a Te Mātāwai. Kua kōrerotia hoki ngā rōpū whakahaere i ngā rawa kokoraho Tiriti o Waitangi. Ka uaua tēnei kaupapa te whakatutuki ki te kore e kitea he puna tautoko.

## **6.7 Te whakatepenga**

Ko te ngeri e whai ake nei, he mea tito nāku, ā, i hakaina tuatahitia ki Te Kura Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu i tū ki Te Ara o Tāwhaki Marae, i te marama o Oketopa i te tau 2017:

*Kahungunu ki uta, Kahungunu ki tai,  
Karawhiti tauā! Karawhiti tauā!*

*Whakaopeti mai rā kia tapatahi te kōkiri,  
Ki te whakarauora i te reo me ngā tikanga i te rua o te mate!  
Koi riro anō i te mākokoko, i te tauwehe, i te weherua,  
Noho mai ko te āpōpō te papa,  
Ki te kore e ora te reo taketake o aku tīpuna,  
Ahakoa pēhia mai ahau,  
E kore e mutu te whakamomori kia hoki anō te reo ki te taumata kairangi,  
Nō hea au e tuohu,  
Kahungunu, matika! Kahungunu, kua eke!  
Kua huri te tai, e hika e!*

Ngāti Kahungunu – māhau tēnei tuhinga. Kimihia ngā kōrero a ō koutou tīpuna hai whakahoki mai mā tātau ki te ao tūroa nei. Kua oti nei tētahi anga hai āwhina i a koutou ki te rangahau i ngā kōrero a ō koutou mātua ka roa nei e moe ana ki rō pukapuka, ki runga rīpene rānei. Whakakōrerotia ngā poupou o ō tātau whare, kia rangona anō ai te mana, te ihi, te wehi, te tapu i takea mai i te wā o ō tātau tīpuna rangatira. Whakakaureatia te mana i runga i ō tātau marae, kia mōhio mai te hunga whakaeke, ā, he iwi whai mana tēnei, mai i mua ki muri. Ākona te reo, ahakoa nō hea te kaiako, ko te mea nui kia mau pai i a koe te reo Māori i te tuatahi, ka huri ai ki te whakanikoniko ki ōna Kahungunutanga.

Ka titiro ahau ki te nui o ngā mahi kua tutuki i a tātau katoa o Kahungunu nei i roto i te 10 tau kua taha ake nei. Kua puta te taniwha i tōna rua! Koi tapoko tātau i te hāneanea, he huhua tonu ngā mahi kai mua i te aroaro. Ehara hoki i te mea kua kore te reo i te pari o te rua. He mahi nui tā tātau ki te haumanu i te reo ki roto i a tātau. Whakatipuria ā tātau tamariki ki te reo nei. Ākona ngā Kahungunutanga, ka whakamahi ai ki roto i ō tātau kāinga, mā reira anake e ora ai. Whakatōkia te reo ki roto i ō rātau ngākau, kia mōhio mai ai rātau, āe, nōku tēnei reo, he Māori ahau, he Kahungunu ahau, ko taku mana, nō tuawhakarere rā anō!

Ko taku wawata, kia rongu te ao i te tūreo ā-pāpori hou nei e hōrapa ana i waenganui i a tātau. E hiahia ana ahau kia whiua tātau ki te kupu kino, ki te kupu whakatakē, ki te kupu hahani, nā te mea he tohu tērā e rangona ana ā tātau mahi, ā, e eke panuku ana tātau ki taumata kē!

Ka mihi tonu rā au ki te hunga nā rātau nei ahau i whāngai ki tōku reo. Ko te tūmanako kāore i moumou i a au ō koutou hekenga werawera ki te whakatangata i a au. Ko te nuinga o koutou kua ngaro. Nā koutou i taea ai e au tēnei tuhinga nei.

Ko taku tōmina nui, kia hē i a au tā taku atua reo i whakapae rā, '*e kore ngā reo ā-iwi e ora*' (Kāretu T. &., 2018, wh. 144). Ki te tutuki i a au tēnā i mua i te moenga o ōku konohi, ā kāti, kai hea he mihi i tua atu i tērā?

Whakaahua 27: Ngā whakaaro o Tīmoti mō te tuhinga nei

Ē mihi ana ki te tātakāngōngēngē nōa tēnei  
ai, a koe ēnei whakaaro hei tātakatātako ki te  
arāto o te hunga mā rera e tātakamātau, e tātiro,  
e arōtate, e hōmōmōmō.

Kātahi nā te nāwata ko tēnei engari ki te tē  
a koe tāku, ki ai mō te ngarōmanga o te rōrenga  
kupu, rērenga kōrero a kōhūngūmū ake, hei rera  
an wete ai i tāku i ki ai!

Ki te tāhuru māi te hunga kōrero kōrero o  
roto māi o kōhūngūmū tēnei pea ka tāia engari  
me mātua pēra, me mātua kōpānā ake te  
mōrūka kōra tāhoro nei, a koe. Inā pēra  
kātahi ka tino tāku e!

(Kāretu T. S., 2020)

### Rārangi Pukapuka

- (1873, November 5). *Wellington Independent*, Volume XXVIII, Issue 3945, wh. 2.
- (1892, June 25). *Aotearoa: he Nupepa ma nga Tangata Maori*, wh. 10.
- (1892, June 24). *Colonist*, Volume XXXV, wh. 3.
- (1893, April 21). *New Zealand Mail*, Issue 1103, wh. 33.
- (1894, May 26). *Huia Tangata Kotahi*, Volume 2, Issue 15, wh. 3.
- (1895, January 12). *Huia Tangata Kotahi*, Volume 2, Issue 46, wh. 3.
- (1895, March 19). *South Canterbury Times*, Issue 8186, wh. 3.
- (1896, December 31). *Otago Witness*, Volume 31, Issue 223, wh. 30.
- (1898, November 8). *Puke ki Hikurangi*, Issue 18, wh. 1.
- (1900, March 27). *Waikato Argus*, Volume VIII, Issue 607, wh. 2.
- (1902, March 22). *Hawera & Normanby Star*, Volume XLII, Issue 7418, wh. 2.
- (1907, October 18). *Dominion*, Volume 1, Issue 20, wh. 4.
- (1909, March 9). *Gisborne Times*, Volume XXVII, Issue 2445, wh. 4.
- (1935, October 7). *Wairarapa Daily Times*, wh. 4.
- (1937, November 6). *Manawatu Standard*, Volume LVII, Issue 290, wh. 10.
- (1946, July 9). *Gisborne Herald*, Volume LxxIII, Issue 22068, wh. 6.
- Aatea Solutions. (2009). *Formative Evaluation of Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated Reo Strategy*. Hāwera: Aatea Solutions.
- Alves, D. (1999). *The Māori and the Crown: An Indigenous Peoples Struggle for Self-Determination*. USA: Greenwood Press.
- Anaru. (1956, December). The Delectable Land of Taiamai. *Te Ao Hou*, no.17, wh. 19-21.
- Anaru, N. (2017). A Critical Analysis of Indigenous Māori Language Revitalisation and the Development of an Ontological Data Base. Te Ipukarea - The National Māori Language Institute, Faculty of Culture and Society.
- Ball, D. (1940). *Māori Education, in The Māori People Today*. Wellington: The New Zealand Institute of International Affairs & New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Ballara, A. (1990). *Tiakitai, Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*. I tīkina mai Te Ara, The Encyclopedia of New Zealand: <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t98/tiakitai>

- Barber, A. &. (2004, November 15). Idiolects. *The Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy (Summer 2020 Edition)*, wh. 1. I tīkina mai <https://plato.stanford.edu/entries/idiolects/#Aca>
- Barrington & Beaglehole. (1974). *Māori Schools in a Changing Society*. Wellington: New Zealand Council for Education Research.
- Belich, J. (1998). *The New Zealand Wars and the Victorian interpretation of racial conflict*. Auckland: Penguin Press.
- Belich, J. (2001). *Paradise Reforged: a history of the New Zealanders from the 1880s to the year 2000*. Auckland: Penguin Press.
- Benton, R. (1997). *The Maori Language: Dying or Reviving?* Wellington: NZCER.
- Best, E. (1925). *Tuhoe, The Children of the Mist*. Auckland: Reed Books.
- Biber, D. (1995). *Dimensions of Register Variation: A Cross-Linguistic Comparison*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Biggs, B. (1978). Te Whakaako i Te Reo Māori i te Whare Wānanga o Akarana. *Inter-University Māori Studies Conference*. Victoria University.
- Boynton, J. (2018, September 11). *Is Iwi Dialect under threat?* I tīkina mai RNZ: <https://www.rnz.co.nz/news/m%C4%81ori-language-week/366227/is-iwi-dialect-under-threat>
- Brown, H. (2016, May 29). *Te Ao Māori News*. I tīkina mai Te Ao Māori News: <https://www.teaomaori.news/willie-jackson-appointed-te-matawai>
- Browne, D. R. (1996). *Electronic media and indigenous peoples: A voice of our own?* Iowa: Iowa State University Press.
- Bushman, J. H. (1958). Exploring the Geographical Dialects of English. *Language Arts Journal of Michigan: Vol. 5: Iss. 2, Article 8*, pp. 54-61.
- Chambers, J. &. (1980). *Dialectology Second Edition*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Chapman, K. (2011). Report recommend Māori Language Minister. *Stuff*.
- Christensen, I. (2001). *Ko te Whare Whakamana: Māori Language Revitalisation*. Palmerston North: Massey University.
- Comrie, B. (2018). *The World's Major Languages Third Edition*. Oxon: Routledge.
- Coulmas, F. (2013). *Sociolinguistics: The Study of Speakers' Choices*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Crystal, B. &. (2014). *You Say Potato: a Book about Accents*. Sydney: Pan MacMillan.

- Crystal, D. (2007). *How Language Works*. London: Penguin Books.
- Crystal, D. (2014, July 22). *Dialect linguistics*. I tīkina mai Encyclopædia Britannica:  
<https://www.britannica.com/topic/dialect>
- Dalley & Mclean, B. (2005). *Frontier of Dreams: The Story of New Zealand*. Auckland: Hodder Moa Beckett.
- Davidson, J. (1984). *The Prehistory of New Zealand*. Auckland: Longman Paul.
- Devlin, T. M. (2018, July 25). *What's The Difference Between A Language, A Dialect And An Accent?* I tīkina mai Babbel Magazine:  
<https://www.babbel.com/en/magazine/accents-and-dialects>
- Duff, R. (1977). *The Moahunter Period of Māori Culture*. Wellington: E. C. Keating, Government Printer.
- Durie, A. (1998). *Me Tipu Ake Te Pono: Māori Research, Ethicality and Development in Te Pūmanawa Hauora*. Palmerston North: Massey University.
- Durie, M. H. (1998). *Te Mana te Kāwanatanga: The Politics of Māori Self-Determination*. Auckland: Oxford Univerity Press.
- Durie, M. H. (2005). *Ngā Tai Matatū: Tides of Māori Endurance*. Auckland: Oxford University Press.
- Education Act 1847 (11 Victoriae 1847 No 10)*. (1847, October 7). I tīkina mai New Zealand Legal Information Institute:  
[http://www.nzlii.org/nz/legis/hist\\_act/ea184711v1847n10224/](http://www.nzlii.org/nz/legis/hist_act/ea184711v1847n10224/)
- Evans, J. (1998). *The Discovery of Aotearoa*. Auckland: Reed Book.
- Finegan, E. (2007). *Language: Its Structure and Use (5th ed.)*. Boston: Thomson Wadsworth.
- Fishman, J. (1968). *Readings in the Sociology of Language*. The Hague: Mouton Publishers.
- Fishman, J. A. (1989). *Language and Ethnicity in Minority Sociolinguistic Perspective*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- Foy, S. (2012, July 22). *Saving te reo one word at a time*. I tīkina mai Stuff:  
<http://www.stuff.co.nz/taranaki-daily-news/news/7321790/Saving-te-reo-one-word-at-a-time>
- Grace, J. (1959). *Tuwharetoa, A History of the Maori People of the Taupo District*. Auckland: Reed Publishing Ltd.
- Hardman, A. (2018). *Literature Review; Perceptions of the Health of the Māori Language 2015*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Harlow, R. (1994). *Otago's first book*. Dunedin: Otago Heritage Books.

- Harlow, R. (1998). *Proto-Polynesian \*f and \*s in Eastern Polynesian*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Harlow, R. (2007). *Māori, A linguistic introduction*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Haunui-Thompson, S. (2016, April 15). RNZ. I tīkina mai RNZ: <https://www.rnz.co.nz/news/te-manu-korihi/301570/celebration-as-maori-language-bill-passed>
- Hita, Q. (2019, October 13). *One reo to rule them all?* I tīkina mai E-TANGATA: <https://e-tangata.co.nz/reo/one-reo-to-rule-them-all/>
- Hogan, H. M. (1994). *Renata's Journey, Ko te Haerenga o Renata*. Christchurch: Canterbury University Press.
- Hond, R. (2013). *Matua te reo, matua te tangata. Speaker community: visions, approaches, outcomes. (Doctoral thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand)*.
- Irwin, G. (1992). *The Prehistoric Exploration and Colonisation of the Pacific*. Hong Kong: Cambridge University Press.
- Ivic, P. &. (2014, July 22). *Dialect*. I tīkina mai Britannica: <https://www.britannica.com/topic/dialect>
- Jackson, M. &. (1999). *Ma te Rango te Waka ke Rere; The Report of the Ngāti Kahungunu Constitutional Review Committee*. Hastings: Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated.
- Kaai-Oldman, T. (1988). *A history of New Zealand education from a Māori perspective*. Auckland: Office of Race Relations Conciliator.
- Kāretu, T. &. (2018). *He Kupu Tuku Iho: Ko te Reo Māori te Tatau ki te Ao*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Kāretu, T. S. (2020). Ōna whakaaro i muri mai i tana hōmiromirotanga i te tuhinga nei.
- Keegan, P. (2017). *Māori Dialect Issues and Māori Language Ideologies in the Revitalisation Era*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Kelly, K., &. M. (2017). *He Kohinga Reo mā Kahungunu*. Hastings: Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc.
- Kelsey, J. (1993). *Rolling back the state: Privatisation of power in Aotearoa/New Zealand*. Wellington: Bridget Williams Books Ltd.
- King, M. (1997). *Ngā Iwi o te Motu: 1000 years of Māori history*. Auckland: Reed Publishers.
- Kouna Ltd. (2013). *He Pūrongo Arotake i Te Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027*. Hastings: Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated.

- Labov, W. (2006). *The Social Stratification of English in New York City*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Laing, D. (2019, March 14). Challengers to Ngāti Kahungunu iwi chairman Ngahiwi Tomoana's position. *Hawke's Bay Today*, wh. 5.
- Lambert, T. (1925). *The story of old Wairoa and the East Coast dsitRICT, North Island, New Zealand, or, Past, present, and future: a record of over fifty years progress*. Dunedin: Coulls Somerville Wilkie.
- Lewandowski, M. (2010). Sociolects and Registers – a Contrastive Analysis of Two Kinds of Linguistic Variation. *Investigationes Linguisticae Vol. XX*, 60-79.
- Literary Devices Editors. (2013). *Literary Devices*. I tīkina mai Definition and Examples of Literary Terms: <https://literarydevices.net/meter/>
- Mackay, J. (1949). *Historic Poverty Bay and the East Coast, North Island, New Zealand*. Gisborne: Joseph Angus Mackay.
- MacLeod, J. (2019). Mita ā-pāpori.
- MacLeod, J. (2019). Mita ā-rohe.
- MacLeod, J. (2020). Te ara whakatutuki i Ngā Kahungunutanga o te reo.
- MacLeod, J. (2020). Te hanganga o te tūreo.
- Mako, J. (2018). *Ngā Niupepa o Ngāti Kahungunu Preliminary Investigation*. Hastings: Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated.
- Markham, E. (1963). *New Zealand or Recollections of it*. Wellington: Government Printer.
- Matamua, R. (2006). *Te Reo Paho: Māori Radio and Language Revitalisation*. Palmerston North: Massey University.
- McWhorter, J. (2016, January 19). What's a Language Anyway? *The Atlantic*.
- Mead, H. M. (2001). *Ngā Pēpeha a Ngā Tīpuna*. Wellington: Victoria University Press.
- Ministry for Culture and Heritage. (2016, July 1). *Hawke's Bay, 24 June 1840*. I tīkina mai New Zealand History: <https://nzhistory.govt.nz/politics/treaty/location/hawkes-bay/24-june-1840>
- Ministry for Culture and Heritage. (2017, November 8). *Tūranga treaty copy*. I tīkina mai New Zealand History: <https://nzhistory.govt.nz/media/interactive/turanga-treaty-copy>
- Ministry of Education. (2020, June 22). *Te Ahu o te Reo Māori — Fostering education in te reo Māori*. Retrieved from EDUCATION.govt.nz: <https://www.education.govt.nz/our-work/overall-strategies-and-policies/te-ahu-o-te-reo-maori-fostering-education-in-te-reo-maori/#Caniparticipate>

- Mitchell, J. H. (1944). *Takitimu*. Wellington: A. H. & A. W. Reed Limited.
- Moon, P. (2018). *Killing Te Reo Māori: An Indigenous Language Facing Extinction*. Palmerston North: Palmerston North Campus Press.
- Moore, S. (2018, October 4). *Learning te reo and getting down with the tamariki*. I tīkina mai Stuff: <https://www.stuff.co.nz/life-style/107579697/learning-te-reo-and-getting-down-with-the-tamariki>
- Moorfield, J. (2020). *Māori Dictionary*. I tīkina mai Te Aka Māori - English, English - Māori Dictionary.: <https://maoridictionary.co.nz/>
- New Zealand Government. (2010, December 17). *Ngāti Pāhauwera Deed of Settlement Summary*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Government: <https://www.govt.nz/assets/Documents/OTS/Ngati-Pahauwera/Ngati-Pahauwera-Deed-of-Settlement-summary-17-Dec-2010.pdf>
- New Zealand Government. (2013, May 25). *Maungaharuru-Tangitū Hapū Settlement Summary*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Government: <https://www.govt.nz/assets/Documents/OTS/Maungaharuru-Tangitu-Hapu/Maungaharuru-Tangitu-Settlement-Summary-25-May-2013.pdf>
- New Zealand Government. (2014, December 4). *Beehive.govt.nz*. I tīkina mai The official website of the New Zealand Government: <https://www.beehive.govt.nz/release/m%C4%81ori-language-advisory-group-provide-independent-advice-minister#:~:text=M%C4%81ori%20Language%20Advisory%20Group%20to%20provide%20independent%20advice%20to%20the%20Minister,-Te%20Ururoa%20Flavell&text=The%20Minis>
- New Zealand Government. (2015, September 26). *Heretaunga Tamatea Deed of Settlement Summary*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Government: <https://www.govt.nz/assets/Documents/OTS/Heretaunga-Tamatea/Heretaunga-Tamatea-Deed-of-Settlement-Summary-26-Sep-2015.pdf>
- New Zealand Government. (2016, October 12). *Ahuriri Hapū Deed of Settlement Summary*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Government: <https://www.govt.nz/assets/Documents/OTS/Ahuriri-Hapu/Ahuriri-Hapu-Deed-of-Settlement-Summary.pdf>
- New Zealand Government. (2016, November 26). *Te Wairoa Iwi and Hapū Deed of Settlement Summary*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Government: <https://www.govt.nz/assets/Documents/OTS/Te-Wairoa/Te-Wairoa-Iwi-and-Hapu-Deed-of-Settlement-Summary.pdf>
- New Zealand Government. (2018, November). *Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua Settlement Summary*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Government:

[https://www.govt.nz/assets/Documents/OTS/Ngati-Kahungunu-Settlement-Summary\\_Final.pdf](https://www.govt.nz/assets/Documents/OTS/Ngati-Kahungunu-Settlement-Summary_Final.pdf)

- New Zealand Parliament. (2016). *www.parliament.nz/en/*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Parliament Pāremata Aotearoa: [https://www.parliament.nz/en/pb/bills-and-laws/bills-proposed-laws/document/00DBHOH\\_BILL56640\\_1/te-pire-m%C5%8D-te-reo-m%C4%81ori-m%C4%81ori-language-bill](https://www.parliament.nz/en/pb/bills-and-laws/bills-proposed-laws/document/00DBHOH_BILL56640_1/te-pire-m%C5%8D-te-reo-m%C4%81ori-m%C4%81ori-language-bill)
- Ngā Taonga Sound & Vision. (Kāhore he rā). *Te Tangihanga o Hirini Haig*. I tīkina mai Ngā Taonga Sound & Vision: [https://www.ngataonga.org.nz/collections/catalogue/catalogue-item?record\\_id=225200](https://www.ngataonga.org.nz/collections/catalogue/catalogue-item?record_id=225200)
- Ngāi Tahu Communications Ltd. (2007, Issue 36, Kōanga Spring). *Te Karaka*. Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.
- Ngata, A. &. (2004). *Ngā Mōteatea Part One*. Auckland: The Polynesian Society Inc.
- Ngata, A. &. (2005). *Ngā Mōteatea Part Two*. Auckland: The Polynesian Society Inc.
- Ngata, A. &. (2007). *Ngā Mōteatea Part Four*. Auckland: The Polynesian Society Inc.
- Ngata, A. T. (2005). *Ngā Mōteatea Part Three*. Auckland: The Polynesian Society Inc.
- Ngata, W. (2015, March 24). *Waka Huia - First Episode*. Retrieved from NZ On Screen: <https://www.nzonscreen.com/title/waka-huia-ep1-1988/background>
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc. (2006). *He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027*. Hastings: Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc.
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2012, Tihema). *Te Rōpū Mātārae*. Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated.
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2015, November 25). *Constitution of Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated*. Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated.
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2017). *Ngāti Kahungunu Dialectal Resources*. Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated.
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2018). *Annual Plan 2019-2020*. I tīkina mai Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated: <https://www.kahungunu.iwi.nz/annual-plan>
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2018). *Governance Structure*. I tīkina mai Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated: <https://www.kahungunu.iwi.nz/p---chair>
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2018). *Operational Structure*. I tīkina mai Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated: <https://www.kahungunu.iwi.nz/operations>
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2018). *Vision (25 year plan)*. I tīkina mai Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated: <https://www.kahungunu.iwi.nz/vision-25-year-plan>

- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2019). *Hoea rā, Annual Report 2018-2019*. Hastings: Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated.
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (Kāhore he rā). Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc. Membership Database.
- Nordquist, R. (2019, July 3). *Social Dialect or Sociolect Definition and Examples*. I tīkina mai <https://www.thoughtco.com/social-dialect-sociolect-1692109>: <https://www.thoughtco.com/social-dialect-sociolect-1692109>
- NZ Government. (1858). *Native Schools Act*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Legal Information Institute: [http://www.nzlii.org/nz/legis/hist\\_act/nsa185821a22v1858n65306/](http://www.nzlii.org/nz/legis/hist_act/nsa185821a22v1858n65306/)
- NZ Government. (1877). *Education Act*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Legal Information Institute: [http://www.nzlii.org/nz/legis/hist\\_act/ea187741v1877n21224/](http://www.nzlii.org/nz/legis/hist_act/ea187741v1877n21224/)
- NZ Government. (1880). *Education: Native Schools*. Wellington: Government Printer.
- NZ Government. (1974). *Māori Affairs Act*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Legal Information Institute: [http://www.nzlii.org/nz/legis/hist\\_act/maaa19741974n73232/](http://www.nzlii.org/nz/legis/hist_act/maaa19741974n73232/)
- NZ Government. (1987). *Māori Language Act*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Legislation: <http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1987/0176/latest/whole.html>
- NZ Government. (2003). *Māori Television Act*. I tīkina mai New Zealand Legislation: <http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2003/0021/latest/DLM193696.html>
- Oxford Dictionary. (1998). *Oxford English Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Petyt, K. (1980). *The Study of Dialect*. London: Andre Deutsch Limited.
- Porter & Samovar, L. (1991). *Basic principles of intercultural communication*. USA: Wadsworth Publishing Company.
- Potatau, H. (1991). *He Hokinga Mahara*. Auckland: Longman Paul Limited.
- Rikihana, H. T. (1976). *Learning and teaching Māori: with a guide to the Korero Māori readers*. Auckland: Heinemann Education Books.
- Sankoff, G. (2001). Linguistic Outcomes of Language Contact . *University of Pennsylvania*, 1-27.
- Sayma, R. A. (2015). *Social Dialect*. I tīkina mai Slideshare: <https://www.slideshare.net/hotashapaindhoka/social-dialect-56311123>
- Schwimmer, E. (1990). *The Māori Hapū: A Generative Model*. Quebec: Universite Laval.
- Sharp, A. (1990). *Justice and the Māori: the philosophy and practice of Māori claims in New Zealand since the 1970s*. Auckland: Oxford University Press.

- Simon, J. (1998). *Ngā Kura Māori: the Native School System 1867-1969*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Smith, L. (2015, August 10). *Ngāti Kahungunu Dialectal Variations*. Hastings, New Zealand.
- Smith, L. (2015, August). *Ngāti Kahungunu Dialectal Framework*. New Zealand.
- Smith, S. &. (1913). *The Lore of the Whare Wānanga, Part 1 - Te Kauwae Runga*. New Plymouth: Thomas Avery.
- Smith, S. &. (1913). *The Lore of the Whare Wānanga, Part 2 - Te Kauwae Raro*. New Plymouth: Thomas Avery.
- Smith, S. (1910). *Maori Wars of the Nineteenth Century*. Christchurch: Whitcome and Tombs Limited.
- Soda vs Pop vs. Coke: Who Says What, And Where?* (2012, December 11). I tīkina mai Huffpost: [https://www.huffpost.com/entry/soda-vs-pop\\_n\\_2103764](https://www.huffpost.com/entry/soda-vs-pop_n_2103764)
- Stats NZ, Tatauranga Aotearoa. (2013). *2013 Census Iwi Grouping Profile*. I tīkina mai Stats NZ Tatauranga Aotearoa: [http://archive.stats.govt.nz/Census/2013-census/profile-and-summary-reports/iwi-profiles-grouping.aspx?request\\_value=24640&tabname=&sc\\_device=pdf](http://archive.stats.govt.nz/Census/2013-census/profile-and-summary-reports/iwi-profiles-grouping.aspx?request_value=24640&tabname=&sc_device=pdf)
- Stokes, E. (1980). *A History of Tauranga County*. Palmerston North: Dunmore Press.
- Strunk, W. &. (1983). *The Elements of Style, Third Edition*. New York: MacMillan.
- Swerdlow, J. L. (1999). Global Culture. *National Geographic*.
- Tahana, Y. (2008, July 21). *No apologies for pursuit of excellence in Maori*. I tīkina mai NZ Herald: [https://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/news/article.cfm?c\\_id=1&objectid=10522751](https://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/news/article.cfm?c_id=1&objectid=10522751)
- Tan, L. (2015, November 29). *Giving Te Reo Maori the social media kick it needs*. I tīkina mai NZ Herald: <https://www.stuff.co.nz/life-style/107579697/learning-te-reo-and-getting-down-with-the-tamariki>
- Taonui, R. (2005). *Nga Tatai-Whakapapa, Dynamics in Maori Oral Tradition Volume 2/2*. Auckland: University of Auckland.
- Te Huia, A. (November 2015). Perspectives Towards Māori identity by Māori heritage language learners. *New Zealand Journal of Psychology*, 18 - 28.
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2013, October 9). *Ngāti Kahungunu revels in its first Kura Reo*. Retrieved from YouTube: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Dsf6wGyzkE4>
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2015, July 29). *Te Mātāwai: Māori Language Advisory Group reports back to Minister*. I tīkina mai YouTube: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=R7IHR7Vqo5c>

- Te Karere TVNZ. (2016, August 10). *Ngāi Tūhoe debate the 'G'*. Retrieved from YouTube: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TqiCdrn6\\_f4](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TqiCdrn6_f4)
- Te Mātāwai. (2017). *Maihi Māori Strategy*. I tīkina mai Te Mātāwai: <https://www.tematawai.maori.nz/maihi-maori-english>
- Te Mātāwai. (2017). *Te Mātāwai Annual Report*. Wellington: Te Mātāwai.
- Te Mātāwai. (2019). *Te Pūrongo ā-Tau, Annual Report 2018-19*. Wellington: Te Mātāwai.
- Te Paepae Motuhake. (2011). *Te Reo Mauriora, Te Arotakenga o Te Rāngai Reo Māori me te Rautaki Reo Māori*. Wellington.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2002). *The Health of the Māori Language in 2001*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2019). *Te Maihi Karauna; Tā te Karauna Rautaki mō te Whakarauoratanga o te Reo Māori, i ngā tau 2019 - 2023*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (Kāhore he rā). *Maihi Karauna*. I tīkina mai Te Puni Kōkiri Ministry of Māori Development: <https://www.tpk.govt.nz/en/a-matou-kaupapa/maihi-karauna>
- Te Rito, J. (2015). *Pukapuka Kōrero Tahī, He Taonga Nō te Pātaka Kōrero o Te Reo Irirangi o Ngāti Kahungunu*. Auckland: Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga.
- Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori. (2015). *Pūrongo ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori. Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori. (2012). *Guidelines for Māori Language Orthography*. Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori.
- Te whakanuitanga o te 50 tau o Takitimu Marae, i Te Wairoa*. (1990). [Kiriata].
- The University of Auckland. (n.d.). *Archive of Māori and Pacific Sound - Whaikoorero*. Retrieved from The University of Auckland: <http://ampm.auckland.ac.nz/handle/id/59246>
- Thorns & Sedgwick. (1997). *Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand Historical Statistics*. Palmerston North: Dunmore Press.
- Trailmedia. (2014). *Kahungunu Asset Holding Company Limited*. I tīkina mai Kahungunu Asset Holding Company Limited: <https://www.kahc.co.nz/copy-of-about>
- Treacher, A. (2015, August 10). *Kahungunu Dialect? Tatau v Tatou*. I tīkina mai NZ Herald: [https://www.nzherald.co.nz/hawkes-bay-today/news/article.cfm?c\\_id=1503462&objectid=11494844#:~:text=Lee%20Smith%20says%20a%20number,have%20fallen%20out%20of%20existence.&text=%22The%20Kahungunu%20dialect%20has%20disappeared,the%20tribe%20special%20and%20u](https://www.nzherald.co.nz/hawkes-bay-today/news/article.cfm?c_id=1503462&objectid=11494844#:~:text=Lee%20Smith%20says%20a%20number,have%20fallen%20out%20of%20existence.&text=%22The%20Kahungunu%20dialect%20has%20disappeared,the%20tribe%20special%20and%20u)

- Trudgill, P. (2003). *A Glossary of Sociolinguistics*. New York: Oxford University Press, Inc.
- TVNZ. (n.d.). Waka Huia Catalogue. TVNZ.
- Waikato-Tainui College for Research and Development. (2018). *Literature Review on Maaori Language Dialect and Regional/Iwi Variation*. Wellington: Te Mātāwai.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (1986). *Te Reo Māori Report*. Wellington: Brookers.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (1996). *Rangahaua Whanui District 11A Wairarapa*. Wellington: Waitangi Tribunal.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (1996). *Rangahaua Whanui District Wairoa*. Wellington: Waitangi Tribunal.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (1997). *Te Whanganui-a-Orotu Report 1995*. GP Publications: Wellington.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (2010). Pre-publication, Wai 262 Te Reo Māori. Wellington: Waitangi Tribunal.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (2011). *A Report into Claims Concerning New Zealand Law and Policy Affecting Māori Culture and Identity*. I tīkina mai [https://forms.justice.govt.nz/search/Documents/WT/wt\\_DOC\\_68356606/KoAotearoaTeneiTT2Vol2W.pdf](https://forms.justice.govt.nz/search/Documents/WT/wt_DOC_68356606/KoAotearoaTeneiTT2Vol2W.pdf)
- Waitangi Tribunal. (2011). *Ko Aotearoa Tēnei, Te Taumata Tuarua, Volume 2*. Wellington: Legislation Direct.
- Waite, J. (1992). *Aotearoa Speaking for Ourselves: A Discussion on the Development of a New Zealand Languages Policy*. Wellington: Ministry of Education.
- Webb-Liddall, A. (2019, September 14). *Meet Rawinia Higgins, our first woman Māori Language Commissioner*. I tīkina mai The Spinoff: <https://thespinoff.co.nz/atea/14-09-2019/meet-rawinia-higgins-our-first-female-maori-language-commissioner/>
- Weston, T. &. (2000). *China beyond the Headlines*. Maryland: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc.
- Whaanga, M. (2005, February 8). *Ngāti Kahungunu - Facts and Figures*. I tīkina mai Te Ara, The Encyclopedia of New Zealand: <https://teara.govt.nz/en/ngati-kahungunu/page-8>
- Williams, H. W. (1971). *Dictionary of the Maori Language, Seventh Edition*. Wellington: Legislation Direct.
- Wright, M. (2004). *Reed Illustrated History of New Zealand*. Auckland: Reed Publishing.